



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

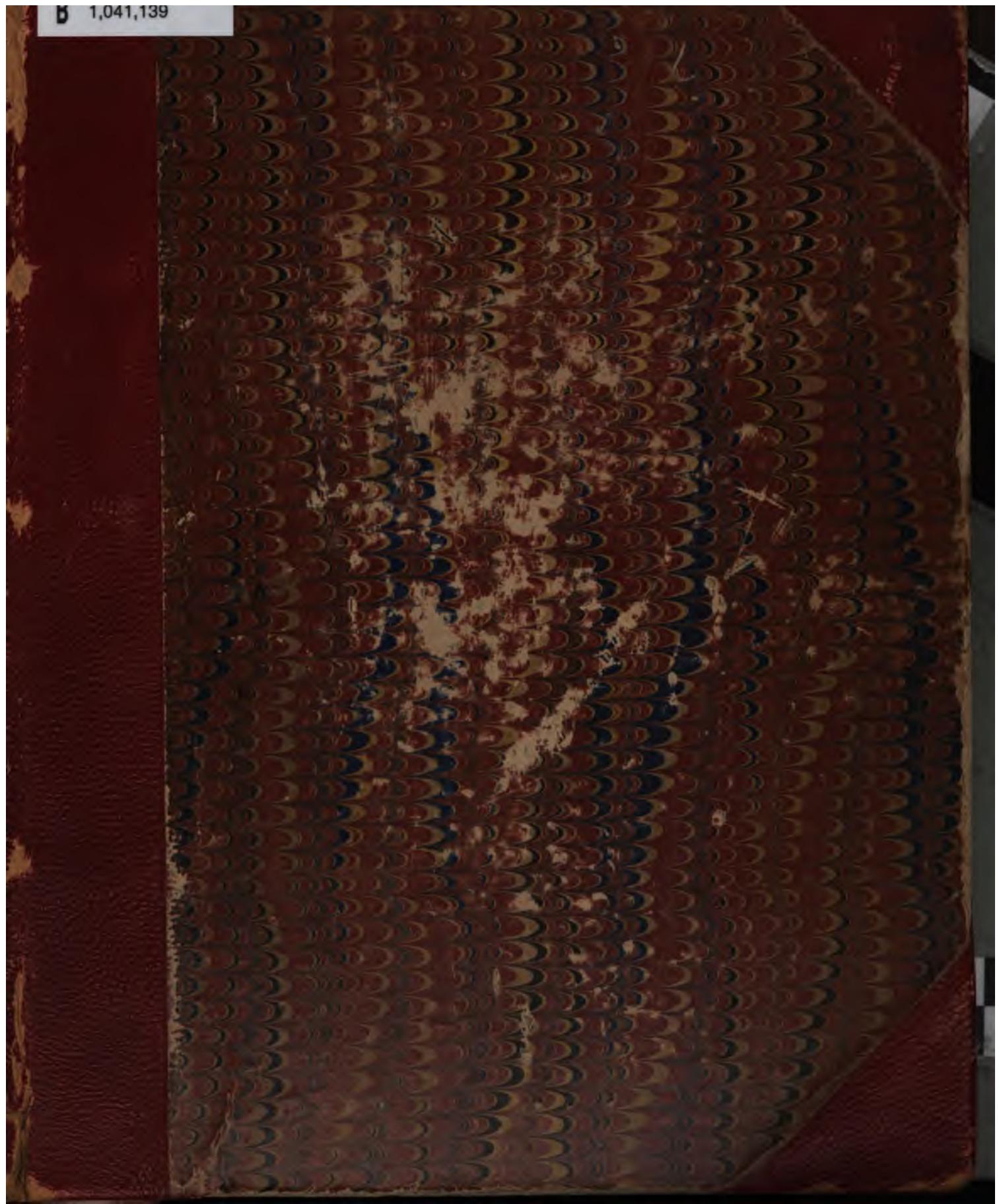
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

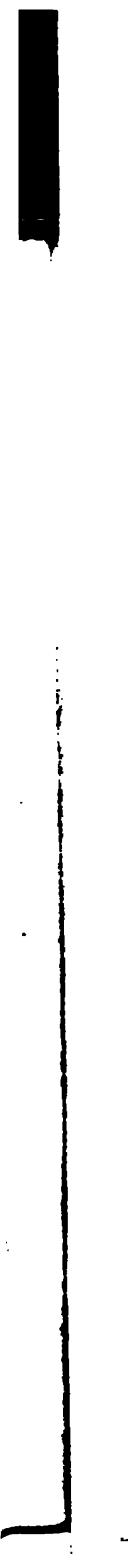
About Google Book Search

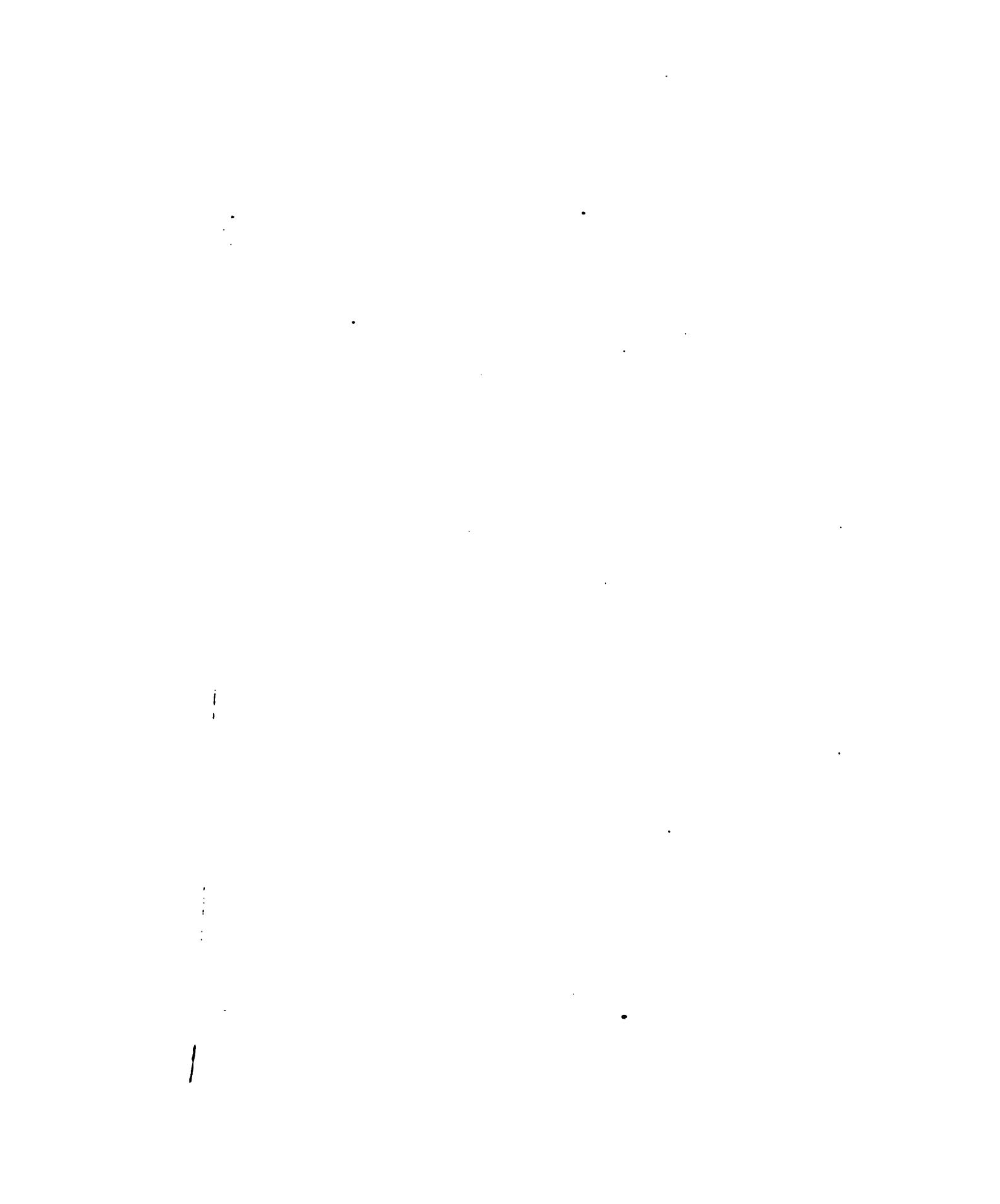
Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

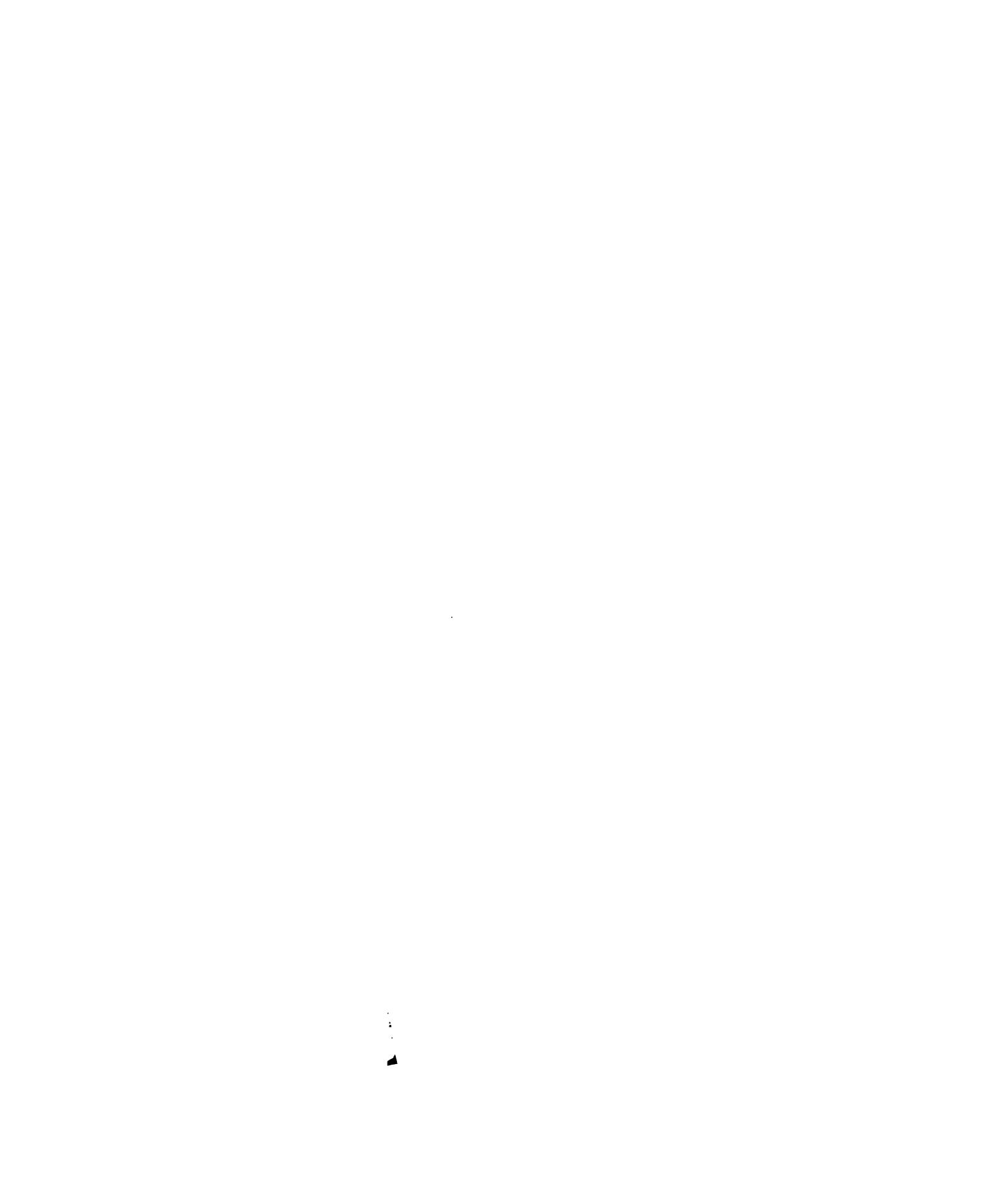












23402
MONTHLY

REFERENCE LISTS.

ISSUED BY

THE PROVIDENCE PUBLIC LIBRARY, PROVIDENCE, R. I.

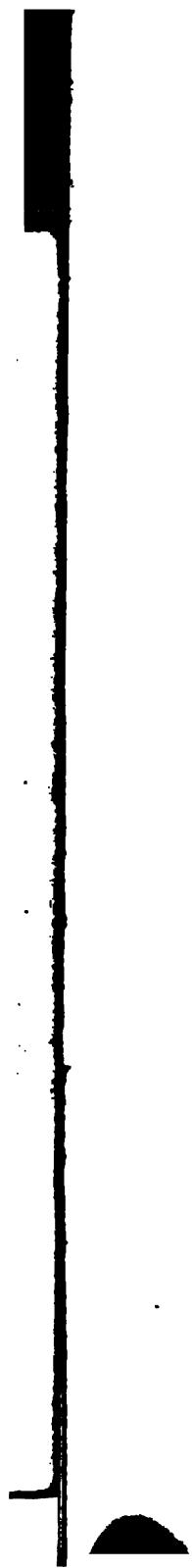


VOLUME I.

[Nos. 1-12.]

JANUARY to DECEMBER, 1881.

PROVIDENCE,
1881.



CORRECTIONS.

Page 5, 1st column, 23d line from bottom, for *Quarterly Review*, read *London Quarterly Review*.

Page 11, 1st column, lines 41 and 42, after April, insert *and May*.

Page 13, 2d column, 9th line from bottom, for *Nov. 2, 1881*, read *Nov. 27, 1880*.

Page 17, 1st column, line 17, for *Wirken*, read *Werke*.

Page 19, 1st column, line 9, for *April*, read *June*.

Page 25, 2d column, line 3 of "Deep-sea phenomena," for *Thompson*, read *Thomson*.

Page 27, 1st column, line 24, after *coast*, insert *and*.

Page 29, 1st column, line 19, for *is regarded*, read *has been erroneously regarded*.

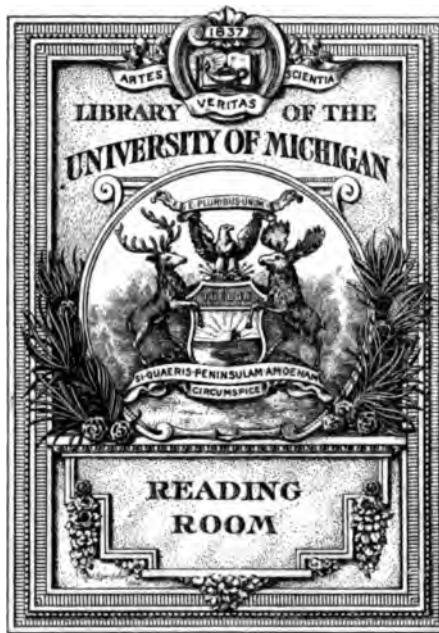
Page 31, 1st column, 15th line from bottom, for *Engrish*, read *English*.

Page 35, 2d column, 2d line from bottom, for *Rusk's*, read *Busk's*.

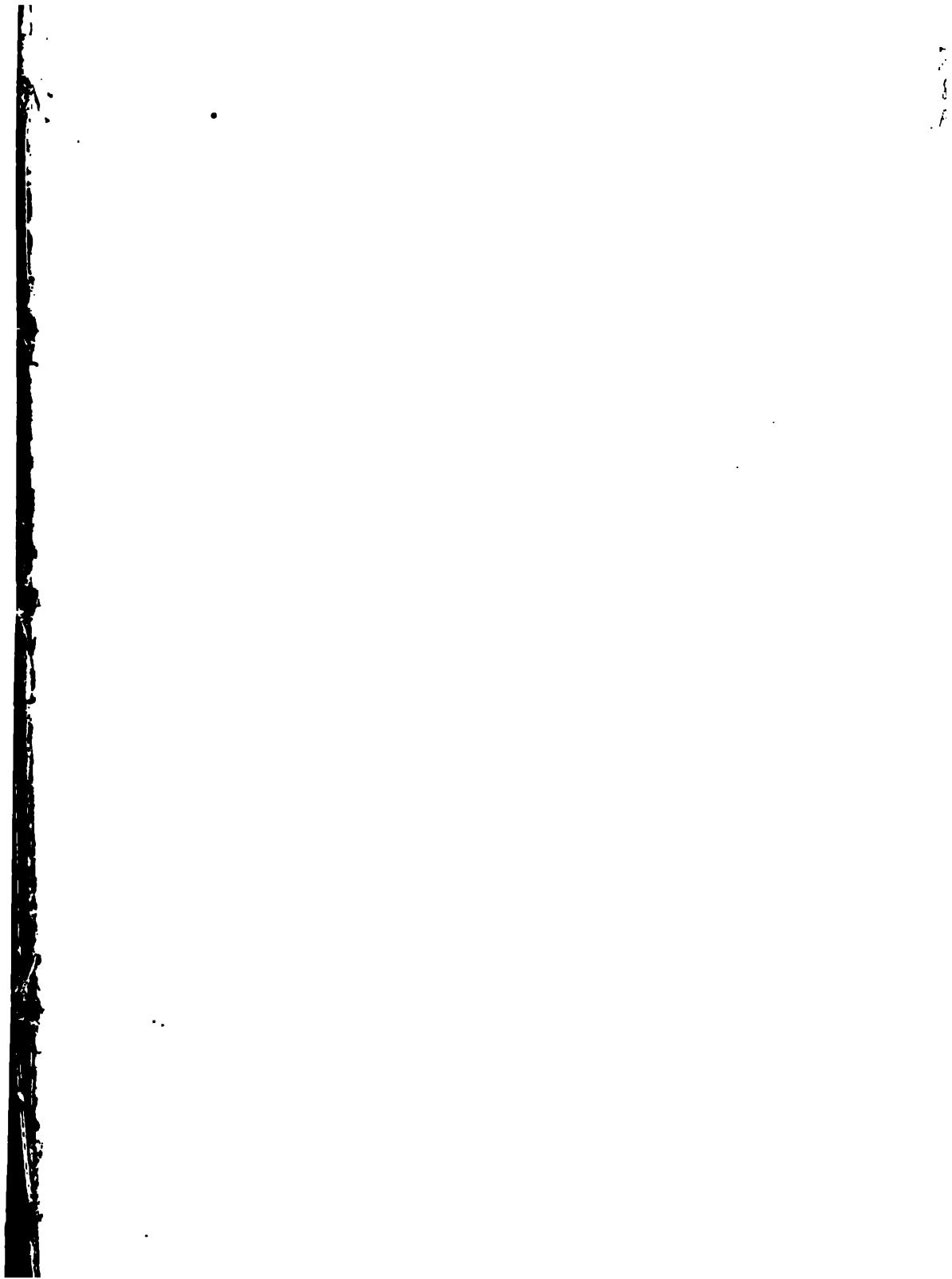
Page 37, 2d column, 15th line from bottom, for *Oct.*, read *Nov.* [In next line substitute for the title as given, "The surrender of Cornwallis in England."]

Page 39, 2d column, line 16, for *achtzehnten*, read *achtzehnnten*.

Two lines below, for *eighteenth*, read *eighteenth*.



—







23402-
MONTHLY

REFERENCE LISTS.

ISSUED BY

THE PROVIDENCE PUBLIC LIBRARY, PROVIDENCE, R. I.



VOLUME I.

[Nos. 1-12.]

JANUARY to DECEMBER, 1881.

PROVIDENCE,

1881.

1

2

3

CORRECTIONS.

Page 5, 1st column, 23d line from bottom, for *Quarterly Review*, read *London Quarterly Review*.

Page 11, 1st column, lines 41 and 42, after *April*, insert *and May*.

Page 13, 2d column, 9th line from bottom, for *Nov. 2, 1881*, read *Nov. 27, 1880*.

Page 17, 1st column, line 17, for *Wirken*, read *Werke*.

Page 19, 1st column, line 9, for *April*, read *June*.

Page 25, 2d column, line 3 of "Deep-sea phenomena," for *Thompson*, read *Thomson*.

Page 27, 1st column, line 24, after *coast*, insert *and*.

Page 29, 1st column, line 19, for *is regarded*, read *has been erroneously regarded*.

Page 31, 1st column, 15th line from bottom, for *Engrish*, read *English*.

Page 35, 2d column, 2d line from bottom, for *Rusk's*, read *Busk's*.

Page 37, 2d column, 15th line from bottom, for *Oct.*, read *Nov.* [In next line substitute for the title as given, "The surrender of Cornwallis in England."]

Page 39, 2d column, line 16, for *achtzehnten*, read *achtzehnten*.

Two lines below, for *eigheenth*, read *eighteenth*.

INDEX TO VOLUME I.

PAGE		PAGE	
Africa,	27	Hamlet, Sanity of,	II
Alexander II.,	9, II	Inter-oceanic canal,	45, 47
American commerce,	15	Italy, Unification of,	33, 35
American history, 5, 7, II, 21, 23, 37, 39, 41, 43		Kant, Centenary of,	29, 31
American revolution,	21, 23, 37, 39, 41, 43	Lincoln, Abraham,	21, 33
Astronomy,	25	Macbeth, Analysis of motive in,	47
Beaconsfield,	13	Memoranda on Othello, by actors,	43
Bible, Revision of,	19	Monroe doctrine,	45, 47
Canal, Inter-oceanic,	45, 47	Motive in Macbeth,	47
Carlyle, Thomas,	9	Nihilism,	9, II
Centenary of Kant,	29, 31	Norman conquest,	43
Comets,	25	Ocean, The,	25, 27
Commerce,	15, 35, 45, 47	Olympia, Discoveries at,	39
Constitution of the United States,	7, II	Othello, Memoranda on,	43
Deep-sea phenomena,	27, 29	Ottoman empire,	3
Demand (The) for the cession of Dulcigno,	3	Panama canal,	45, 47
Discoveries at Olympia,	39	Philosophy of Kant,	20, 31
Disraeli, Benjamin, earl of Beaconsfield,	14	Proposed inter-oceanic canal,	45, 47
Drama, The,	II, 15, 19, 43, 47	Protection, English discussion of,	35
Dredging,	25, 27	Plantagenets (The) in England,	I, 3
Dulcigno, Demand for cession of,	3	Political economy,	15, 35
Eastern question,	3	Reformation, The,	23
Eighteenth century,	39	Relation of Erasmus to his time,	23
Eliot, George,	5	Revision of the English Bible,	19
England in the eighteenth century,	39	Richelieu,	35
English Bible,	19	"Rivals, The" (of R. B. Sheridan),	15
English history,	I, 3, 13, 35, 39, 43	Russia,	9, II
English discussion of protection,	35	Sanity of Hamlet,	II
English literature,	5, 9, II, 19, 29	Sea, Phenomena of the,	25, 27
English (The) people before the Norman conquest,	43	Shakespeare,	II, 43, 47
Erasmus,	23	Sheridan's "Rivals,"	15
European history (nineteenth century),	I, 3, 9, II, 13, 33, 35	Ships, Free,	15
European history (sixteenth century),	23, 35	Sophocles, Dramas of,	17
European literature,	18, 23	South-eastern Europe,	3
Evans, Marian,	5	Spanish armada,	35
France,	I, 35	Stability of the French republic,	I
Free ships,	15	Staél, Madame de	23
French (The) in Tunis,	27	Stanley, Dean,	29
French (The) allies (in America),	41, 43	Subsidies to American ships,	15
French republic,	I	Tariff, Protective,	35
"George Eliot,"	5	Tunis, The French in,	27
German literature,	29, 31	Turks in Europe,	3
Greek art,	39	Unification (The) of Italy,	33, 35
Greek drama,	17	United States. See American history.	
Hamilton, Alexander,	II	Washington, George,	5, 7
		Webster, Daniel,	7
		Yorktown,	37, 39

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	PAGE		PAGE		
[January.]	1. The stability of the French republic,	1	[July.]	19. Comets,	25
"	2. The Plantagenets in England,	1, 3	"	20. Deep-sea phenomena, 25, 27	
"	3. The demand for the cession of Dulcigno,	3	[August.]	21. The French in Tunis,	27
[February.]	4. George Eliot,	5	"	22. Dean Stanley,	29
"	5. George Washington,	5, 7	"	23. The centenary of Kant, 29, 31	
"	6. Webster and the constitution,	7	[September.]	24. The unification of Italy, 33, 35	
[March.]	7. Thomas Carlyle,	9	"	25. English discussion of protection,	35
"	8. Alexander II. and nihilism,	9, 11	"	26. Cardinal Richelieu's career,	35
"	9. Hamilton's influence,	11	"	27. The Spanish armada,	35
"	10. The sanity of Hamlet,	11	[October.]	28. Yorktown,	37, 39
[April.]	11. Lord Beaconsfield,	13	"	29. Discoveries at Olympia,	39
"	12. Free ships,	15	"	30. England in the eighteenth century,	39
"	13. Sheridan's "Rivals,"	15	[November.]	31. The French allies. [1778-81],	41, 43
[May.]	14. The dramas of Sophocles,	17, 19	"	32. The English people before the Norman conquest,	43
"	15. Revision of the English Bible,	19	"	33. Memoranda on Othello, by actors,	43
[June.]	16. Abraham Lincoln,	21, 23	[December.]	34. The proposed inter-oceanic canal,	45, 47
"	17. The relation of Erasmus to his time,	23	"	35. Analysis of motive in Macbeth,	47
"	18. Madame de Staél,	23			



Monthly Reference Lists.

ISSUED BY THE PROVIDENCE PUBLIC LIBRARY, PROVIDENCE, R. I.

NO. I.

JANUARY, 1881.

50 cents per year.
5 cents per copy.

I. THE STABILITY OF THE FRENCH REPUBLIC.

a. *Dangers to be inferred from its previous history.*
See, for the period preceding 1789, Reeve's "Royal and Republican France."
Also, Taine's "Ancient régime."
Also, H. von Sybel's article on "The ancien régime and the revolution in France," in the Contemporary Review, Nov., 1879, p. 432-50.
On the revolution of 1789-93, Carlyle's "French revolution."
Also, Smyth's "Lectures on the French revolution."
Also, H. von Sybel's "History of the French revolution."
On the period from 1789 to 1880, see Morris's "The French revolution and the first empire." [1789-1815.]
Also, C. K. Adams's "Democracy and monarchy in France." [1789-1871.]
Also, Goldwin Smith's "The ninety years' agony of France." Contemporary Review, 1878.
Also, Jules Simon's "The government of Thiers." [1871-73.]
See, also, May's "Democracy in Europe" (Am. ed., v. 2, p. 345-48).
Also, Towle's "Modern France." [1851-79.]

NOTE.—The present French republic is based on a constitution dated Feb. 25, 1875. A summarized statement of its provisions is given in the "Statesman's year-book," 1880, p. 55-56. The Nation of Feb. 25, 1875, p. 125, points out the fact that it was the growth of long deliberation, and careful discussion.

b. *Those to be inferred from the French national character.*
See Arthur Young's "Travels." [1787-89.]
Also, "French home life," reprinted from Blackwood's.
Also, H. T. Tuckerman's article on "The French character," in the Atlantic Monthly, March, 1860, p. 257-71.
Also, Hayward's essay, from the Quarterly Review, comparing the French with the English character (in his "Selected essays," v. 2, p. 263-346).
Also, a suggestive article in The Nation, May 28, 1878, p. 215-16.
Also, G. Monod's article, Contemporary Review, May, 1879, p. 339-60.
Also, an article by Juliette Lamber, "Will the French republic last?" in Scribner's, Aug., 1880, p. 522-26.

c. *Those to be apprehended from the present political elements.*
See Talandier's article, "The political situ-

ation in France," International Review, Oct., 1880, p. 438-45.

Also, the article on "The state of parties in France," in The Nation, Nov. 4, 1880, p. 320.

Also, Dicey's article, "Is the French revolution drawing to a close?" in The Nation, Aug. 26, 1880, p. 149-51.

The policy of the "irreconcilables" is indicated in The Nation, Aug. 19, 1880, p. 124.

See, also, King's "French political leaders," p. 279-307.

Gambetta's anti-German policy is outlined in The Spectator, Sept. 25, 1880, p. 1208-9.

See, also, The Nation, Oct. 7, 1880, p. 251-52.

The recent religious legislation may be traced in "The French republic and the Catholic Church," by Edmond Scherer, Contemporary Review, June, 1880, p. 224-40.

Also, in "The French clergy and the present republic," by the Abbé Martin, Nineteenth Century, July, 1880, p. 119-39.

Also, in "France and the Jesuits," by L. W. E. Raumenhoff, Modern Review, July, 1880.

Also, in "The French republic and the Jesuits," by E. de Pressensé, International Review, Nov. 1880, p. 479-509.

Also, in The Nation, Oct. 7, 1880, p. 251-52.

2.

THE PLANTAGENETS IN ENGLAND, 1154-1485.

In the series, "Epochs of history," see the following:

(1) "The early Plantagenets" [1154-1327], by William Stubbs.

(2) "Edward III." [1327-77], by William Warburton.

(3) "The houses of Lancaster and York" [1377-1485], by James Gairdner.

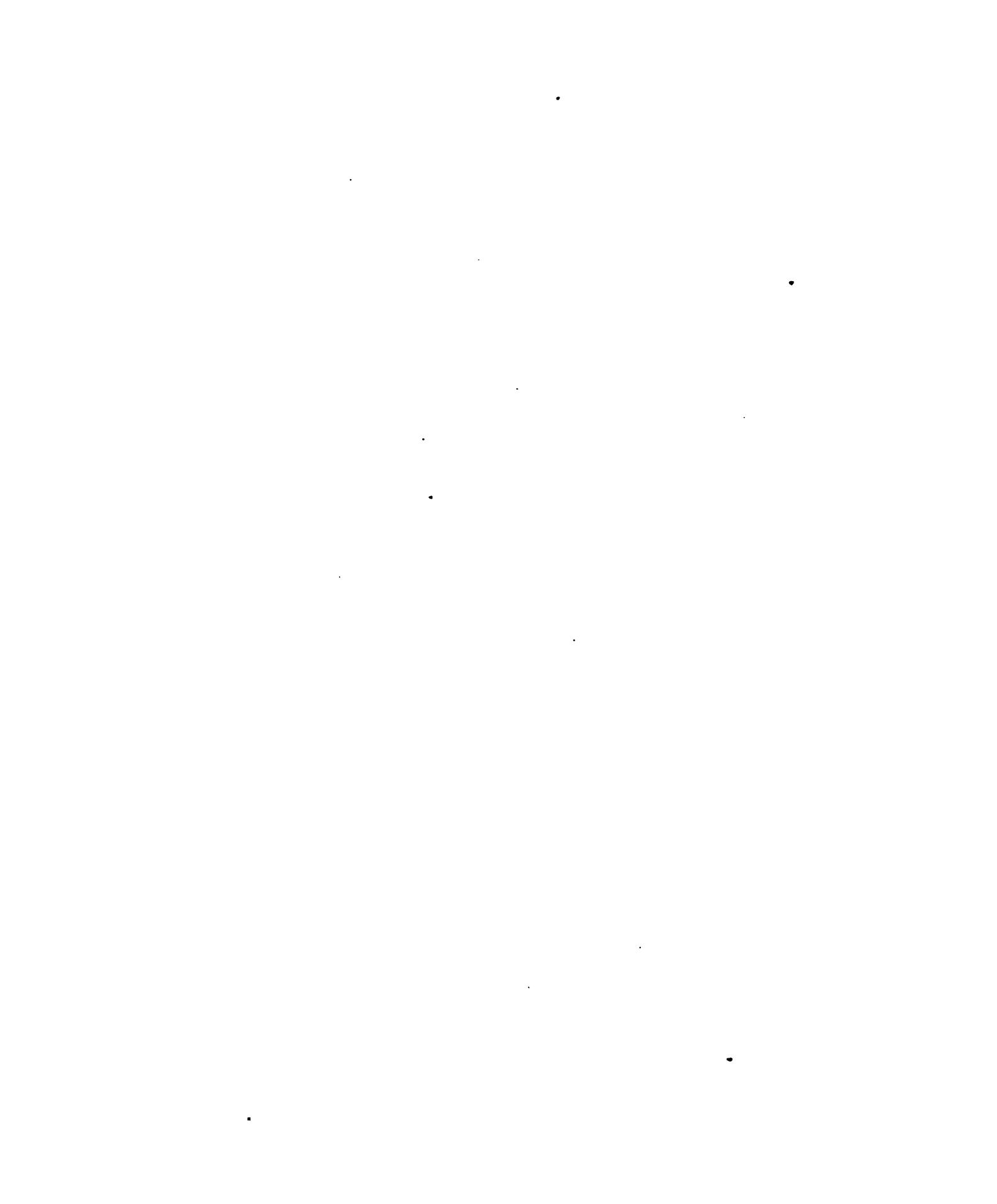
Also, the following, in the series, "Epochs of English history:"

(1) "England a continental power" [1066-1216], by Louise Creighton.

(2) "The rise of the people" [1215-1485], by James Rowley.

The sources of the history lie largely in the contemporary chronicles of Richard of Devizes, William Rishanger, Thomas Walsingham, and others, some of which are reprinted in the "Harleian Miscellany," and the "Publications of the Camden Society."

Froissart's "Chronicles" [1306-99] are printed separately.



For a discussion of their relative value, see Gairdner's "Early chronicles; — England." For accounts of this period in general histories of England, see: Hume's "History of England," v. 1. Smith's "Student's Hume." Lingard's "History of England." Knight's "History of England," v. 1-2. Guizot's "History of England." Green's "Short history of the English people." Also, Green's "History of the English people," v. 1. Also, for this special period, Miss Yonge's "Cameos from English history," series 1 and 2. Also, Birchall's "England under the Normans and Plantagenets." Also, Brougham's "History of England and France under the house of Lancaster." A series of excellent maps will be found in Bright's "History of England," v. 1. Duruy's "Histoire du moyen âge," book 8, shows the relation of this period to other European history. For the religious features, see Milman's "Latin Christianity," v. 4-8. Also, Herford's "Story of religion in England," ch. 13-17. For the literary development, see Taine's "History of English literature," v. 1. Also, Brooke's "Primer of English literature." For the military history, see accounts of the "Hundred years' war." The overshadowing importance of this period, in the political development of the nation, is carefully traced by Stubbs, in his "Constitutional history of England" [B. C. 55 — A. D. 1485]. Also, in briefer compass, in Miss Armitage's "Childhood of the English nation," p. 152-89.

Cont. This may also be traced in Froude's "Thomas Becket." Also, in E. A. Freeman's review of Froude, in the *Contemporary Review*, 1878. Also, in Creighton's "Simon de Montfort." Cf., also, Blaauw's "Barons' war." The text of "The constitutions of Clarendon," "Magna Charta," and other charters, will be found in Stubbs's "Select charters." See, also, Bowen's "Documents of the constitutions of England and America." Also, the volume, "English liberties." (About 1721.) Green, in the "History of the English people," has an excellent chapter on "The charter." See, also, Rowley's "Rise of the people." The struggle of the York and Lancaster factions is fully detailed in Hume. Also, Gairdner's "Houses of Lancaster and York." Also, Miss Yonge's "Cameos from English history," series 3. Also, Edgar's "Wars of the roses." This epoch also furnishes the basis of Shakespeare's historical dramas.

See Gervinus's "Shakespeare commentaries." See, also, Reed's "Lectures on English history and tragic poetry."

3.

THE DEMAND FOR THE CESSION OF DULCIGNO.

For the terms of the Berlin treaty of last June, by which its cession was ordered, see *The Spectator*, July 3, 1880, p. 833.

Also, the London daily papers of that date. A map, showing the re-arrangement of boundaries under that treaty, is given in the *Illustrated London News*, July 17, 1880, p. 61.

The uniform disposition of the Turkish government to disregard treaty obligations is pointed out by E. A. Freeman, in his "Ottoman power in Europe," p. 198-205, and in his "Turks in Europe," p. 68-81.

The immunity of the Turkish government is explained by the supposed necessity for the European "balance of power." See Lord Brougham on "The balance of power," ("Works," v. 8, p. 1-50.)

Also, Kinglake's "Invasion of the Crimea."

Also, Bugbee's "The eastern question." The traditional policy of England has been based on this theory, as is seen from McCarthy's "History of our own times," v. 1, ch. 25-28.

Also, Miss Martineau's "History of England" (Am. ed. v. 4, p. 579-620).

Also, Bell's "Life of Canning."

Also, Ashley's "Life of Lord Palmerston."

Also, Lord Dalling's "Life of Palmerston." Also, Lord John Russell's "Recollections and suggestions."

Also, Martin's "Life of the Prince Consort."

Also, the numerous discussions of Lord Beaconsfield's policy.

The different policy adopted by the present ministry is to be traced in the political writings of Mr. Gladstone. ("Gleanings from past years," v. 4.)

Also, in the "Life of W. E. Gladstone," by G. B. Smith.

Also, in Mr. Gladstone's article in the *Nineteenth Century*, March, 1880, p. 538-56.

Also, E. A. Freeman's "Turks in Europe," p. 72-96.

The difficulties in the way of enforcing Great Britain's present policy may be traced in the *Fortnightly Review*, Aug. 1, 1880, p. 200-9. (Article on "The European concert.")

Also, in the *Contemporary Review*, Sept., 1880, p. 508-17.

Also, in *The Nation*, Oct. 21, 1880, p. 285-86 ("France and her foreign relations"); Nov. 4, 1880, p. 320-21; and Nov. 18, 1880, p. 354-55.

Also, in many valuable articles in *The Spectator*, since Sept. 18, 1880. See especially that of Oct. 9 ("The powers and the Sultan"), and that of Oct. 23 ("Mr. Gladstone and the concert of Europe").

*Hist. & Political
Discussion*

Monthly Reference Lists.

ISSUED BY THE PROVIDENCE PUBLIC LIBRARY, PROVIDENCE, R. I.

NO. 2. FEBRUARY, 1881. 50 cents per year.
5 cents per copy.

4.

GEORGE ELIOT. [1820-80.]

[Almost every leading journal having recently given sketches of her life and works, reference is here made only to prominent articles published previous to her death.]

(a.) Of successive general estimates may be mentioned.

By John Morley, in *Macmillan's*, Aug., 1866. [Printed also in his "Critical miscellanies," 1st series, p. 241-54.]

By Henry James, Jr., on "The novels of George Eliot," *Atlantic monthly*, Oct., 1866, v. 18, p. 479-92.

By R. H. Hutton, in his "Essays, theological and literary," v. 2, 1871. By Justin McCarthy, in his "Modern leaders," 1872.

By Professor Edward Dowden, in the *Contemporary review*, v. 20 (1872), and v. 31 (1877).

By Professor W. C. Wilkinson, on "The literary and ethical quality of George Eliot's novels," *Scribner's*, 1874, v. 8, p. 685, etc. [Printed also in his volume, "A free lance in the field of life and letters."]

See, also, Mr. G. P. Lathrop's paper on "The growth of the novel," in the *Atlantic*, June, 1874, v. 33, p. 688-89.

Also, Bayard Taylor's "Diversions of the Echo Club," p. 125-26 (first printed in the *Atlantic*, June, 1872, v. 29, p. 714), where the characteristics of her poetry are touched on by a company of satirists.

The *Quarterly review*, Jan., 1874, has an article on "George Eliot and Comtism."

Mr. G. B. Smith, in *London Society*, April, May, and July, 1875 (v. 27 and 28), discusses certain local traits under the title "George Eliot in Derbyshire."

(b.) On her poetry, see two articles by Henry James, Jr., in the *North American review*, Oct., 1868 (v. 107, p. 620, etc.), and Oct., 1874 (v. 119, p. 484-89).

See, also, the article by W. B. Rands, in the *Contemporary review*, v. 8 (1868).

Discriminating reviews of "The Spanish gypsy" and "The Legend of Jubal" are found in the *Nation*, v. 7, p. 12-14, and v. 19, p. 124-25.

(c.) Her latest work, "Theophrastus Such," a collection of miscellaneous papers, is reviewed in the *Nation*, June 19, 1879 (v. 28, p. 422-23).

(d.) Of her novels, there are noteworthy critiques, as follows: On "Adam Bede" (pub. 1859), in the *Westminster review*, v. 71 (1859).

On "The mill on the Floss" (pub. 1860), in *Blackwood's*, May, 1860, v. 87, p. 611-23.

On "Silas Marner" (pub. 1861), in the *Revue des deux mondes*, Sept., 1861, by C. Clavigny.

On "Romola" (pub. 1863), in the *Westminster review*, v. 80 (1863), and the *Revue des deux mondes*, Dec., 1863, by P. E. D. Forques.

On "Felix Holt" (pub. 1866), in the *Edinburgh review*, Oct., 1866 (Am. ed., v. 124, p. 222-30), and in the *North American review*, Oct., 1866, v. 103, p. 557-63, by Arthur G. Sedgwick.

On "Middlemarch" (pub. 1872), an admirably critical article by Friedrich Spielhagen, in *Die Gegenwart*, nos. 10, 11, and 12, 1874. Also, in the *Catholic world*, Sept., 1873, and by T. S. Perry, in the *North American review*, April, 1873, v. 116, p. 432-40. There were also two suggestive reviews in the *Nation*, Jan. 23 and Jan. 30 1873 (v. 16, p. 60-62, 76-77).

On "Daniel Deronda" (pub. 1876), see the *Westminster review's* article, Oct., 1876, (v. 144), also the *Nation's* two articles, Oct. 12, and Oct. 19, 1876 (v. 23, p. 230-31, 245-46); also, R. R. Bowker's article in the *International review*, 1876 (v. 4, p. 68); also, articles by Sidney Colvin in the *Fortnightly review*, Nov., 1876; E. P. Whipple, in the *North American review*, Jan., 1877, v. 124, p. 31-52; and Henry James, Jr., in the *Atlantic*, Dec., 1876 (v. 38, p. 684-94). Mr. Wirt Sikes, in *Appleton's journal*, Sept., 1877 (v. 18, p. 274-77), discusses the associations of the name "Gwendoline"; and there is also a careful study of the novel by Wilhelm Scherer, in the *Deutsche Rundschau*, Feb. 7, 1877.

5.

GEORGE WASHINGTON.

BORN (FEB. 22) 1732; DIED (DEC. 14) 1799.

1. His youth. [1732-51.]

A good account is contained in Sparks's *Life of Washington*, p. 1-10.

Also, told for young people, in Paulding's *Life of Washington*, p. 1-48.

Also, told for young people, in Jacob Abbott's *Life of Washington*, p. 1-26.

2. His service as a soldier of the king. [1751-59.]

An interesting account is given by Edward Everett. ("Mount Vernon papers," p. 327-42.)

See, also, Washington's own writings, v. 2.

Read, also, Thackeray's "Virginians."

Read, also, Cooke's "Stories of the old dominion."



3. *His life as a Virginian citizen.* [1759-75.] There is an article in *Harper's*, Feb., 1880, on "Washington as a burgher," by W. F. Carne. Bancroft indicates his connection with the movements for redress of wrongs, "History of the United States," v. 4, p. 351-52.

4. *His command of the American forces, in the war.* [1775-83.] The scene of his taking command is described by Rev. A. Mackenzie. (*Atlantic monthly*, July, 1875, p. 92-98.) The story of the war is well told by Irving. ("Life of Washington," v. 2-4.) There is a sketch of his generalship in J. G. Wilson's "Illustrious soldiers," p. 305-26. See, also, "Washington as general," by F. J. Lippitt. (*Old and New*, Feb., 1872, p. 190-202.) G. W. Greene carefully summarizes the campaigns. ("Historical view," p. 245-81.)

5. *His position during the formation of the constitution.* [1783-89.] See his correspondence. (*Works*, v. 9.) Also, Marshall's "Life of Washington," v. 5, p. 1-152. Also, H. von Holst's "Constitutional history," v. 1, p. 1-79.

6. *His two administrations as first president of the United States.* [1789-97.] Irving's "Life of Washington," v. 5, p. 1-244. Wolcott's "Memoirs of the administration," v. 1, p. 1-450. H. von Holst's "Constitutional history," v. 1, p. 80-137. Washington's farewell address is in his "Works," v. 12, p. 214-35.

7. *His last days.* [1797-99.] Custis's "Recollections and private memoirs of Washington," p. 433-62.

8. *Estimates of his character.* [1799-1880.] Fisher Ames, in 1800, delivered a notable eulogy ("Works," v. 2, p. 71-88), one sentence of which has frequently been quoted since: That his life created for mankind "some change in their ideas of greatness" (v. 2, p. 78). Daniel Webster's address on the one hundredth anniversary, Feb. 22, 1832, p. 219-32. Edward Everett's article in the *North American review*, 1840, p. 79-82. R. C. Winthrop, on "Washington and the union" (in "The Boston book," 1849, p. 110-13). E. P. Whipple's address, July 4, 1850, p. 293-324 on "Character," etc. See, also, Smyth's sixth lecture on the "American war," at Univ. of Cambridge (1839), p. 482-87 of "Lectures on modern history." See, also, Earl Stanhope's "History of England, 1714-83" (1853), v. 6, p. 202-3.

See, also, Doyle's "History of the United States" (1870), p. 293-94. See, also, Ludlow's "War of American independence" (1876), p. 232-34. See, also, J. R. Green's "Short history of the English people" (1874), p. 754-755. See, also, J. R. Green's "History of the English people" (1879), v. 4, p. 254-55. Macaulay (1831) compared Washington and Hampden. ("Essays," v. 2.) Brougham (1843) contrasted Washington and Napoleon. ("Works," v. 5, p. 260-74.) Thackeray (1856) contrasted Washington and George IV. (in "The four Georges"). Mommsen (1857) compared Washington and Sulla, "History of Rome," v. 3, p. 464-65. The *Old and New* for Feb., 1872, was especially devoted to "Washington." Also, the *Sunday-School Times*, Feb. 22, 1879, and Feb. 21, 1880, p. 115-16. Probably the best summary of his character is in Parker's "Historic Americans," p. 73-146. This is concise, comprehensive, and judicially impartial. See, also, the "Washington number" of the *Magazine of Am. hist.*, Feb., 1881.

[NOTE.—The above list is by no means intended as an exhaustive reference, but is arranged with the special purpose in view of a school exercise.]

6.

WEBSTER AND THE CONSTITUTION.

See his "Works," in 6 volumes. See, also, his "Life," by G. T. Curtis. Also, for his congressional career, Benton's "Thirty years' view," particularly ch. 44. Also, March's "Reminiscences of Congress." Also, Harvey's "Reminiscences of Daniel Webster." Also, Parton's "Famous Americans" (chapter on Webster; p. 53-112). The same, printed in the *North American Review*, v. 104, p. 65-121. Also, E. P. Whipple's "Essays," vol. 1, p. 164-98. Also, T. B. Thorpe's article on "Webster, Clay, Calhoun, and Jackson," in *Harper's Magazine*, v. 38, p. 787-89. His political career is also discussed by Professor F. Bowen, in the *North American Review*, v. 75, p. 84-124. And in the *Westminster Review*, v. 59 (Am. ed., p. 120-37). His services in connection with the constitution are ably discussed by Professor Smyth, of the University of Cambridge, in his "Lectures on the French revolution," v. 2 (Am. ed., p. 496-517). Also, by H. W. Hilliard, in *Harper's Magazine*, March, 1877, v. 54, p. 595-602.



Monthly Reference Lists.

ISSUED BY THE PROVIDENCE PUBLIC LIBRARY, PROVIDENCE, R. I.

NO. 3.

MARCH, 1881.

50 cents per year.

5 cents per copy.

7.

THOMAS CARLYLE.

[1795-1881.]

[An autobiographical work, edited by Mr. James Anthony Froude, is just published under the title, "Carlyle's Reminiscences."]

See the short sketch by J. C. Hotten, prefixed to the volume, "On the choice of books."

See, also, A. H. Guernsey's "Thomas Carlyle,— his life, his books, his theories."

Also, Taine's "L'idéalisme anglais; étude sur Carlyle."

Taine has also a briefer account of him in his "History of English literature."

A suggestive study of him is that by James Russell Lowell, in "My study windows."

So is also John Morley's essay on him, in his "Critical miscellanies," v. 1.

See, also, Emerson's "English traits."

Also, Smiles's "Brief biographies."

Also, Powell's "Living authors."

Also, W. R. Greg's "Literary judgments."

Also, E. P. Whipple's "Essays and reviews," v. 2.

He was also discussed in Margaret Fuller's "At home and abroad."

Also, in Henry Giles's "Lectures and essays," v. 2.

Also, by G. S. Phillips, in an article in the *Atlantic monthly*, v. 1.

Also, together with Ruskin and Tennyson, in Peter Bayne's "Lessons from my masters."

James Martineau, in his "Essays," discussed "Carlyle's personal influence on our present theology," v. 1.

His influence on philosophy is also discussed by Masson, in his "Recent British philosophy."

Also, in a contemptuous manner, in *Blackwood's magazine*, 1859, in "Mirage philosophy."

His volumes of "Critical and miscellaneous essays" (written mainly between 1825 and 1845) are important contributions to the study of German literature. See Dr. A. P. Peabody's brief notice, *North American review*, v. 91, p. 274.

This line of study was still farther pursued in his "Translations from the German." Of these translations, see Bayard Taylor's "Studies in German literature," p. 413-16.

Also, in his "Life of Friedrich Schiller."

And the influence of his German studies is seen in his "Sartor resartus."

See the review by A. H. Everett, *North American review*, v. 41, p. 454-81.

His greatest work (published 1837) is his "French revolution." See the *Quarterly review's* article, v. 66, p. 457.

A writer in *Blackwood's* (1850) unfavorably reviews his "Chartism," "Heroes and hero-worship," and "Past and present," v. 67, p. 641-58.

His next historical work was "Oliver Cromwell's

letters and speeches" (1857). See the review, by W. B. O. Peabody, in the *North American review*, v. 62, p. 380-429.

His longest work, the "History of Friedrich II.," is reviewed by O. Tiffany, in the *North American review*, v. 88, p. 503-46.

A writer in the *Literary world*, Feb. 12, 1881, regards this work as significant of the temper of his mind during the later stage of his literary career. American comment on his utterances in 1863 will be found in the *Atlantic monthly*, v. 12, p. 497-504 (by D. A. Wason).

His inaugural address as rector of the University of Edinburgh, in 1866, is published under the title, "On the choice of books."

Alexander Smith, who was present, has briefly described the scene. (*Harper's magazine*, v. 33, p. 391-93.)

His papers in *Fraser's magazine*, 1875, on "The early kings of Norway," were published separately soon after, and form his last published volume. See a suggestive review of it in the *Nation*, Sept. 21, 1876, v. 23, p. 184-85.

Carlyle's works are accompanied by a very complete index, published separately.

Mr. E. Barrett, in 1876, published a volume of selected passages from his works, under the title of "The Carlyle anthology."

8.

ALEXANDER II. AND NIHILISM.

One of the best sketches of the life and career of Alexander II., down to 1879, is in the volume of "Men of the time" for 1879, p. 19-22.

Count von Moltke's "Letters from Russia" give an account of the ceremonies of his coronation in 1855.

See, also, Loubat's "Narrative of the mission to Russia, in 1866, of the Hon. G. V. Fox."

There is also a useful sketch of the Czar, his family, and government, in Bugbee's "The Eastern question" (1877), p. 57-64.

The same work gives (p. 23-26) a summarized statement of his position with regard to the settlement of the issues of the Crimean war.

Boynton's "Russian empire" (1856) describes the empire just at the close of the Crimean war.

The emancipation of the serfs took place 1861-70, and is fully treated in W. Hepworth Dixon's "Free Russia."

A work of authoritative value on this and other features of his reign is Wallace's "Russia" (1875).

"The Russians of to-day," by E. C. Grenville Murray, was issued in 1878, and is a suggestive review of the contemporary features of Russian life, including nihilism.

See, also, three other English works, namely: "Sketches of Russian life and customs," by S. Eyre; "Savage and civilized Russia," by W. R.; and Edwards's "The Russians at home and the Russians abroad."

The Russo-Turkish war of 1877-1878 is fully described in Cassell's history of the war. See, also, "The Russian army and its campaigns in Turkey, 1877-78," by Lieut. F. V. Greene, U. S. A.; and his "Sketches of army life in Russia." See, also, Julius Eckardt's "Russia, before and after the war." Also, a valuable review of it in *Fraser's magazine*, March, 1880, by O. Kiréeff, a native Russian. Eckardt's work is also reviewed in the *Nation*, June 17, 1880, v. 30, p. 457-58. O. Kiréeff himself is the author of a noteworthy book, entitled "Russia and England from 1876 to 1880," which is reviewed in the *Nation*, April 15, 1880, v. 30, p. 292-93. Also, an article by the same author, in *Fraser's*, Feb., 1881, on "The Emperor Alexander's reforms." On Nihilism, see Karl Blind's valuable articles: "Russia, old and new," *International review*, 1878, v. 5; "Conspiracies in Russia under the reigning Czar," *Contemporary review*, 1879, v. 35 and 36; and "The revolutionary movement in Russia," *International review*, 1880. Also, the article by F. Cunliffe-Owen on "Russian nihilism," in the *Nineteenth century*, January, 1880, v. 7, p. 1-26. Also, two articles in the *North American review*, signed "by a Russian nihilist," February, 1879, v. 128, p. 174-90 ("The empire of the discontented"), and July, 1879, v. 129, p. 23-36 ("The revolution in Russia"). Also, the articles on "Russia and Russian reformers," *Westminster review*, January, 1880. "The revolutionary movement in Russia," *British Quarterly review*, April, 1880. And "The Romanoff dynasty," *Presbyterian monthly*, September, 1880. Also, "The last trial of Russian nihilists," by Mme. Z. Ragozin, *International review*, April, 1881. The occasional discussions of "Contemporary life and thought in Russia," in the *Contemporary review*, 1878-80, are of great value. *The Nation*, March 11, 1880, contains (p. 189-90) an extremely suggestive article on "The secret of nihilism." There is a delineation of the recent efforts of the nihilists, in the novel by Forney and Baker, entitled "The new nobility." In the novels of Turgeneff can be found studies of Russian life which throw much light on Nihilism. See, also, the review of this feature of Turgeneff's novels, by Prof. W. L. Kingsley in the *New Englander*, July, 1878, v. 37, p. 553-72. Also, in *Blackwood's*, May, 1880 (Am. ed.), v. 127, p. 623-47. In the *Harvard University Library bulletin*, Oct. 1, 1880, p. 62, will be found a bibliography of nihilism of great value, particularly in its references to German sources of information.

9.

HAMILTON'S INFLUENCE.

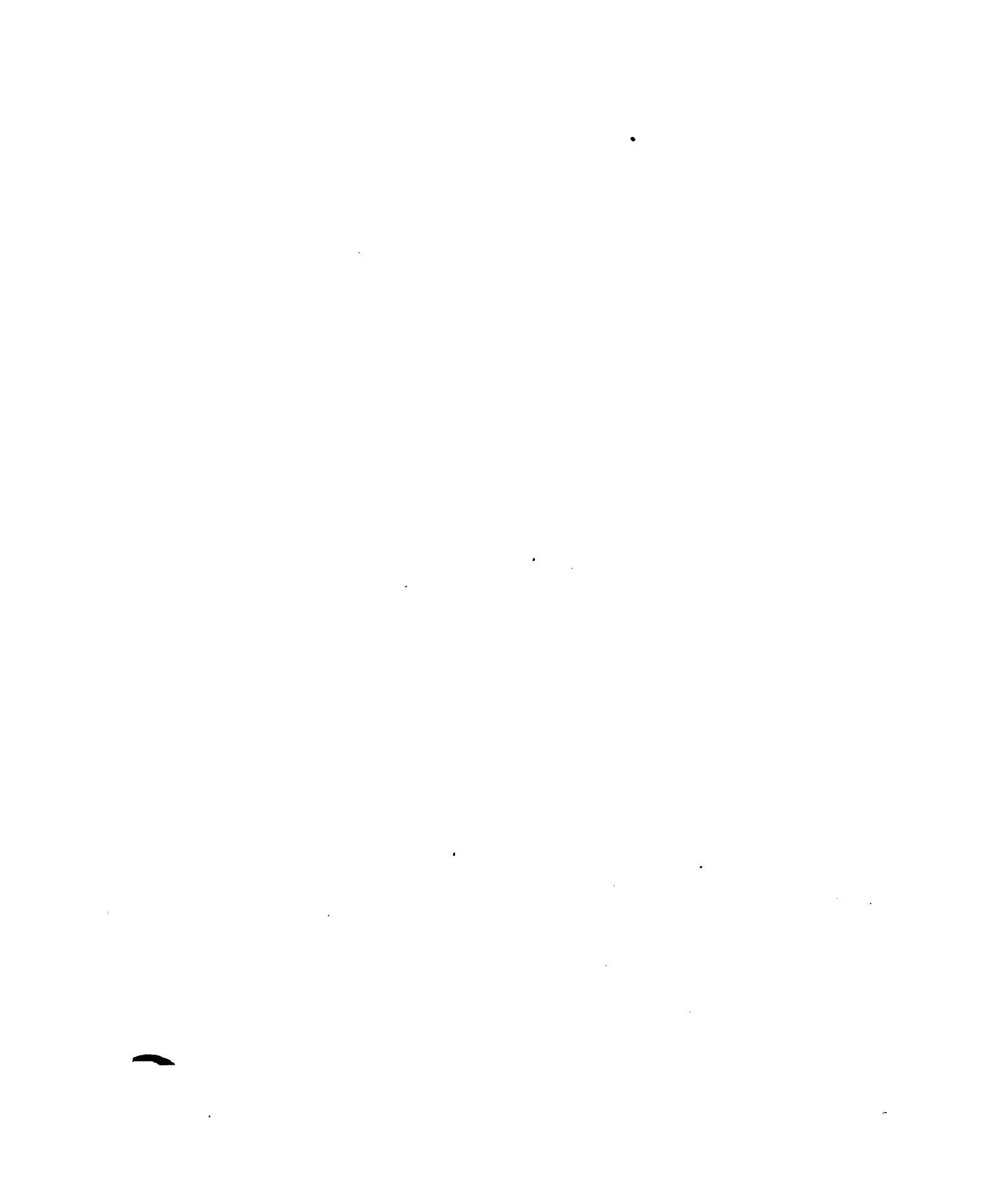
See Hamilton's "History of the republic of the United States as traced in the writings of Alexander Hamilton."

Also, Hamilton's "Life of Alexander Hamilton." There is a less valuable life by Renwick. And a valuable biography, published as recently as 1876, by John T. Morse, Jr. This is reviewed in the *North American review*, by Henry C. Lodge, July, 1876. (p. 113-44.) There is also a recent work by Judge George Shea, entitled "The life and epoch of Alexander Hamilton." [1879.] Hamilton's papers in the *Federalist* are signed "Publius." His discussions on the constitution in the federal convention are in the "Journal of the convention." Also, in Elliot's "Debates." These, together with his other writings, will be found in his "Works," in 7 volumes. For unfavorable estimates of him see John Adams's "Works," v. 9, p. 272-81. Also, Randall's "Life of Jefferson." A living writer, Mr. James Parton, has dwelt on the unfavorable features of his career, in two of his works, "The life of Aaron Burr" and "The life of Thomas Jefferson." Other comment on him will be found in Hazewell's article in the *Atlantic monthly*, Nov., 1865, p. 625-37. Also, in Tuckerman's essay in the *North American review*, April, 1858, p. 368-411. See, also, H. von Holst's "Constitutional history of the United States," v. 1. Also, Curtis's "History of the formation and adoption of the constitution of the United States." Also, Rives's "Life of Madison." Also, the "Madison papers." Also, Hildreth's "History of the United States," v. 3-5. Also, Mr. Charles Francis Adams's article on the "Madison papers," in the *North American review*, July, 1841, p. 70-72. Also, Johnston's "History of American politics." In Professor W. G. Sumner's summary of American politics, 1776-1876, in the *North American review*, Jan., 1876, he carefully traces the conflict of these two opposite sets of political ideas in the early days of the Government, and remarks concerning Jefferson's election in 1800, that it "was the first triumph of the tendency toward democracy—a triumph which has never yet been reversed." (p. 60.) In the *Nation*, May 10, 1877, is an article which lays stress on the fact that "at the present moment Jefferson rules in the manner and after the methods prescribed by Hamilton." (v. 24, p. 283.)

10.

THE SANITY OF HAMLET.

See Gervinus's "Shakespeare commentaries." Also, Snider's "System of Shakespeare's dramas." Also, John Weiss's "Wit, humor, and Shakespeare." Also, Henry Reed's "Lectures on English history and tragic poetry," p. 406-36. Also, *Notes and queries*, series 1, v. 12, p. 199, 238-39; series 3, v. 6, p. 467-68. Also, the *Chicago medical journal*, Sept., 1873; Also, Dr. Isaac Ray's "Mental pathology," p. 503-25. Also, Maudsley's "Body and mind," p. 123-62.



Monthly Reference Lists.

ISSUED BY THE PROVIDENCE PUBLIC LIBRARY, PROVIDENCE, R. I.

No. 4.

APRIL, 1881.

50 cents per year.
5 cents per copy.

II.

LORD BEACONSFIELD. [1805-81.]

No very comprehensive biography has as yet been written. That by G. Brandes (1879) deals largely with his literary characteristics. See a review of this work in the *Nation*, June 3, 1880, v. 30, p. 420-21.

There are less important lives of him by Thomas Macknight (1854) and by John McGilchrist (1869).

There is also a life by O'Connor.

Also, a satirical sketch of his career (published in the *Fortnightly Review*, 1878, and reprinted under the title, "Political adventures of Lord Beaconsfield," 1878), attributed to F. H. Smith. See, also, the "Cartoons from *Punch*" (1878).

a. The following relate chiefly to his literary career:

G. Gilfillan's "Third gallery of portraits" (1855). "Works of Disraeli," by James Russell Lowell, *North American Review*, July, 1847.

S. Smiles's "Brief biographies" (1861).

"The literary character of Mr. Disraeli," *British Quarterly Review*, July, 1870.

J. H. Friswell's "Modern men of letters" (1870).

Justin McCarthy's "Modern leaders" (1872). "Disraeli's novels," by Leslie Stephen, *Fortnightly Review*, Oct., 1874.

"The earl of Beaconsfield," *Eclectic Magazine*, Dec., 1878.

"Lord Beaconsfield," by Margaret Sullivan, *Lippincott's*, Feb., 1879.

"Lord Beaconsfield" *International Review*, July, 1880.

"Lord Beaconsfield," by Lady Blanche Murphy, *Catholic World*, July, 1880.

"Beaconsfield's new novel" ("Endymion"), *Appleton's Journal*, Jan., 1881.

"Endymion," *Dublin Review*, Jan., 1881.

"Notes on 'Endymion,'" by Lord Houghton, *Fortnightly Review*, 1881.

b. The period of his political life is well covered by Justin McCarthy's "History of our own times," from 1837 to 1880.

1. The portion extending from 1837 to 1856 may be still farther studied in:

Taylor's "Life of Sir Robert Peel."

The Life of Peel, in the volume "Lives of Wellington and Peel."

The article on "Peel," by Goldwin Smith, *Macmillan's*, v. 19, 1869 (also, in *Littell's*, v. 100).

Earl Russell's "Recollections and suggestions."

Miss Martineau's "History of England," books 6, 7.

"Disraeli," by V. E. P. Chasles, in *Revue des Deux Mondes*, June, 1845.

"Les hommes d'état de l'Angleterre au 19^e siècle," by A. de la Guéronnière.

Maddyn's "Chiefs of parties."

Molesworth's "History of England," v. 2.

Also, "The political adventures of Lord Beaconsfield," pt. I.

2. For the portion extending from 1856 to 1868, see:

Molesworth's "History of England," v. 3.

Lord Dalling's "Life of Palmerston."

Ashley's "Life of Palmerston."

G. B. Smith's "Life of Gladstone."

R. H. Hutton's "Studies in Parliament" (1866).

"A field night in the house of commons," by Professor Francis Wayland, of New Haven, *Atlantic Monthly*, Dec., 1861, v. 8, p. 677-78.

3. For the period of Mr. Disraeli's and Mr. Gladstone's ministries, 1868 to 1874, see:

Brandes's "Lord Beaconsfield," chs. 19-22.

Smith's "Life of Gladstone."

Gladstone's "Gleanings."

Molesworth's "History of England," v. 3, chs. 5-6.

"Disraeli," *Blackwood's*, Aug., 1868.

"Disraeli," by Henry Holbeach ("Matthew Browne"), *St. Paul's*, Jan., 1872.

"Disraeli; a political study," by J. B. Hopkins, *Gentleman's Magazine*, June, 1872.

"Benjamin Disraeli," by L. J. Jennings, *Atlantic Monthly*, Dec., 1873, v. 32, p. 641-55.

T. E. Kebbel's "English statesmen" (1868).

J. E. Ritchie's "British senators" (1869).

T. W. Reid's "Cabinet portraits" (1872).

Justin McCarthy's "Modern leaders" (1872).

4. For the period of Mr. Disraeli's second ministry, 1874 to 1880, see:

McCarthy's "History of our own times," chs. 63-66.

"The political adventures of Lord Beaconsfield."

T. W. Higginson's "English statesmen" (1875).

G. M. Towle's "Certain men of mark" (1880).

See, also, the biographical sketch in "Men of the time" (1879).

5. Of recent comment by English writers, see the following:

"Tory finance," *Fraser's Magazine*, Dec., 1878.

"Beaconsfield as a sham," *Mayfair* (reprinted in the *Century*, Aug. 2, 1879).

"The political novels of Lord Beaconsfield," by T. E. Kebbel, *Nineteenth Century*, Sept., 1879.

"The country and the government," by Mr. Gladstone, *Nineteenth Century*, Aug., 1879.

"Lord Beaconsfield: I. Why we follow him; by a tory. II. Why we disbelieve in him; by a whig," *Contemporary Review*, Dec., 1880.

"The issues of the election," *Westminster Review*, April, 1880.

"A conservative view of the election," by T. E. Kebbel, *Nineteenth Century*, May, 1880.

"Lord Beaconsfield's worldly wisdom," *Spectator*, Nov. 2, 1881.

For contemporary comment during the ministerial crisis of 1880, see files of the *Pall Mall Gazette* (up to May), in support of Lord Beaconsfield.

The sentiment of the opposition may be traced in files of the *Spectator*, for that date.

Suggestive articles (and letters) will also be found in the *Nation*, 1879 and 1880.



12.

FREE SHIPS.

The navigation laws of the United States, as at present framed, will be found in the United States "Revised Statutes," title 48.

Discussion on this subject, in the convention which framed the constitution, will be found in Elliott's Debates.

A comparison of "The navigation laws of Great Britain and the United States," by Hamilton A. Hill, is in the Journal of Social Science, Jan., 1878.

See, also, McCulloch's Dictionary of commerce and commercial navigation."

Also, Bohn's "Cyclopædia of political knowledge." Also, Homans's "Cyclopædia of commerce."

A full discussion is found in Lindsay's "History of merchant shipping."

Statistics of the commerce and navigation of this country will be found in the "Annual statements of the chief of the bureau of statistics," on foreign commerce.

24.46 The volume for 1879 contains valuable tables and charts. Also, a chapter on the "Causes of the decline of American tonnage," by Joseph Nimmo, jr., chief of the bureau, p. xxx-xxiiii.

See, also, the "American almanac, 1881."

The subject was discussed, twelve years ago, by a New York merchant, in Mr. A. A. Low's article on "The sovereignty of the seas," Putnam's Magazine, Dec., 1869, v. 4, p. 649-53.

Also, more recently, by Mr. D. A. Wells, in his article, "Our navigation laws" (one of a series entitled, "How shall the nation regain prosperity?"), in the North American Review, Nov., 1877, v. 125, p. 544-56.

Two articles by F. H. Morse, in the International Review, Jan. and May, 1879, discuss "The American export trade," and "Our international carrying trade."

It has also been discussed by the National Board of Trade, in its annual proceedings. (See the debate on "The navigation laws," in the vol. for 1879, p. 130, and the debate on "American ocean commerce," in the vol. for 1880, p. 110.)

See, also, "Our merchant marine," by H. Winsor, Penn Monthly, March, 1880.

A convention of ship-owners and merchants, held at Boston, Oct. 6 and 7, 1880, also discussed the question. See report of proceedings, including addresses by John Roach and others, advocating subsidies.

Of the comments on this discussion, see the comprehensive article in the Boston Sunday Herald, Oct. 10, 1880.

See, also, the article in the Boston Daily Advertiser, in 1880, on "American commerce and American diplomacy."

Of the addresses delivered before the Boston Merchantile Library Association, the following have been printed in newspapers:

Hon. E. S. Tobey's on "The American-built ship a national necessity," favoring subsidies; and Capt. John Codman's "America on the ocean," taking the opposite ground.

Capt. Codman's views are also expressed in his article in the International Review, Feb., 1881, on "Our mercantile marine."

See, also, the article by Henry Hall, on "The future of American shipping," Atlantic Monthly, Feb., 1881.

Also, "Ship building in England," Westminster Review, Jan., 1881.

"Free ships or subsidies," Army and Navy Journal, Feb. 19, 1881.

"Shall Americans build ships?" by John Roach, North American Review, May, 1881.

Representative Harrison introduced a bill to repeal the existing restrictions, Dec. 3, 1878 (Congressional Record, v. 8, pt. 1, p. 22-23) and supported it in a speech, Jan. 18, 1879 (Congressional Record, v. 8, pt. 3, appendix, p. 23-26).

See, also, the Congressional Record, June 14, 1880, for discussion of the subject by Representative Townsend.

See, also, the discussion during the recent session, by Senators Beck, Blaine, and others; Congressional Record, Jan. 28, Feb. 11, and Feb. 13, 1881.

Comment on this debate is found in the editorial article, "The lost carrying trade," in the Nation, Feb. 17, 1881, p. 106-7.

See, also, the communication from W. G. Gibbons, on "The decadence of American shipping," Nation, Feb. 24, 1881, p. 129-30.

Mr. D. A. Wells has been contributing to the New York World, at intervals since Feb. 7, 1881, a valuable series of articles on "Our merchant marine."

13.

5. Sheridan's "Rivals."

The text of the play is in Sheridan's Dramatic works.

See, also, the study of it in Hazlitt's "English comic writers," p. 211-18.

See, also, Baker's "English actors," v. 1.

Also, Doran's "Their majesties' servants."

Also, Hutton's "Plays and players," p. 242.

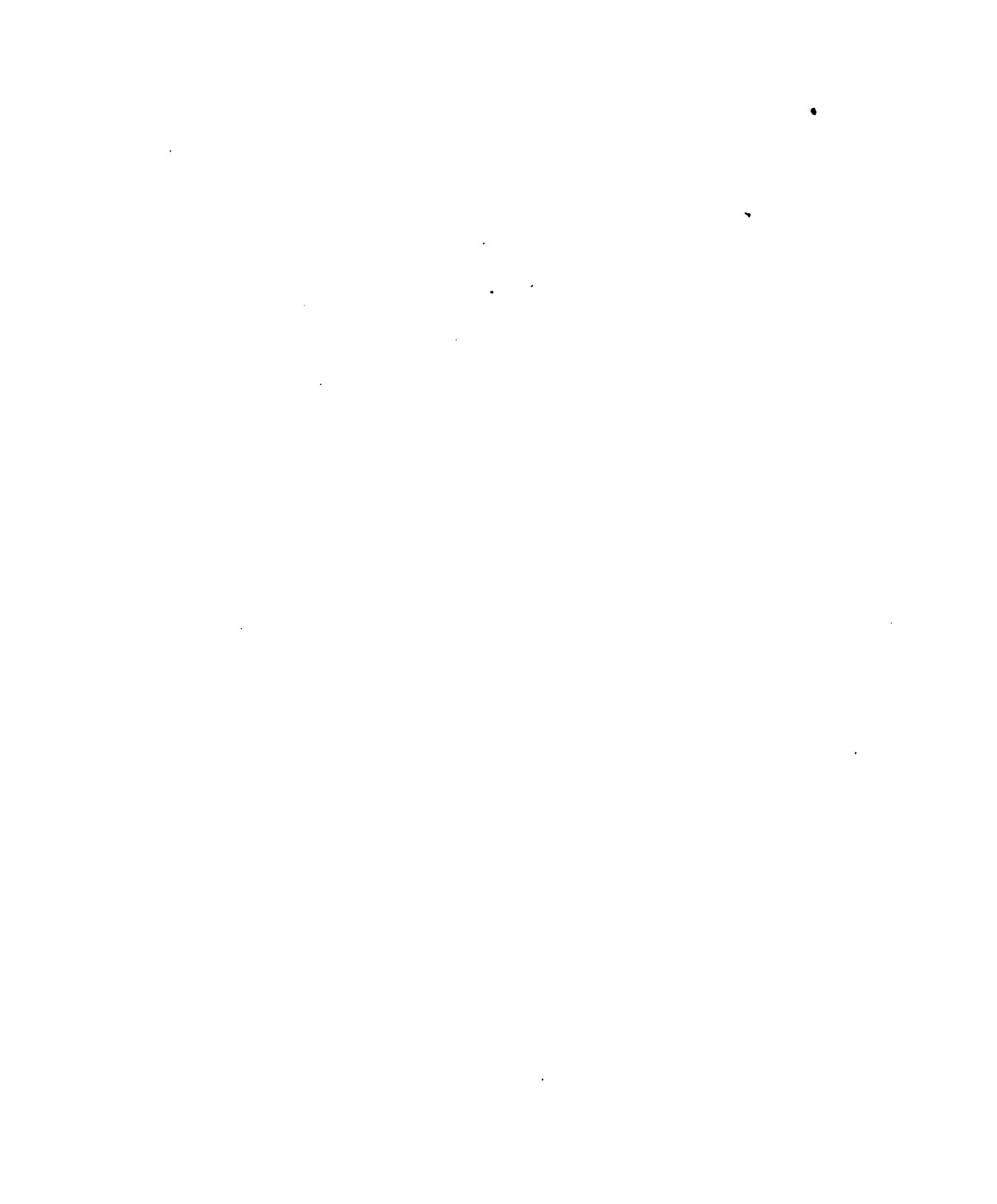
On Sheridan himself, see his "Memoirs," by Thomas Moore.

Also, Brougham's "Statesmen of the time of George III.," v. 1.

Also, Rae's "Wilkes, Sheridan, Fox; the opposition under George III."

There is a critical estimate in Taine's "History of English literature" (Am. ed., v. 2, p. 206-9).

There is an admirably illustrated article on the play, by Mr. J. Brander Matthews, in Scribner's, Dec., 1880, p. 182-89. This has illustrations of Mr. Jefferson and Mrs. Drew.



Monthly Reference Lists.

ISSUED BY THE PROVIDENCE PUBLIC LIBRARY, PROVIDENCE, R. I.

NO. 5.

MAY, 1881.

50 cents per year.
5 cents per copy.

14.

THE DRAMAS OF SOPHOCLES.

Of editions of his works, see Smith's "Dictionary of Greek and Roman biography," v. 3, p. 873-74.

A convenient edition, with English notes, by E. H. Plumptre, is in 2 volumes. (1865.) Volume 1 contains also "The life and writings of Sophocles."

See, also, the volume in the "Ancient classics for English readers" (edited by C. W. Collins).

a. There is an admirable study of his life and writings, by Lewis Campbell, in the series of "Classical writers" (edited by John Richard Green).

For other important discussions, see: Lessing's "Leben des Sophocles" (1760). Schultze's "De vita Sophoclis" (1836). Schöll's "Sophocles; sein Leben und Wirken." Also, Patin's "Études sur les tragiques Grecs." Welcker's "Die griechischen Tragödien." Reuter's "Dissertatio de Æschylo, Sophocle, et Euripide."

B. C. Jones's "Lectures on the dramatic poets." Talfourd's "The tragic poets of Greece" (p. 71-116 of the "History of Greek literature," London, 1851).

Symonds's "Studies of the Greek poets," ch. 13. Also, the valuable article on "Sophocles" in Smith's "Dictionary of Greek and Latin biography" (v. 3, p. 865-74), by Philip Smith.

b.

Of periodical articles, see: Philological Museum, v. 2 (1833). Berliner Jahrbücher, 1843 (by C. F. Hermann). Classical Museum, v. 2 (1845). Zeitschrift für Alterthumswissenschaft, 1846 (by G. Wolff).

Jahrbücher für classische Philologie, 4ter suppl. Band, 1861 ("Die religiösen und sittlichen Vorstellungen des Æschylos und Sophocles," by G. Dronke, 1860).

Bibliotheca Sacra, July, 1860, and Jan., 1861, v. 17, 18 ("The theology of Sophocles," by Professor W. S. Tyler).

National Quarterly Review, v. 13 (1866). Macmillan's Magazine, Nov., 1872 ("The genius of Sophocles," by Professor R. C. Jebb).

Westminster Review, v. 99 (1873). Fortnightly Review, Sept., 1875 ("Sophocles," by J. A. Symonds. See, also, his "Studies of the Greek poets," ch. 13).

Baptist Quarterly, Jan., 1877 ("The life and writings of Sophocles," by Professor J. L. Lincoln).

c. More or less extended accounts will also be found in such works of a more general character as: K. O. Müller's "History of the literature of ancient Greece."

Mure's "Critical history of the language and literature of ancient Greece."

Mahaffy's "History of classical Greek literature."

Also, Bernhardy's "Grundriss der griechischen Literatur," 2ter Theil, 2te Abtheilung.

Nicolai's "Griechische Literaturgeschichte."

Schöll's "Geschichte der griechischen Literatur," d.

On the drama, as a feature of Greek life, see an admirable list of references in the "Bulletin of the Boston Public Library," April, 1881, p. 336.

To those may be added the following: St. John's "Manners and customs of ancient Greece."

Lloyd's "Age of Pericles."

Gigli and Koner's "Life of the Greeks and Romans."

Buckham's "Theatre of the Greeks."

De Quincey's "Theory of Greek tragedy."

L An introductory essay in Smead's edition of "Antigone" points out its relation to Dionysus worship.

See, also, Witzel's "Athenian stage."

There is a description of the theatre of Dionysus, at Athens, in Smith's "Dictionary of Greek and Roman geography," v. 1, p. 284-86.

See, also, the "Real-encyclopädie der classischen Alterthumswissenschaft."

Also, Rapp's "Geschichte des griechischen Schauspiels, vom Standpunkt der dramatischen Kunst," (1861.)

On the chorus, see the 13th chapter of Campbell's "Sophocles."

Also, Bishop Blomfield's "The chorus in ancient tragedy" (in the "History of Greek literature," London, 1851).

c. On the musical rendering of the drama, and its relation to metre, see:

Schmidt's "Die Kunstdramen der griechischen Poesie und ihre Bedeutung."

Also, a smaller work by the same author (for the use of schools), translated under the title of "An introduction to the rhythmic and metric of the classical languages" (1878).

Music to three of the tragedies of Sophocles ("Antigone," "Edipus Coloneus," "Edipus Tyrannus") was written by Mendelssohn. See Grove's "Dictionary of music and musicians," v. 2, p. 286-87.

The "Antigone" (in Böckh's German translation) was performed, at Berlin and elsewhere, in 1844. See Dr. Ph. Wagner's "Die griechische Tragödie und das Theater zu Athen."

[Einleitung zum Vortrage der Antigone des Sophocles, in der Gesellschaft Albina zu Dresden.]

The Antigone was also performed at London, Edinburgh, and Dublin in the following year (1845). See De Quincey's "Antigone" (in his volume, "Literary criticism," p. 25-59), particularly relating to Miss Helen Faucit as Antigone.

L a C. 19. May

L 17. 5. 81. R. S.



See, also, Pascoe's "Dramatic list" (1880, p. 137). See, also, for a caricature of the chorus (London), *Punch*, January 18, 1845.

The "Agamemnon" of Aeschylus was performed at Oxford, June 3 and 4, 1880. See the *Academy* (London), June 12, 1880, p. 438.

On the performance of Sophocles's "Edipus Tyrannus," at Harvard University, May 17, 19, and 20, 1881, see the *Harvard Register*, April, 1881.

Also, the *Boston Sunday Herald*, March 27, 1881. Also, "The Greek play at Harvard," *New York Evening Post*, April 22, 1881.

Mendelssohn's music for the "Edipus Tyrannus" seems "never to have come to performance, and the finished sketch of the music seems to have disappeared." (Grove's "Dictionary of music," v. 2, p. 493.)

The music for the Harvard performance is by Professor John K. Paine. See the libretto of the "Edipus Tyrannus," with music for male chorus and orchestra.

See an exposition of this music in the *Harvard University Bulletin*, April 1, 1881, p. 170-71.

There is also an edition of the "Edipus Tyrannus," with Greek and English text, arranged for this performance, by Professor John W. White.

15.

REVISION OF THE ENGLISH BIBLE.

On the history of the English Bible, see: Rev. B. F. Westcott's "General view of the English Bible."

Also, the less critically written works by Stoughton ("Our English Bible") and Moulton ("The English Bible").

Anderson's "Annals of the English Bible" brings the account to 1849.

For a summary of the earlier versions, see "Writings" of B. B. Edwards, v. 2, p. 234-81.

See, also, Perry's "History of the Church of England."

Also, Blunt's "History of the reformation to the death of Wolsey."

For a comprehensive bibliography, see Henry Stevens's "Bibles in the Caxton exhibition" (1877).

For the circumstances under which the present version was prepared, see Perry's "History of the Church of England, from the death of Elizabeth," v. 1. The necessity for a new revision was presented in a "Letter to the archbishop of Canterbury" (1819).

The efforts and discussions connected with the revision of the present century may be traced in the periodical and pamphlet literature of the past twenty-five years. See, for example, the *Westminster Review*, v. 67 (1857).

The letter of Rev. (now Bishop) A. C. Coxe, in 1857.

The pamphlet of Archbishop Trench, "On the authorized version of the New Testament" (1858).

Article by E. W. Gilman, in the *New-Englander*, v. 17 (1859).

And by J. W. Gibbs, *New-Englander*, v. 17, 1859.

By Rev. L. E. Smith, in the *North American Review*, Jan. 1859, v. 88, p. 184-211.

By G. L. Crooks, in *Harper's Monthly*, March, 1859, v. 18, p. 405-9.

Edinburgh Review, July, 1865, v. 122 (in *Littell's*, v. 86).

National Quarterly Review, v. 11, 1865.

Contemporary Review, v. 2, 1866 (by T. R. Cheyne); v. 8, 1868 (by Dean Alford), v. 15, 1870, by Professor Spence.

See specially the three valuable articles, "The proposed revision of the English Bible" (by "G. P. M." [arsh?]), in the *Nation*, Oct. 13, Oct. 20, and Oct. 27, 1870 (v. 11).

Contemporary Review, v. 17 (1871), by John Hunt.

Quarterly Review, v. 133 (1872).

See, also, the special number of the *Sunday-school World*, Oct., 1878.

Three sermons on "The Bible and its revision," by Rev. Dr. Edward Everett Hale (1879).

See, also, "Hints for some improvements in the authorized version of the New Testament," by James Scholefield.

In the *American Catholic Quarterly Review*, April, 1879, is an article on "Vernacular versions of the Bible, old and new," by Rev. J. A. Corcoran.

See, also, "The revision of the authorized English version of the New Testament," by T. Dwight, *New-Englander*, May, 1879.

"Bible revision," *Quarterly Review*, Jan., 1880.

"The English Bible and revision," by Rev. A. St. John Chambré, *Universalist Quarterly*, April, 1880.

"Bible revision and the Psalms," by Rev. J. De Witt, *Presbyterian Review*, July, 1880.

"The coming revision of the Bible," by Rev. Dr. Howard Crosby, *North American Review*, Nov., 1880, v. 131.

"The Bible Society and the new revision," by Rev. Dr. C. S. Robinson, *Scribner's Monthly*, Jan., 1881.

"The Bible and the Westminster revision," by R. S. Poole, *Contemporary Review*, Feb., 1881.

"The old version and the new," by Rev. Dr. Philip Schaff, *North American Review*, May, 1881.

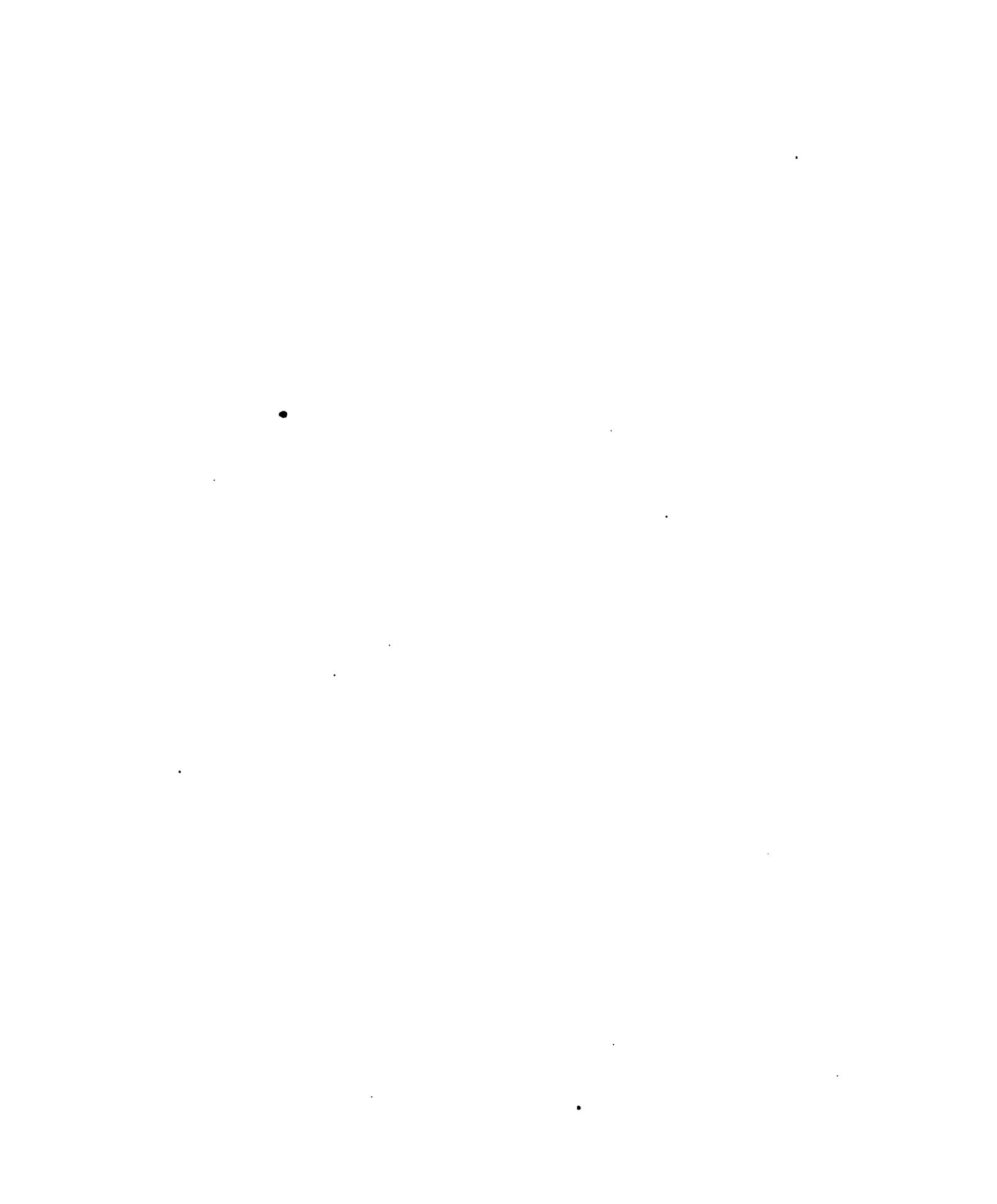
Three very convenient statements of the purposes and methods of the revision committee have been prepared:

- (1) "The revision of the English version of the New Testament" (by Canon Lightfoot, Archbishop Trench, and others), 1873.
- (2) "Anglo-American Bible revision" (edited by Rev. Dr. Schaff), 1879.
- (3) Nearly ready, "The companion to the revised version of the New Testament," by Alexander Roberts.

[NOTE.—This is reviewed in the *Nation*, March 20, 1873, v. 16, p. 198-99.]

[NOTE.—See, also, the article in the *Catholic Presbyterian*, Jan., 1879.]

[NOTE.—The publication of the New Testament, in its revised form, is announced for May 17, 1881.]



Monthly Reference Lists.

ISSUED BY THE PROVIDENCE PUBLIC LIBRARY, PROVIDENCE, R. I.

No. 6.

JUNE, 1881.

50 cents per year.
5 cents per copy.

16.

ABRAHAM LINCOLN. [1809-65.]

There is no good biography of Lincoln. The following, however, may be consulted for a general statement of facts:

I. N. Arnold's "History of Abraham Lincoln and the overthrow of slavery" (1867).
I. N. Arnold's "Sketch of the life of Abraham Lincoln" (1869).

H. J. Raymond's "Life and public services of Abraham Lincoln" (1865).

H. J. Raymond's "History of the [first] administration of Abraham Lincoln" (1864).

J. G. Holland's "Life of A. Lincoln" (1866).

C. G. Leland's "Abraham Lincoln" (1879). His early life is more fully recorded in W. H. Lamon's "Life of Abraham Lincoln," v. 1, than in any other work, but this biography is in all respects unsatisfactory.

For his career during the years immediately preceding 1861, see Wilson's "Rise and fall of the slave power in America," v. 3.

Also, Pike's "First blows of the civil war."

Sheahan's "Life of Stephen A. Douglas."

"Debates between Lincoln and Douglas" (1860).

Charles Sumner's "Works," v. 5.

Mr. Lincoln's first appearance in New York, in 1860, is described by R. C. McCormick, Apr. 29, 1865, in the *New York Evening Post* (printed also in *Littell's*, v. 85, p. 327-32).

The proceedings of the last few months of Mr. Buchanan's administration are summarized in McPherson's "Political history of the war of the rebellion," p. 1-90.

The correspondence, etc., is also printed in v. 1 of the "Records of the civil war," just issued by the government.

See, also, "A page of political correspondence," *North American Review*, Nov., 1879.

The official record of his administration may be traced in the executive documents, and other state papers, 1861-65, pub. by the government. See, also, McPherson's "Political history."

Also, Raymond's "History of the administration of Abraham Lincoln."

Public sentiment in this country is very fully reflected in the extracts from the press, in Moore's "Rebellion record."

The volumes of *Littell's*, also, during the same period (v. 69-85), serve the purpose of preserving similar comment by the English daily and weekly press.

A gradual change from contempt to respect for him may here be traced:

Economist, Jan. 26, 1861. "It is not likely that a Jackson will be found in President Lincoln."

Christian Observer, Dec., 1861. "The political misconduct and incapacity of President Lincoln and his cabinet."

Spectator, Dec. 20, 1861. "A shrewd second-rate lawyer."

Spectator, Nov. 14, 1863. "We believe a juster man never held the reins of government."

London Times, March 17, 1865. He "fulfills the duties which destiny has imposed on him with firmness and conscientiousness."

Spectator, March 18, 1865 (speaking of his second inaugural address). "For political weight, moral dignity, and unaffected solemnity," it "has no equal in our time."

The following also appeared soon after his assassination:

London Times, April 27, 1865. "Englishmen learnt to respect a man who showed the best characteristics of their race, in his respect for what is good in the past," as well as "passing history."

Saturday Review, April 29, 1865. "Lincoln constantly rose in general estimation, by calmness of temper, by an intuitively logical appreciation of the conflict, and by undisputed sincerity."

The letter (dated April 30) of "Historicus" (Vernon Harcourt), to the *London Times*. "In disaster he was undismayed, in success he was sober, in the presence of provocation he was moderate, in the hour of victory he was merciful."

John Stuart Mill (letter of May 13, 1865). "The great citizen who had afforded so noble an example of the qualities befitting the first magistrate of a free people." (In *Littell's*, v. 85, p. 575.)

Goldwin Smith, in *Macmillan's*, 1865. "America has gained one more ideal character, the most precious and inspiring of national possessions."

Westminster Review, July, 1865. "Their noble and gentle president."

See, also, the poem in an unwanted strain, in *Punch*, May 6, 1865.

For French appreciation of his character, also, see *Count A. de Gasparin's* "Uprising of a great people," p. 11. "The election of Lincoln will be one of the great dates of Am. hist." (1861).

Also, *Eugene Despois*, in the *Revue Nationale* (1863), (quoted in *Littell's*, v. 77, p. 141). "The eminent man whose name posterity will place high above so many spurious great men of our time, and of all times."

Among the noteworthy estimates and comment by Americans, see James Russell Lowell's two essays, *North American Review*, Jan., 1864, and Jan., 1869. (See, also, his volume, "My study windows," p. 150-78.)

Also, Nathaniel Hawthorne's remark, "I have noticed that the people always in such crises hit on the right man." (*Littell's*, v. 84, p. 160.)

C. C. Hazewell's article, "The hour and the man," *Atlantic Monthly*, Nov., 1862, v. 10, p. 757-64.

Professor Charles Eliot Norton's review of his first administration, *North American Review*, Jan., 1865, v. 100, p. 1-21.

Mr. M. D. Conway's article, for English readers, in the *Fortnightly Review*, 1865.

Mr. Bancroft's commemorative oration at Washington, Feb. 12, 1866.

Also, this article on "The place of Abraham Lincoln in history," *Atlantic Monthly*, June, 1865, v. 15, p. 757-64.

Mr. Emerson's address at Concord, April 19, 1865. "Rarely was man so fitted to the event. He stood an heroic figure in the centre of an heroic epoch."

The article on "Lincoln's imagination," by Noah Brooks, *Scribner's Monthly*, Aug., 1879.

Mr. Walt Whitman's commemorative address, at Boston, April 17, 1881.

Mr. A. O. Bacon (member of the Georgia legislature), in the *American* (Philadelphia), March 12, 1881, p. 353-54. "Every thinking man, whatever be his political bias, must know that in history he will stand as one of the colossal figures of all time." "The highest evidence of Mr. Lincoln's claim to true greatness will be found in the record of the fact that, in the heat of the struggle and in the very flush of victory, his thoughts turned chiefly to the question of the pacification and complete reconciliation of those he then sought to vanquish in arms."

On the literary characteristics and value of Mr. Lincoln's style, see Lowell's "My study windows," p. 175-76.

His various inaugural addresses are in McPherson's "Political history."

His address at Gettysburg, Nov. 19, 1863, is in Arnold's "History of A. Lincoln," p. 423-24.

17.

THE RELATION OF ERASMUS TO HIS TIME. [1467-1536.]

One of the best general accounts is in Ersch and Gruber's "Cyclopædia."

Some of the earlier accounts are summarized in an article in the *Quarterly Review*, 1859.

Of those which are accessible in English, see: Jortin's "Life of Erasmus" (1760), translated from the French.

Charles Butler's "Life of Erasmus" (1825), chiefly a condensation of the "Life" by Burigny, in French.

James Hamilton's "Early years of Erasmus." [Note.—This is reviewed in *Macmillan's*, March, 1865, in a very suggestive article.]

James Drummond's "Life of Erasmus" (1873), and Pennington's "Life" (1875), are recent. Of those not accessible in English, that by Müller (Hamburg, 1828) is very impartially written.

That by Hess (Zürich, 1790) is also one of the best accounts of him.

Of special accounts, see Knight's "Erasmus," for his connection with English thought and religious development.

This phase of his career is also discussed in Seeböhm's work on "The Oxford reformers" (Colet, Erasmus, and More).

See, also, Mackintosh's "Life of Sir Thomas More." His connection with continental thought is traced in Boehmer's "Erasmus in Spanien" (in the *Jahrbuch für romanische und englische Literatur*, v. 4, 1862).

Also, in a very life-like manner, by Mr. J. A. Froude, in his three lectures on "The times of

Erasmus and Luther" (in his "Short studies on great subjects," 1st series).

There is also an interesting sketch by Nisard, in his "Études sur la renaissance" (first published in the *Revue des Deux Mondes*).

See, also, the essay on him by Dean Milman, in his volume "Savonarola," etc. (reprinted from the *Quarterly Review*).

See, also, for his connection with the religious thought of this period, Ullman's "Reformers before the reformation."

The nature and value of his influence is very lucidly pointed out in Seeböhm's "Era of the protestant revolution." ("Epochs of history.")

See, also, Brandt's "History of the reformation in the Netherlands."

On his literary characteristics, see Hallam's "Literature of Europe."

Also, Hannay's "Satire and satirists."

Also, the article on "Erasmus as a satirist," in the *North British Review*, 1860 (reprinted in *Littell's*, v. 64). See, also, *Cornhill*, July, 1865.

Also, an article on "The satirists of the reformation," *Cornhill Magazine*, 1867 (*Littell's*, v. 95).

See, also, the articles in the *Christian Examiner*, July, 1850, by Rev. C. T. Brooks; the *Biblioteca Sacra*, Jan., 1862 (by E. Pond); the *National Review*, 1863, "Passages from the life of Erasmus" (also, in *Littell's*, v. 77); *Good Words*, Feb., 1868 (by Henry Rogers); and the *British Quarterly Review*, Jan., 1875.

There are also careful summaries of his career and influence in McClintock and Strong's "Cyclopedia."

"Erasmus of Rotterdam," by Mrs. M. L. Dickinson, *National Repository*, May, 1880.

See, also, the article "Erasmus," in W. C. Wilkinson's "A free lance in the field of life and letters" (1874).

18.

MADAME DE STAËL. [1766-1817.]

Her own autobiographical notes are found in her "Ten years' exile" [1802-12]. The French edition contains the "Notice sur sa vie," by Madame Necker de Saussure. A "Selection from her correspondence" [1800-17] has also been published. In 1853 was published, in English, "The life and times of Madame de Staël," by Maria Norris. [For reviews, see *North British Review*, 1853 (also in *Littell's*, v. 39, p. 771-91); also *Harper's Magazine*, Feb., 1854, v. 8, p. 340-46.] There is also an article on "Madame de Staël and her times," in *Temple Bar*, 1873 (also in *Littell's*, v. 120, p. 27-38). One of the best characterizations of her is found in Sainte-Beuve's "Portraits of celebrated women." There are, also, suggestive sketches of her in Mrs. Shelley's "Lives of eminent French writers," and in Miss Kavanagh's "French women of letters." See, also, Greg's "Literary and social judgments." Her relation to literature is also discussed by Van Laun, in his "History of French literature," v. 3. Her relation to the French revolution is indicated in the autobiographical works above cited, as well as in her "Considerations on the French revolution." See, also, the sketch of her in Brougham's "Statesmen of the time of George III." The most recent work relating to her is Stevens's "Madame de Staël; a study of her life and times" [1881].



Monthly Reference Lists.

ISSUED BY THE PROVIDENCE PUBLIC LIBRARY, PROVIDENCE, R. I.

No. 7.

JULY, 1881.

50 cents per year.
5 cents per copy.

19.

COMETS.

Among the works treating specially of comets may be mentioned Guillemin's "The world of comets," [1875], (with more than eighty illustrations.)

Also, Kirkwood's "Comets and meteors," [1873.]

A contribution from Kirkwood, on "Mean distances of the periodic comet," is printed in the "Proceedings of the American Association for the Advancement of Science," 1859. More or less extended accounts are given in Guillemin's "The heavens." [About 1865.] Flammarion's "Wonders of the heavens." [About 1862.]

Newcomb's "Popular astronomy." [1878.] Ball's "Astronomy." [1881.]

Miller's "Romance of astronomy." [1875.]

Warren's "Recreations in astronomy." [1879.]

One of the curious "Stories of infinity," written by Flammarion is his "History of a comet."

There is an article on "The comets of 1812 and 1846" in the *American Journal of Science*, Sept., 1869, v. 98, p. 255-58.

Arago's essay, "Sur les comètes," is in the "Œuvres," v. II.

Donati's comet, (1858), is described in the "Annals of the astronomical observatory of Harvard College," v. 3.

See also G. W. Hill's "Discussion" of this comet, in "Memoirs of the American Academy of Sciences," new series, v. 9, 1867.

Also, G. P. Bond's "Account of Donati's comet of 1858."

See also the article on "The connection of comets with meteors," in the *American Journal of Science*, July, 1867, v. 94, p. 128.

Also the chapter on "Planet, comet, and meteor," (p. 99-132), in Professor Benjamin Peirce's posthumous volume, "Idealities in the physical sciences," (delivered as Lowell Institute lectures, 1879.)

See also Professor Peirce's paper, "Connection of comets with the solar system," in the "Proceedings of the American Association," etc., 1850.

There is an article on "Comets and comets' tails," in *St. Paul's*, 1871, (reprinted in *Littell's*, v. III, p. 44-51.)

Besides the serial publications already cited, frequent discussions will be found in the files of the "Astronomical society's memoirs,"

(London); the "Memoirs" of the "Institut," (Paris); and the "Memoirs" of the American philosophical society.

See also many articles in recent numbers of *Nature*; especially the note on "Encke's comet in 1881," *Nature*, Feb. 24, 1881, p. 396.

See also the article on "Biela's comet in 1805," in *Nature*, June 23, 1881, p. 178.

The present comet is described in numerous current publications. See, for instance, the *Scientific American*, July 9, 1881, p. 17; and July 16, 1881, p. 32.

There are also illustrated articles in *Harper's Weekly*, July 16, 1881, p. 465-66; and *Frank Leslie's*, July 16, 1881, p. 334-35.

20.

DEEP-SEA PHENOMENA.

The valuable researches of the *Challenger* expedition [1872-76] are elaborately described in Sir Wyville Thompson's two volumes on "The Atlantic."

Also, in Moseley's "Notes by a naturalist on board the *Challenger*."

The "Reports" of this expedition are now in process of publication, and will be completed in 16 volumes.

See also, for a summarized view of this expedition, and also those of the United States coast survey, an article by Dr. W. B. Carpenter in the *Nineteenth Century* for April, 1880.

The last completed volume of *Nature* (vol. 22) also has interesting notes on deep-sea exploration, p. 134, 135, 278, 345, 372, 468, 508.

Earlier explorations, made about 1857, in the Atlantic, are recorded in a report of Prof. J. W. Bailey, on "Microscopic examinations of soundings."

Prof. Mauy, in his "Physical geography of the sea" [1856], carefully discussed the whole question, but before the elaborate explorations of later years.

Works of a more popular nature are Hartwig's "The sea," and Sonrel's "The bottom of the sea," both of which are illustrated.

Reclus's "The Ocean," published in 1868, contains many maps and charts, showing the contour of the ocean's "floor."

See also the annual reports of the "United States Coast Survey."

There is also an interesting illustrated article on the U. S. coast survey, in *Harper's*, 1878.

J. G. Jeffries's article, "Deep-sea exploration," in *Nature*, Jan. 27, 1881, v. 23, p. 300-2, 324-26.
 Also, "Proceedings of the Royal Society," 1870, 1873-77.
 See also, T. E. Clarke's article, "The bottom of the sea," *Scribner's*, Nov., 1870, v. 1, p. 18-35.
 "Something about deep-sea sounding," by G. E. Belknap, *United Service Magazine*, April 1879.
 "Deep sea investigation, and the apparatus employed in it," by J. Y. Buchanan (reprinted in *Van Nostrand's Engineering Magazine*, May, 1881).
 The results of these researches have been utilized in some of the later works on biology, as, for instance, Letourneau's "Biology," Wythe's "Science of life," and Huxley and Martin's "Practical biology."
 "Deep-sea sounding and dredging," by Lieut. commander C. D. Sigsbee, U. S. N.
 See also the account of "Recent investigations of the Gulf stream by the U. S. coast geodetic steamer *Blake*," a paper read before the American Geographical Society, by Commander John R. Bartlett, Jr., of the *Blake*, printed in the *Bulletin* of the society, no. 1, 1881, p. 29-46, with maps.
 Reports on the results of the *Blake* cruise are also given in the *Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology* at Harvard College, v. 8, nos. 1, 2.

21.

THE FRENCH IN TUNIS.

The part played by northern Africa in the development of civilization is touched upon by Draper in his "Intellectual development of Europe."
 Its relation to the European nations of antiquity is to be traced in R. Bosworth Smith's "Carthage and the Carthaginians."
 Also in the same author's "Rome and Carthage" [in the series "Epochs of history"].
 Also in Livy's "History."
 Also, for its later connection with the Roman empire, in Merivale's "Romans under the empire."
 Gibbon's "Decline and fall of the Roman empire."
 Its fortunes during the mediæval period may be traced in Russell's "Barbary states."
 Original sources of its history during this period will be found in the "Historia de regibus Gothorum, Vandalarum et Suevorum," of Isidorus Hispalensis.
 Also its connection with southern Europe, in Coppée's "Conquest of Spain by the Arab Moors" [643-1493].
 See, however, Dozy's "Histoire des Musulmans d'Espagne."
 Don P. de Gayangos's "Spain."
 La Fuente's "General history of Spain."

Cardonne's "Histoire de l'Afrique et de l'Espagne."
 The first connection of France with northern Africa was in Joinville's account of the invasion of Tunis by Louis IX., in his "Memoirs of Saint Louis" (in "Chronicles of the Crusades").
 A later attempt, in a different quarter, was Napoleon's occupation of Egypt in 1798. See Lanfrey's "Napoleon I.," v. 1.
 The reasons for the occupation of Algeria in 1830 were chiefly commercial. See Yeats's "Recent and existing commerce," p. 300-1.
 Also, Campbell's "Letters from the South" [1834-35].
 The status of Algeria from that time to 1854 is indicated in Pulszky's "The tricolor on the Atlas."
 Its present status is given in "The statesman's year-book, 1881," p. 652-56.
 An article in *The Nation*, May 5, 1881, p. 311, points out the complete state of military preparation on the part of France in this direction.
 The relations of ancient Carthage to the modern Tunis are examined in Davis's "Carthage and her remains."
 Also in R. Bosworth Smith's "Carthage and the Carthaginians."
 Also in Frank's "Tunis" [1850].
 Also in Perry's "Carthage and Tunis."
 The latter work (written in 1868) has an appendix on "The political future of the country," in which the opinion is stated that Tunis "will at length come under the acknowledged protection and control of France," p. 553-55.
 The extent to which Tunis is connected with Italy by commercial ties is pointed out in *The Nation*, May 5, 1881, p. 318-19.
 The present movement of France is in accordance with the modern tendency of the European powers to hold territory in other portions of the world. See the *Spectator*, April 23, 1881, p. 530-31; also *The Nation*, May 26, 1881, p. 363-64, "French expansion in Africa."
 This tendency is discussed, with some doubt as to its soundness, in "The stability of the British empire in India," by S. J. Owen, *Contemporary Review*, Feb., 1878; "Why keep India?" by Grant Allen, *Contemporary Review*, Oct., 1880; "The future of the Canadian dominion," by W. Clarke, *Contemporary Review*, Nov., 1880; "South Africa," by Earl Grey, *Nineteenth Century*, Dec., 1880.
 For the international significance of this movement, see the articles in the *Spectator*, April 23, May 7 and May 14, 1881, p. 530-31, 593-94, 626.
 There is a strong presentation of the Anti-French side, by A. Gallenga, *Contemporary Review*, July, 1881, p. 116-26.
 A map of the regency of Tunis, by H. Kiepert, has just been issued separately at Berlin.

Monthly Reference Lists.

ISSUED BY THE PROVIDENCE PUBLIC LIBRARY, PROVIDENCE, R. I.

No. 8.

AUGUST, 1881.

50 cents per year.
5 cents per copy.

22.

DEAN STANLEY [b. 1815; d. 1881.]

For accounts of his life, see the short sketch in "Men of the time," 1879. Yet there is no separately issued biography of him, and but little in print concerning him in any form.

His own "Memoirs of Edward and Catherine Stanley" (his parents) are, however, of much interest in connection with his personality. There is a suggestive article, on this biography, in *Fraser's*, Dec., 1879.

See also the *Modern Review*, Jan., 1880. A full list of his works is given at p. 260 of the *Literary World*, July 30, 1881.

On his "Life of Thomas Arnold" ("Dr. Arnold of Rugby"), see the *London Times* of Oct. 9, 1857, which pronounces it "one of the best pieces of biography of our day."

Dean Stanley was himself a pupil of Dr. Arnold, and is regarded as the original of the character, "Tom Brown," in Mr. Hughes's story of "School-days at Rugby."

Much of his best work was produced in direct connection with his professorship of ecclesiastical history at Oxford; as, for instance, his "Lecture on the study of modern history." [1854.]

"Three introductory lectures on the study of ecclesiastical history." [1857.]

"Lectures on the history of the eastern church." [1861.]

"Lectures on the history of the Jewish church." [1862-1877.]

"Lectures on the history of the church of Scotland." [1872.]

There are suggestive reviews of the "Jewish church" in *The Nation*, Jan. 11, 1877, v. 24, p. 30-32.

And in the *North American Review*, Jan., 1877 (by Dr. A. P. Peabody), v. 124, p. 141-43.

His "Church of Scotland" is examined in two very carefully considered reviews in *The Nation*, May 23 and May 30, 1872, v. 14, p. 340-41, 356-57, which are at the same time careful studies of the dean's theological position and tendencies. Among his publications which are more closely connected with his theological position, see his "Sermons and essays on the apostolic age." [1846.]

"Sermons preached before the University of Oxford." [1860.]

"The Bible; its form and substance." [1862.]

Also, his most recent volume, "Christian institutions." [1880.]

The positions of the "broad church" element, which he partially represented, may be still farther studied in Jowett's "Essay on the in-

terpretation of scripture" (in "Essays and reviews," 1860).

Also, the article on "Jowett and the broad church," *Westminster Review*, v. 72, 1859.

F. D. Maurice's "Theological essays." [1854.]

F. W. Robertson's "Sermons."

Stopford A. Brooke's "Life of F. W. Robertson."

Matthew Arnold's "Literature and dogma." [1873.]

From 1863 to 1881 he held the position of dean of Westminster.

Of Westminster Abbey, with which his name is so intimately associated, he has left the most comprehensive monograph, in his "Historical memorials of Westminster Abbey." [1868.]

He had also published, in 1855, the "Historical memorials of Canterbury."

There is an interesting illustrated article on "Westminster Abbey," by Lyman Abbott, in *Harper's*, v. 55, July, 1877.

His position as a representative English churchman of the nineteenth century is well brought out in an article in the *Catholic World*, Jan., 1879, on "Dean Swift and Dean Stanley."

The "Addresses and sermons" delivered by him in his visit to America, in 1878, have been published separately, accompanied with an excellent portrait of the dean.

23.

THE CENTENARY OF KANT.

[NOTE. In 1781, one hundred years ago, was published the "Critique of pure reason."]

A. In general.

Of editions of Kant's works, see that by Schubert and Rosenkranz. [1842.]

Also, by Hartenstein (revised edition). [1869.]

See also the volumes devoted to him in the "Philosophische Bibliothek." [1874.]

On his life in general, see the "Biographie," by Schubert, forming v. 11 of his edition of Kant's "Works." [1842.]

See also Saintes's "Histoire de la vie et de la philosophie de Kant." [1844.]

Also, Lewes's "Biographical history of philosophy."

A volume on "Kant," by Professor W. Wallace, of Oxford, is in preparation in Blackwood's series of "Philosophical classics."

Of the works in which his influence is traced, see Tennemann's "Manual of the history of philosophy."

Schwegler's "History of philosophy." (See-ley's ed., 1880.)

Chalybäus's "Speculative philosophy."

Ueberweg's "History of philosophy" (Am. ed.,



1873) is particularly well furnished with bibliographical references.

See also the following discussions of Kant's philosophy:

Caird's "Critical account of the philosophy of Kant" [1877], one of the latest and most comprehensive of these works.

Of earlier works, see Rosenkranz's "Geschichte der kant'schen Philosophie," forming v. 12 of his edition of Kant's "Works." [1842.]

Müller's "Die Grundlagen der kantischen Philosophie," (in the *Altpreußische Monatsschrift*, 1869.)

Hölder's "Darstellung der kantischen Erkenntnisstheorie." [1874.]

Watson's "Kant and his English critics." [1881.]

B. His Critique.

Certain works have particular reference to the influence of his "Critique of pure reason."

See for instance:

Monck's "Short introduction to the critical philosophy."

Mahaffy's "Kant's critical philosophy for English readers." [1871.]

Kuno Fischer's "Entwickelungsgeschichte und System d. krit. Philosophie." [1860.]

Meyer's "Kant's Psychologie." [1870.]

Paulsen's "Versuch einer Entwickelungsgeschichte d. kant. Erkenntnisslehre."

Hölder's "Kantische Erkenntnisslehre."

Cohen's "Kant's Theorie der Erfahrung."

Adamson "On the philos. of Kant." [1879.]

Bowen's "Modern philosophy." [1877.]

Üeberweg's discussion of this work is in his "History of philosophy," (Am. ed., v. 2, p. 154-80.) See also his "Grundgedanke des kantischen Kritikismus," (in the *Altpreußische Monatsschrift*, 1869.)

See also the discussions of it in the reports of the Concord "School of philosophy," August 1 to 6, 1881; also at Saratoga, July 6, 1881.

There were articles on Kant in the April Nos. (1881) of the *Quarterly Review* and the *Westminster Review*.

Caird has fully treated it in his "Critical account of the philosophy of Kant." [1877.]

There is a separate translation of the "Critique" by Meiklejohn. [1855.]

A new translation into English, by Max Müller, is just about to be published by Macmillan. This "centenary edition" will render the text of the first edition, which has never before been translated into English.

C. His influence on German philosophic thought.

Kant's influence can be directly traced in the German schools of thought which have followed him.

See particularly Bowen's chapters on Kant, Schelling, Fichte, and Hegel, in his "Modern philosophy." [1877.]

Also, Michelet's "Geschichte der letzten Systeme der Philosophie in Deutschland von Kant bis Hegel." [1838.]

Biedermann's "Die deutsche Philosophie von Kant bis auf unsere Tage." [1843.]

Fortlage's "Genetische Geschichte der Philosophie."

Ritter's "Versuch zur Verständigung über die neueste deutsche Philosophie seit Kant." [1853.]

Schwegler's "History of philosophy."

D. His wider influence.

In other departments of thought, also, his method has been influential. See, for instance, an admirable survey of the subject in Hillebrand's lectures on "German thought." [1879.]

See also Jacobi's "Kant und Lessing." [1859.]

See also, in modern continental discussion, such treatises as Riehl's "Der philosophische Kriticismus und seine Bedeutung für die positive Wissenschaft."

Schulze's "Kant und Darwin."

See also *passim*, the files of *Mind*, and the *Journal of Speculative Philosophy*.

The contributions of Professors Balfour and Sidgwick, and J. H. Stirling to these periodicals, together with the discussions of Spencer and Lewes, are carefully examined by Watson, in his "Kant and his English critics." [1881.]

For varying views as to the application of the "critical method" to theology, see Huber's "Lessing und Kant," in "Verhältniss zur religiösen Bewegung des 18n Jahrhunderts," (in the *Deutsche Vierteljahrsschrift*, 1864.)

"Agnosticism in Kant," by A. T. Ormond, *Princeton Review*, November, 1880.

Hagenbach's "German rationalism." [1865.]

Saisset's "Le scepticisme." [1865.]

"Modern agnosticism," by Rev. Dr. Wilson, *Church Eclectic*, April and May, 1881.

Cairns's "Unbelief in the eighteenth century." [1880.]

Janet's "Le scepticisme moderne," (in the *Revue des Deux Mondes*, 1865.)

Diman's "Theistic argument as effected by recent theories," (Lowell Instit. Lect., 1880.)

See also Caird's "Philos. of religion." [1880.]

The relation of his philosophy to modern politics and civilization is indicated in Schubert's "Kant und seine Stellung zur Politik in der letzten Hälfte des 18n Jahrhunderts," (in *Historisches Taschenbuch*, 1838.)

Biedermann's "Immanuel Kant; eine culturgeschichtl. Studie," (in *Hist. Taschenb.*, 1867.)

See also Merz's "Ueber die Bedeutung der kantischen Philosophie für die Gegenwart." [1864.]

Mr. E. D. Mead's valuable summary, "The centenary of Kant's Critique of pure reason," is printed in the *Journal of Speculative Philosophy*, Jan., 1881, p. 95-98.

Also, "The centennial of Kant's Kritik," by J. W. Mears, *Penn Monthly*, Dec., 1880.

Also, "Kant's Critique of pure reason," by Ellen M. Mitchell, *Western Magazine*, June, 1881.

Of his influence in general, the *Nation* remarks, (June 30, 1881): "The interest taken to-day in Kant's 'Critique' has hardly a parallel in that excited by any other philosophical work. It is most analogous to that felt in the first critical movement by the generation which grew up immediately after the publication of Locke's *Essay*."



Monthly Reference Lists.

ISSUED BY THE PROVIDENCE PUBLIC LIBRARY, PROVIDENCE, R. I.

No. 9.	SEPTEMBER, 1881.	50 cents per year. 5 cents per copy.
	24.	
	THE UNIFICATION OF ITALY. [1859-70.]	
	See Hunt's "History of Italy," p. 239-59. Freeman's "Historical geography of Europe." Mackenzie's "Nineteenth century," book 3, ch. 5. Abbott's "Italy and the Italian revolution." For the diplomatic and territorial transactions, see Woolsey's "International law" (5th ed.), p. 483-96.	Also, "Cavour and La Marmora," <i>Westminster Review</i> , Oct., 1879. Among other works which have appeared since his death, see Dicey's "Cavour." [1861.]
A.	<i>The Struggle for Lombardy.</i> [1859.] The condition of Sardinia in 1856 may be traced in St. John's "Subalpine kingdom." Mackenzie's "Nineteenth century" points out the attitude of Austria, 1855-58. Book 3, ch. 4-5. See also Freeman's "Historical geography of Europe." Also, Grund's "Present condition of Europe." [1859.] See also <i>The Spectator</i> , April 24, 1858. The significance of the alliance of France and Sardinia is indicated in Grund's "Present condition of Europe," p. 104-13. Napoleon III.'s pamphlet is found reprinted in Littell's, v. 61, p. 47-61. The diplomacy of Cavour, in behalf of Sardinia, is well outlined in C. de <i>Mazade's</i> "Life of Cavour." His sagacity in securing the representation of Italy at the Paris Congress of 1858 is pointed out by W. L. Kingsley, <i>New Englander</i> , v. 37, p. 266. The war of 1859 is authentically recorded in Blondel's "Campagne de Napoleon III. en Italie" (with atlas). Paris. 1863. The points settled by the "peace of Villafranca" are stated in Woolsey's "International law" (5th ed.), p. 483-84. On Napoleon III.'s farther intentions, see Van Laun's "French revolutionary period," v. 2, p. 397-405. The dissatisfaction of the Italian leaders at not securing Venetia, as well as Lombardy, may be traced in extracts from the European press, reprinted in Littell's, v. 62, p. 567-73, 633-39, 757-58. On Cavour's resignation, see Dicey's "Life of Cavour." [Note. To this period belong Mrs. T. A. Trollope's "Letters from Florence," printed in the <i>Athenaeum</i> (London); also, Mrs. Browning's poems relating to Italy.]	Botta's "Discourse." [1862.] <i>Mazade's</i> "Life of Cavour." [1877.] Valuable light is thrown on his diplomatic movements by Henry d'Ideville's "Journal d'un diplomate en Italie." [1862]. See also, the "Œuvre parlementaire du Comte de Cavour." [1862.] Also Reyntiens's "Bismarck et Cavour." An article in the <i>Quarterly Review</i> , 1879, comprises a valuable survey of the career of Cavour, in the light of the later publications concerning him. (Also in Littell's, v. 142, p. 643-66.)
B.	<i>Movements toward a general Italian unification.</i> [1860-62.] 1. Sardinia had hitherto been the only Italian participant in European politics. See Mackenzie's "Nineteenth century." 2. The Villafranca treaty ceded Lombardy, July 11, 1859. Woolsey's "International law," p. 484. 3. The central provinces (including Tuscany, Modena, Parma, Romagna, etc.) were added by the decree of March 22, 1860. See Godkin's "Victor Emanuel II." 4. <i>Umbria</i> and the "marches," and Naples and Sicily, were invaded by Garibaldi, and annexed by plebiscite, Dec. 17, 1860. See Hunt's "History of Italy," p. 243-47. 5. Feb. 26, 1861, the King of Sardinia (Victor Emanuel II.) was crowned King of Italy. See Godkin's "Victor Emanuel II." Contemporary English comment is found in Littell's, v. 69, p. 42-45, 230-31. See also Ashley's "Life of Lord Palmerston," v. 2, p. 157-98. The Napoleonic pamphlet of A. de la Guérinière, "La France, Rome et l'Italie," was written in 1860. Garibaldi's campaigns of 1860 are recorded in Rüstow's "La guerre Italienne en 1860." Geneva, 1862. The changing boundaries during these successive absorptions of territory may be studied in Freeman's "Historical geography" (Atlas). See also Labberton's "Historical atlas."	
C.	<i>Attainment of complete independence.</i> [1862-70.] a. <i>Efforts to absorb the Roman power.</i> [1862-65.] Garibaldi's attack in 1862 is briefly noted in Hunt's "History of Italy," p. 250-52. English comment on the Franco-Italian "Convention" of Sept. 15, 1864, is found in the <i>Saturday Review</i> , Feb. 11, 1865. b. <i>Final cession of Venetia to Italy.</i> [1866.]	



The causes leading to hostilities between Austria and Prussia are indicated in Woolsey's "International law," p. 493-95. Italy's alliance with Prussia, April 6, 1866, is briefly noted in Lewis's "History of Germany," p. 692.

See also Hunt's "History of Italy," p. 254, for the unsuccessful issue of Garibaldi's campaign in Venetia.

This is more fully described in "Deux mois de campagne en Italie," by Durand-Brager and Champreux.

The contemporary campaigns in Germany are described in Hozier's "Seven weeks' war." The issue was decided against Austria by the battle of Königgrätz (or "Sadowa"), July 3, 1866. See Lewis's "Germany," p. 696-707. As a consequence, Venetia was at last ceded to Italy by the peace of Prague, Aug. 23, 1866. Woolsey's "International law," p. 495-96. For the territorial lines at the close of 1866, see Labberton's "Historical atlas," map no. 39.

c. Final cession of Roman territory. [1867-70.] Garibaldi's unauthorized attack in 1867 is touched upon in Hunt's "History of Italy," p. 254-57.

Aug. 21, 1870, the French troops were withdrawn from Rome, and by decree of Oct. 9, 1870, the Roman territory was annexed to the kingdom of Italy. See the "Annual register," 1870.

D. Italy since 1870.

The events of the last eleven years in Italy may be traced in the successive issues of the "Annual register." See also the valuable reviews of her political policy, in the Italian correspondence of *The Nation*, particularly in v. 15, p. 247-48; v. 16, p. 267-68, and v. 28, p. 9-11.

See also an article in the *British Quarterly Review*, Oct., 1879, on "The political prospects of Italy."

See also, "The contest of church and state in Italy," by J. M. Stuart, *Contemporary Review*, June, 1877.

There is also an article on "Victor Emanuel," by Luigi Monti, in the *International Review*, May, 1880.

There is a survey of the whole period, in an article in the *National Quarterly Review*, Oct., 1880, by C. Pozzoni, on "Victor Emanuel and Italian unification."

The present status of the kingdom is well indicated in the "Statesman's year-book," 1881.

25.

ENGLISH DISCUSSION OF PROTECTION.

The opposite view is forcibly presented in the publications of the "Cobden Club."

A statement of the traditional position of England as regards free trade, for the past fifty years, is found in Miss Martineau's "History of England," v. 4, p. 308-309.

Some recent publications represent the growth of an opposing sentiment. See, for instance, "American protection, against Canadian free trade," by John Wood; "How free trade

affects the employment of the people," by Sir Edward Sullivan; "Protection to native industry," by Sir Edward Sullivan.

It is chiefly, however, in periodical articles that this discussion has manifested itself.

See "England and America as manufacturing communities," by J. Henderson, *Contemporary Review*, Dec., 1878.

"Are we free traders?" by Arthur Arnold, *Gentleman's Magazine*, March, 1879.

"Reciprocity, the true free trade," by A. R. Wallace, *Nineteenth Century*, April, 1879.

"Reciprocity and free trade," by Robert Lowe, *Nineteenth Century*, June, 1879.

"Free trade and protection," *British Quarterly Review*, April, 1879.

"Technical education the supplement of free trade and protection," by Lyon Playfair, *International Review*, Dec., 1879.

Also, two contributions to the subject from a comparison of American experiences; namely, "An American view of American competition," by Edward Atkinson, *Fortnightly Review*, March 1, 1879; and "Free trade from an American standpoint," by A. J. Leffingwell, *Contemporary Review*, July, 1880.

It is, within the last few months, receiving still more attention. See the article on "English trade and foreign competition," in the *Quarterly Review* (London), July, 1881.

Also, "Isolated free trade," by Sir Edward Sullivan and the Duke of Manchester, *Nineteenth Century*, Aug., 1881.

Also, "To-day in America," by Joseph Hatton, chs. 11-12.

26.

CARDINAL RICHELIEU'S CAREER.

See, for contemporary accounts:

Memoirs of Cardinal de Retz.

The Memoirs of the Duc de Sully.

See also Guizot's "History of France," chs. 38-42.

Also, Taine's "Ancient régime."

Also, Hewlett's "Heroes of Europe," p. 350-60.

Also, President A. D. White's article on "The statesmanship of Richelieu," in the *Atlantic Monthly*, v. 9, p. 611-24.

Also, Gardiner's "Thirty years' war."

Also, Trench's "Gustavus Adolphus and other lectures on the Thirty years' war."

Also, in fiction, A. de Vigny's "Cinq-Mars."

Also, James's "Richelieu."

Also, Dumas's "Three musketeers."

Also, Bulwer's drama, "Richelieu" ("Plays," p. 1-132).

27.

THE SPANISH ARMADA. [1588.]

See Guernsey's monograph, "The Spanish Armada."

Motley's "United Netherlands," v. 2.

Froude's "History of England," v. 12.

Knight's "History of England," v. 3.

Creasy gives its connecting causes and effects in Craik's "England," v. 2, p. 64.

"Fifteen decisive battles."

Creighton's "Age of Elizabeth."

Rusk's "Spain and Portugal."

Macaulay's ballad, "The Armada."

Monthly Reference Lists.

ISSUED BY THE PROVIDENCE PUBLIC LIBRARY, PROVIDENCE, R. I.

No. 10.	OCTOBER, 1881.	50 cents per year. 5 cents per copy.
	28.	
	YORKTOWN. [Oct. 19, 1781.]	
	[Note.—The authorities are pointed out, with much detail, in Winsor's "Reader's hand-book of the American revolution," (1879), p. 256-59.]	
a. The locality.	For maps, see Washington's "Writings," v. 8, p. 158, 186. Marshall's "Washington,"—("Atlas.") Lossing's "Field-book of the revolution." Also, especially, the "Yorktown centennial hand-book," (1881), by John Austin Stevens, p. 9, 20. Other maps are indicated by Winsor, p. 258. For Bauman's map, (1782), see the <i>Magazine of American History</i> , Jan., 1881, p. 54, 55, 56. There is an interesting article on "Old Yorktown," by Thomas Nelson Page, in <i>Scribner's</i> , Oct., 1881.	See also, the account given in E. M. Stone's "Our French allies," (now in press.) See also, "The Nelson house," by R. A. Brock, <i>Magazine of American History</i> , July, 1881, p. 46-58. There are also two reprints of early accounts of the siege, in the <i>Magazine of American History</i> , Sep., 1881, p. 222-6. A work just ready, "The Yorktown campaign, and the surrender of Cornwallis," by Henry P. Johnston, is a carefully prepared monograph. Mr. Johnston also contributed to <i>Harper's Monthly</i> , Aug., 1881, p. 323-45, an admirably written and copiously illustrated article, on "The surrender of Cornwallis."
b. The movements leading to the engagement.	The successive steps by which the British army was transferred from the Carolinas to this hopeless position may be studied in the "Cornwallis correspondence," v. 2. See also Ross's "Life of Cornwallis." The movements of Cornwallis, up to this point, are related by Moultrie, in his "Memoirs of the American revolution," v. 2, p. 124-260. Also, "The southern campaign, 1781" (narrated by St. George Tucker in letters to his wife), <i>Magazine of American History</i> , July and Sept., 1881. There is also a succinct account in Greene's "Historical view of the American revolution," in the chapter on "The campaigns of the revolution." Also, Edward Everett Hale's article, "Solid operations in Virginia," <i>Atlantic Monthly</i> , June, 1862, p. 781-89. Also, "Why Cornwallis was at Yorktown," by Sydney Howard Gay, <i>North American Review</i> , Oct., 1881.	d. The course of events in England. The comments of the English press and politicians may be followed in Moore's "Diary of the American revolution," v. 2. A connected account of parliamentary proceedings is found in the "Parliamentary history," v. 22. See also, the "Annual register," 1781. Much light is however shed upon this period by Wraxall's "Historical memoirs." See also, Walpole's "Last journals." Macknight's "Life of Burke." Russell's "Charles James Fox." Fitzmaurice's "Life of Lord Shelburne." See especially Donne's "Correspondence of George III. with Lord North." Also, the <i>London Chronicle</i> , for this period, which is remarkably full of interest. This whole period has been carefully summarized by Rev. Dr. J. C. Stockbridge, in a paper read before the Rhode Island Historical Society, and printed in the <i>Magazine of American History</i> , Oct., 1881, under the title, "The reception in England of the news of the surrender of Cornwallis." See also Dr. Stockbridge's series of papers in the Providence <i>Press</i> and <i>Star</i> , entitled "One hundred years ago."
c. The details of the siege and surrender.	These are given most fully in Dawson's "Battles of the United States." See also, Hamilton's "Alexander Hamilton," v. 2. Also, Irving's "Washington," v. 4. Other references are given by Winsor, p. 257-58. See also, J. A. Stevens's article, "The allies at Yorktown," <i>Magazine of American History</i> , Jan., 1881, p. 1-16.	e. The effect of Yorktown. Lord North's resignation took place March 28, 1782. See Walpole's "Last journals," v. 2. The negotiations for peace are referred to in Sparks's edition of Franklin's "Works," but with much more detail in the Franklin manuscripts recently purchased by the United States govern-

ment. See Stevens's "Historical collections," v. 1, p. 159-76.

The treaty of peace was signed, Sept. 3, 1783. [Printed in "Treaties and conventions of the United States," p. 314-18.]

29.

DISCOVERIES AT OLYMPIA.

For the topography, see the map of the Peloponnesus, in Smith's "Atlas of ancient geography."

Also, the separate maps of "The plain of Olympia," and the "Plan of the Altis," in Smith's "Dictionary of Greek and Roman geography," v. 2.

For description, see Pausanias's "Description of Greece," v. 2, p. 1-146.

Modern accounts and discussions are found in Niebuhr's "Ancient geography," p. 79.

Bucke's "Ancient cities," v. 2, p. 49-60.

Mahaffy's "Rambles and studies in Greece."

For special accounts of the excavations and discoveries, see Curtius's "Die Ausgrabungen zu Olympia," (1876-79.)

Also his article, "The excavation of Olympia," International Review, Nov., 1875, v. 2, p. 840-51.

Also, that on "The antiquities of Olympia in the museum at Berlin," International Review, Jan., 1877, v. 4, p. 1-11.

Also, Curtius's article, "Das fünfte Jahr der Ausgrabungen von Olympia," in Unsere Zeit, 1880, v. 1.

"Die deutsche Ausgrabungen in Olympia, 1875-78," in Unsere Zeit, 1878.

"The second harvest at Olympia," International Review, Jan., 1878, v. 5, p. 20-43.

Also, his article, "Discoveries at Olympia," in the North American Review, Dec., 1870.

"Discoveries at Olympia," Edinburgh Review, Jan., 1879, (by C. T. Newton; reprinted also in his "Essays on art and archaeology," p. 321-72, where it is accompanied by a map.)

See also "Olympia as it was and as it is," by C. C. Perkins, American Art Review, Dec., 1879, and April and June, 1880.

"Architecture and sculpture at Olympia," Builder, April 17, 1880.

Furtwängler's "Die Bronzefunde aus Olympia, und deren kunstgeschichtliche Bedeutung," (1880).

Also, "Dimensions and proportions of the temple of Zeus, at Olympia," (in American Academy Proceedings, v. 13, pt. I, 1877.)

Rayet's "Les fouilles d'Olympie," (in Gazette des beaux arts, v. 40, 1877.)

"Olympia," American Architect, June 26, 1880, and April 9, 1881.

"The sculptures of Olympia," by A. S. Murray, Nineteenth Century, Dec., 1880.

"The discoveries at Olympia," American Antiquarian, Jan., 1881.

"The great discoveries at Olympia," Builder, Feb. 26, 1881.

One of the best of recent summaries is by Mr. Thomas Davidsoo, entitled "Recent excavations and discoveries at Athens and Olympia," Bulletin of the American Geographical Society, No. 3, 1881.

30.

ENGLAND IN THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY.

See Lecky's "History of England in the eighteenth century." (2 volumes published.)

Also, Froude's "The English in Ireland in the eighteenth century."

Mackintosh's "History of England." [1688-1780.]

Smollett's "History of England." [1689-1760.]

Hughes's "History of England." [1760-1837.]

The "Marchmont papers." [1689-1750.]

Stanhope's "History of England during the reign of Queen Anne." [1702-14.]

Stanhope's "History of England." [1713-83.]

Smyth's "Lectures on modern history," v. 2, lects. 23-36.

Carl von Noorden's "Europäische Geschichte im achzehnten Jahrhundert."

For other features, see Thackeray's "English humorists of the eighteenth century."

Forsyth's "Novels and novelists of the eighteenth century."

Villemain's "Tableau de la littérature au dix-huitième siècle."

Taine's "History of English literature," v. 2.

Nichols's "Literary anecdotes of the eighteenth century."

Scoones's "Four centuries of English letters," p. 156-65.

Morley's "Burke" and other volumes in the series, "English men of letters."

Ward's "English poets" (Introduction), v. 1.

Shairp's article on "English poetry in the eighteenth century," Princeton Review, July, 1881, p. 30-50.

Stephen's "History of English thought in the eighteenth century."

Hunt's "History of religious thought in England," v. 3.

Abbey and Overton's "English church in the eighteenth century."

[Reviewed in the Nation, Feb. 5, 1880, v. 30, p. 99-100.]

Stoughton's "History of religion in England under Queen Anne and the Georges." [1702-1830.]

Miss Wedgwood's "Life of Wesley."

Cairns's "Unbelief in the eighteenth century."

Hitchman's "Eighteenth century studies."

"A plea for the eighteenth century," by H. Stebbing, Nineteenth Century, Dec., 1879, v. 6, p. 1082-92. [Also reprinted Littell's, v. 144, p. 67-73.]

"England in the eighteenth century," by Karl Hillebrand, Contemporary Review, Jan., 1880, v. 37, p. 1-30.

Wordsworth's "University life in the eighteenth century." [1874.]

Wordsworth's "University studies in the eighteenth century." [1877.]

Carlyle's "Essays."

For other references, see a list on the "Literature of Queen Anne," in the Literary World, July 2, 1881, p. 233-34.

In fiction, Thackeray's "Henry Esmond" is imbued with the spirit of the eighteenth century.

Monthly Reference Lists.

ISSUED BY THE PROVIDENCE PUBLIC LIBRARY, PROVIDENCE, R. I.

NO. 11.

NOVEMBER, 1881.

50 cents per year.
5 cents per copy.

31.

THE FRENCH ALLIES. [1778-81.]

In general, see Balch's "Les Français en Amérique." Also E. M. Stone's "Our French allies." [In print.]

A. *The efforts to obtain the coöperation of France.* For the recognized necessity of such aid, see the *Journals of congress*. See vote of Nov. 29, 1775.

The interest felt by France is expressed in a remark by the Duc de Choiseul, in 1763; [cited in Bancroft's "United States," v. 4, p. 460.]

For the diplomatic negotiations, 1775-78, see G. W. Greene's chapter on "The diplomacy of the revolution," in his "Historical view of the American revolution." See also p. 177-85.

Also, Trescot's "Diplomacy of the revolution."

But these are to be traced particularly in the lives and writings of the American agents to France. See, for example R. H. Lee's "Life of Arthur Lee."

[Reviewed by J. Sparks, in *North American Review*, April, 1830, v. 30, p. 454-511.]

A "Calendar of the Lee manuscripts in the Harvard University Library" has been printed in the *Bulletin* of that library, 1878-81.

Consult also the "Paris papers," etc., of Silas Deane.

The important actor was, however, Benjamin Franklin.

See his "Works," edited by Sparks.

Also, Bigelow's "Life of Benjamin Franklin," containing his own "Autobiography." Parton's "Life of Franklin," also, has several suggestive chapters, in v. 2, pt. 6.

Franklin's unpublished papers are of intimate interest in connection with this matter. See Stevens's "Historical collections," v. 1, p. 159-62.

The decisive event in these negotiations was Burgoyne's surrender in 1777. See Creasy's "Fifteen decisive battles of the world," ch. 13.

See Sparks's Franklin, v. 1, for the negotiations resulting from this.

The text of the treaty, [signed Feb. 6, 1778], is in "Treaties and conventions of the United States," p. 241-54.

B. *Arrival of the allies.*

The first accession was that of the fleet under Admiral Comte d'Estaing, arriving in July, 1778. See the *Magazine of American History*, July, 1879, v. 3, p. 387-93.

See also Sparks's "Correspondence of the revolution," v. 2.

Also, Leboucher's "Histoire de la guerre de l'indépendance des Etats-Unis."

Lafayette's arrival is described by George Ticknor, in his article, "Lafayette," *North American Review*, 1825, v. 20.

See also Lafayette's "Mémoires."

Also, Sparks's "Washington," v. 5, p. 445-56. The fleet under Admiral Chevalier de Ternay arrived in July, 1780. See Rochambeau's "Mémoires."

Sparks's "Correspondence of the revolution," v. 3.

Hamilton's "Republic of the United States," v. 6.

Also, the *Magazine of American History*, July, 1879, v. 3, p. 393-402.

See also other references in Winsor's "Reader's handbook," p. 225-27.

C. *Assistance rendered by the allied forces.*

a. *The Rhode Island campaign of 1778.*

See Mr. S. S. Rider's pamphlet, ("Rhode Island historical tracts," no. 6), containing Mr. Arnold's centennial address, and reprinting various contemporary accounts.

Also, Arnold's "History of Rhode Island," v. 2, ch. 22.

Also, the *Magazine of American History*, July, 1879, v. 3, p. 389-92.

See Bancroft's "United States," v. 10, ch. 5.

Lafayette's account is to be found in the *Historical Magazine*, Aug., 1861.

Other French authorities are cited by Winsor, p. 194.

b. *The Savannah expedition.* [1779.]

See Lee's "Memoirs of the war in the south," ch. 12.

Bowen's "Life of General Lincoln," (Sparks's "Library of American biography," 2d series, v. 13.)

Admiral d'Estaing's orders are in the *Magazine of American History*, Sept., 1878.

c. *The campaigns of 1780-81.*

See Rochambeau's "Mémoires."

See also Sparks's "Washington," v. 7, 8.

Also, Carrington's "Battles of the American revolution."

On the French in Newport, see the *Magazine of American History*, July, 1879, v. 3, p. 402-5, 423-29, 432-36.

Mr. George William Curtis touched upon this in his article, "Newport, historical and social," *Harper's Magazine*, July, 1854, v. 9, p. 289-318.

And also, very gracefully, in the "Editor's



easy-chair," in *Harper's Magazine*, Nov., 1881, p. 944-46. ("Newport, 1781-1881.") It is also alluded to in the article by Miss Woolsey, ("Susan Coolidge"), in *Scribner's Magazine*, Aug., 1881, p. 486-87. And Mr. Samuel Adams Drake has a comprehensive chapter on "The French in Newport," in his "Nooks and corners of the New England coast." [Note. Poems connected with this occupation will be found in *Longfellow's Poems of places*, v. 2, p. 130-36.] Lafayette's expedition against Arnold is described in his "Mémoires." See also J. A. Stevens's "Expedition of Lafayette against Arnold," (Maryland Historical Society's Fund-publication, No. 13, 1878.) See also the "Operations of the French fleet." (Publications of the Bradford Club, 1864.) For the service of the allied forces on land, see also *Winsor's Reader's handbook*. Also the list on "Yorktown," in the October number of this publication. [Note. The *Magazine of American History*, for the past twelve months, has been unusually rich in material relating to the allies.]

32.

THE ENGLISH PEOPLE BEFORE THE NORMAN CONQUEST.

See Freeman's "Old English history." Also, *Lappenberg's* "England under the Anglo-Saxon kings." The original sources of information are to be studied in "The Anglo-Saxon chronicle," (published in the "Rolls series," and also in Earle's edition, 1865.) Also, Simeon of Durham's "History of the kings of England." Also, *William of Malmesbury's* "Gesta regum Anglorum." Also, *Florence of Worcester's* "Chronicon." See also the other authorities cited in *Gardiner and Mullinger's* "Introduction to the study of English history," (Eng. ed., p. 243-55.) Among modern writers, this period has been treated in *Turner's* "History of the Anglo-Saxons." [1805.] *Palgrave's* "History of England: Anglo-Saxon period." [1831.] *Kemble's* "Saxons in England." [1848.] Accounts will be found also, forming a part of the following works:— *Palgrave's* "History of Normandy and of England." The early portion of *Thierry's* "History of the conquest of England by the Normans." It has also been treated with exceptional fulness by *Freeman*, in the early volumes of his "History of the Norman conquest of England." It is of course included in each one of the general histories of England. See, however, *Green's* "History of the English people," v. 1, for a careful study of the social life of this period.

The social and political institutions are systematically examined in *Stubbs's* "Constitutional history of England," ch. 1-8.

See also *Palgrave's* "Rise and progress of the English commonwealth: Anglo-Saxon period."

Mr. Freeman has indicated the German origin of the English political institutions. See his Lowell Institute lectures on "The English people in their three homes."

See also, in this connection, *Waltz's* "Deutsche Verfassungsgeschichte."

See also T. P. *Taswell-Langmead's* "English constitutional history."

Also, *Maine's* "Early history of institutions."

Also the volume of "Essays in Anglo-Saxon law," (published by Little, Brown & Co., 1879.)

Other vivid presentations of life at this period are to be found in *Pauli's* "Life of Alfred."

Also, *Hughes's* "Alfred the Great."

Also, for the east of England, the volume on "The fenland," by *Miller and Skertchley*, p. 54-111.

Miss Armitage's "Childhood of the English nation."

Miss Yonge's "Cameos from English history," v. 1.

"The mythical and romantic elements in early English history," by Mr. E. A. Freeman, *Fortnightly Review*, May, 1866; (also printed in his "Historical essays," series 1, p. 1-39.)

The period is described for younger readers, in *Mrs. Geldart's* "Glimpses of our island home."

See also the historical stories in *Miss Strickland's* "Stories from history" and "Tales from English history."

For fiction, see *Lord Lytton's* "Harold."

For its treatment in poetry, see *Taylor's* "Edwin the Fair."

Knowles's "Alfred the Great."

Sir Walter Scott's "Harold the Dauntless."

Tennyson's "Harold."

Leighton's "The sons of Godwin."

33.

MEMORANDA ON OTHELLO, BY ACTORS.

See, for instance, "Desdemona" (one of a series of papers "On some of Shakespeare's female characters, by one who has personated them"), in *Blackwood's*, March, 1881, by *Lady Martin* (formerly *Helen Fauci*).

See also *Signor Salvini's* notes on Othello, in his "Impressions of some Shakespearian characters," in *The Century*, Nov., 1881, p. 122-25.

[Note.—*Salvini's* conception of Othello is discussed in *The Nation*, Sept. 25, 1873, v. 17, p. 213-14; *Scribner's*, Dec., 1873, v. 7, p. 244-46; by *George Henry Lewes*, in his work, "On actors and the art of acting," and by *Miss Lazarus*, in *The Century*, Nov., 1881, p. 113-16.]

Signor Rossi's conception of Othello is compared with that of *Salvini*, in *The Nation*, Nov. 3, 1881, p. 354-55.

Monthly Reference Lists.

ISSUED BY THE PROVIDENCE PUBLIC LIBRARY, PROVIDENCE, R. I.

NO. 12.

DECEMBER, 1881.

50 cents per year.
5 cents per copy.

34.

THE PROPOSED INTER-OCEANIC CANAL.

A. Scientific aspects.

See the summing up of the relative advantages of the different routes, in Ammen's "American inter-oceanic ship canal question," p. 9-23.

The features of the Tehuantepec route are exhaustively considered in the U. S. government report, (1872), on "Explorations and surveys of the isthmus of Tehuantepec," by Capt. R. W. Shufeldt.

Also in the similar volume, (1874), on the isthmus of Darien, by Commander T. O. Selfridge.

[Note.—Both of these quartos are elaborately furnished with maps, plans, and illustrations.]

The Tehuantepec route was described by A. S. Twombly, in an illustrated article, in *Scribner's*, Feb., 1873, v. 5, p. 401-21.

There was also an article on these routes, by C. C. Buel, in *Scribner's*, June, 1879, v. 18, p. 268-80, entitled "Piercing the American isthmus."

Other discussions of the practicability of these routes will be found in the following articles:

"The Darien inter-oceanic canal," *Geographical Magazine*, Dec., 1878.

"The Darien canal," by T. W. Osborn, *International Review*, Nov., 1879.

"Nicaragua and the projected American inter-oceanic canal," by J. W. Miller, *Leslie's New Popular Monthly*, Feb., 1880.

"The Panama canal," by B. Pim, *Journal of the Society of Arts* in 1880. [Also in *Van Nostrand's Engineering Magazine*, Mch., 1880.]

"The Panama ship-canal," *Scientific News*, June, 1881.

Also repeated discussions on the subject in articles in the *Engineering News*, 1878-1881. The report of the U. S. commission appointed in 1872, made to the president in 1879, is printed as Ex. Doc. no. 15, 46th cong. 1st, sess.

Captain Eads proposes an "Isthmian ship-railroad," at Tehuantepec, in the *North American Review*, March, 1881, v. 132, p. 223-38.

The analogy of the enterprise to that of constructing the Suez canal is dwelt upon in Dr. F. L. Oswald's article, "The American Suez," *Lippincott's*, March, 1880.

Dr. G. H. Boyland discusses "The De Les-

seps canal in its relation to hygiene," *Independent Practitioner*, July 1880.

B. Commercial aspects.

"The piercing of the American isthmus," *Manufacturer and Builder*, June 1879.

"The commercial aspects of the canal," *Manufacturer and Builder*, May, 1880.

"The inter-oceanic canal," by W. L. Merry, *Californian*, July, 1880.

"The inter-oceanic canal," *Economist*, Nov. 8, 1879.

The well-known engineer, F. de Lesseps, the constructor of the Suez canal, was instrumental in convening a "congress" at Paris in May, 1879, to consider the commercial bearings of the canal. See "Reports of the international canal congress." See also C. de Fourcy's address before the congress, May 28, 1879, [translated in *Popular Science Monthly*, Jan., 1880, v. 16, p. 380-89.]

See also A. G. Menocal's article, "Intrigues at the Paris canal congress," *North American Review*, Sept., 1879, v. 129, p. 288-93.

M. de Lesseps himself presented his side of the matter in his article, "The inter-oceanic canal," *North American Review*, Jan., 1880, v. 130, p. 1-15.

Admiral Daniel Ammen, a member of the U. S. commission, and also of the Paris congress, replies to the positions of M. de Lesseps, in the *North American Review*, Feb., 1880, v. 130, p. 130-46.

This is farther discussed by M. de Lesseps, in the *Californian*, June, 1880.

Also, in the various numbers of the *Bulletin du Canal Interoceanique*, issued in Paris, 1879, under M. de Lesseps's superintendence.

Also in his article, "The Panama canal," *North American Review*, July, 1880, v. 131.

Admiral Ammen discusses "The Nicaragua route to the Pacific," in the *North American Review*, Nov., 1880.

The commercial aspects of this route with some reference, however, to their international bearings, are discussed by Ex-President Grant, in his article, "The Nicaragua canal," *North American Review*, Feb., 1881.

There is a valuable summary of the commercial elements of the question in the "Quarterly report of the chief of the [U. S.] bureau of statistics," no. 3, 1879-80, by the chief of the bureau, Mr. Joseph Nimmo, jr.

C. The international bearings of the project.

a. The "Monroe doctrine" in general.

The first official statement of the traditional

policy of the United States government was in the annual message of President Monroe, Dec. 2, 1823, [printed in the "Annals of congress," 18th cong., 1st sess., v. 1, p. 12-24.]

This message declared that "The American continents" are "not to be considered as subjects for future occupation by any European power."

For suggestive discussions as to the circumstances and occasion of this declaration, see the remarks of Mr. Webster in the Senate, April 14, 1826, ("Works," v. 3, p. 200-7.)

Also of Mr. Burnside in the Senate, Dec. 2, 1879, (*Congressional Record*, p. 13-14.)

Also with especial clearness the article by Mr. J. A. Kasson on "The Monroe declaration," *North American Review*, Sept., 1881, v. 133, p. 241-54.

Compare also the entry by John Quincy Adams, (July 17, 1823) in his "Diary," v. 6, p. 163.

See also the paper by Professor William Gammell, read before the R. I. Historical Society, Feb. 8, 1881. In 1846, a treaty was concluded between the United States and the republic of New Granada, in which it was provided that these two countries should have the sole jurisdiction and right of way in the isthmus of Panama. ("Treaties and conventions," p. 186-88.)

The position of the United States during the last thirty-five years is reviewed in the article, "The Monroe doctrine and the Isthmian canal," *North American Review*, May, 1880, v. 130, p. 499-512.

The only departure from this traditional policy was in the adoption of the "Convention of 1850," known as the "Clayton-Bulwer treaty," ("Treaties and conventions," p. 377-80.)

b. *Its application to the canal project.*

In the annual message of President Hayes, Dec. 1, 1879, allusion is made to the possibility of the work being "undertaken under the protective auspices of the United States." ("Message and documents," 1879-80, p. 15.)

For discussion on this matter in congress, (Dec. 2, 1879, Jan. 29, Feb. 10, Feb. 19, and March 12, 1880), see the *Congressional Record*, p. 596, 779-81, 997-1001, 1497.

A letter of Mr. Blaine, secretary of state, was addressed to each of the United States ministers in Europe, June 24, 1881, stating that "in the judgment of the president, this guarantee (that in the treaty of 1846) does not require reinforcement."

Comment on this position of the state department will be found in the English journals during November.

See also the article, "American policy towards the isthmus canal," in *The Nation*, Nov. 3, 1881, p. 348-49.

Two years before, these points were considered in the article, "Some considerations on the proposed canal across the Central American isthmus," *British Mercantile Gazette*, Sept. 12, 1879.

See also "Panama and the isthmus," *Cassell's*, Dec. 1879.

The application of the "Monroe doctrine" to the case is combated in the article, "Some features of the inter-oceanic canal question," *Popular Science Monthly*, April, 1880, v. 16, p. 842-49.

See also "The Monroe doctrine," *Catholic World*, April, 1880.

The present state of opinion is well expressed by Mr. Kasson in his article, "The Monroe doctrine in 1881," *North American Review*, Dec., 1881, v. 133, p. 525-33.

President Arthur in his annual message of Dec. 6, 1881, states that he has proposed "to Her Majesty's government the modification of" the Clayton-Bulwer treaty.

35.

ANALYSIS OF MOTIVE IN "MACBETH."

See Dowden's "Shakespeare; a critical study of his mind and art."

Hudson's "Shakespeare; his life, art, and characters."

Hudson's "Introduction," ("Works of Shakespeare," v. 4, p. 229-39.)

Coleridge's "Lectures on Shakespeare."

Snider's "System of Shakespeare's dramas," v. 1, p. 170-203.

Also the commentaries of Gervinus and Ulrici.

"Macbeth, a psychological study," by J. C. Bucknill, *Journal of Mental Science*, July, 1858. [Also in his volume, "The psychology of Shakespeare."]

Dr. Isaac Ray's "Contributions to mental pathology," p. 525-29.

"On the knocking at the gate in Macbeth," by Thomas DeQuincey.

[In his "Literary criticism," p. 531-34.]

The most interesting discussion of the play, however, is found in memoranda on it by actors.

See, for instance, Richard Cumberland's "Delinquent of Shakespeare's characters of Macbeth and Richard III.," in which he compares his treatment to that of Aeschylus.

[In *The Observer*, nos. 68-72.]

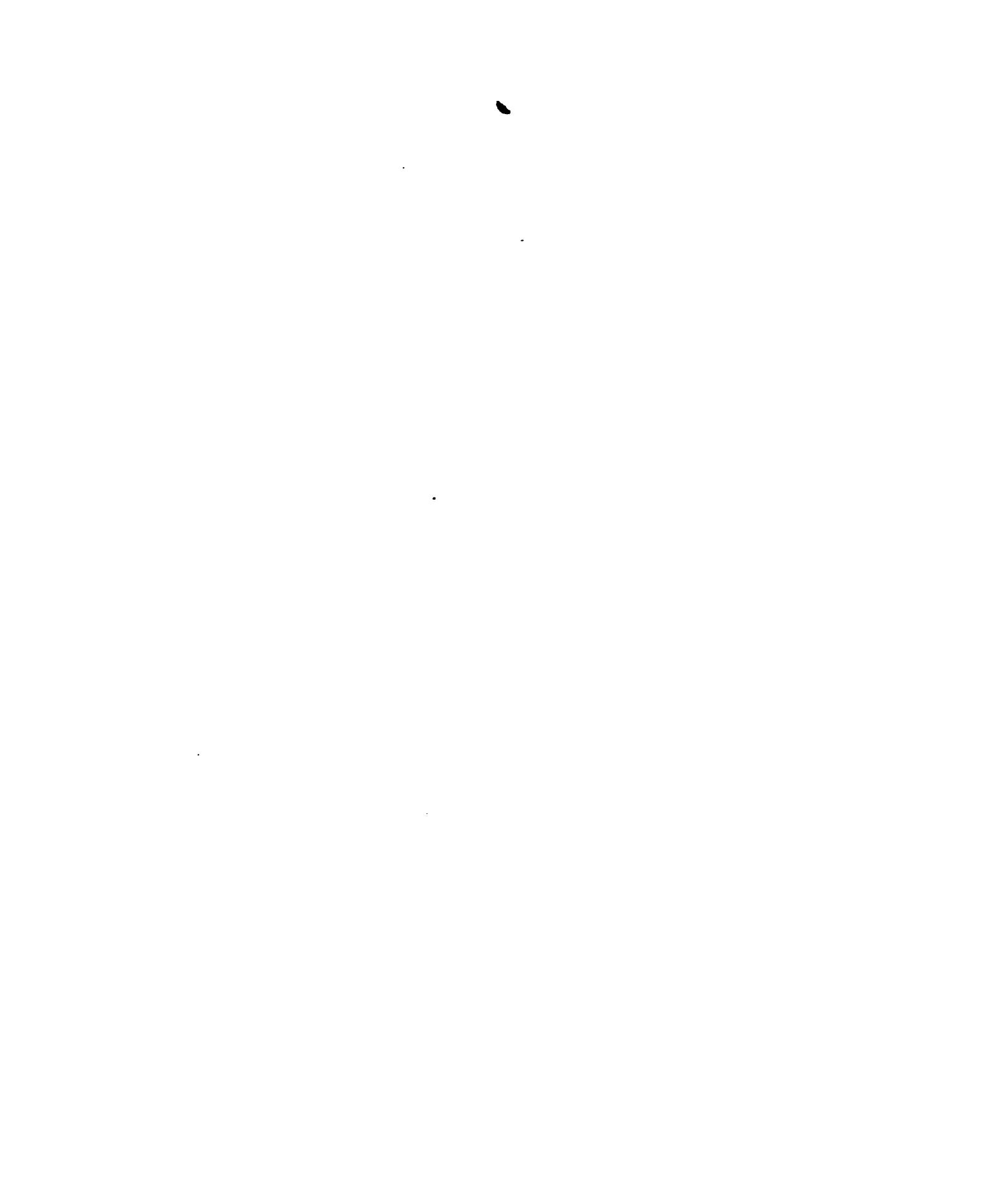
John P. Kemble's essay on "Macbeth and Richard III."

Fanny Kemble's article, "Lady Macbeth," *Macmillan's Magazine*, Feb., 1868. [Also in Littell's, v. 96, p. 724-31.]

Henry Irving's article, "The third murderer in Macbeth," *Nineteenth Century*, v. 1, 1877.

Signor Salvini's "Impressions of some Shakesperian characters," *The Century*, Nov., 1881, p. 121-22.

[NOTE.—In the same number of *The Century* (p. 116) an article on Salvini, by Miss Lazarus, draws attention to his conception of Macbeth.]



CORRECTIONS.

Page 5, 1st column, 23d line from bottom, for *Quarterly Review*, read *London Quarterly Review*.

Page 11, 1st column, lines 41 and 42, after April, insert *and May*.

Page 13, 2d column, 9th line from bottom, for *Nov. 2, 1881*, read *Nov. 27, 1880*.

Page 17, 1st column, line 17, for *Wirken*, read *Werke*.

Page 19, 1st column, line 9, for *April*, read *June*.

Page 25, 2d column, line 3 of "Deep-sea phenomena," for *Thompson*, read *Thomson*.

Page 27, 1st column, line 24, after *coast*, insert *and*.

Page 29, 1st column, line 19, for *is regarded*, read *has been erroneously regarded*.

Page 31, 1st column, 15th line from bottom, for *Engrish*, read *English*.

Page 35, 2d column, 2d line from bottom, for *Rusk's*, read *Busk's*.

Page 37, 2d column, 15th line from bottom, for *Oct.*, read *Nov.* [In next line substitute for the title as given, "The surrender of Cornwallis in England."]

Page 39, 2d column, line 16, for *achtzehnten*, read *achtzehnten*.

Two lines below, for *eigheenth*, read *eighteenth*.

INDEX TO VOLUME I.

PAGE		PAGE	
Africa,	27	Hamlet, Sanity of,	11
Alexander II.,	9, 11	Inter-oceanic canal,	45, 47
American commerce,	15	Italy, Unification of,	33, 35
American history, 5, 7, 11, 21, 23, 37, 39, 41, 43		Kant, Centenary of,	29, 31
American revolution,	21, 23, 37, 39, 41, 43	Lincoln, Abraham,	21, 33
Astronomy,	25	Macbeth, Analysis of motive in,	47
Beaconsfield,	13	Memoranda on Othello, by actors,	43
Bible, Revision of,	19	Monroe doctrine,	45, 47
Canal, Inter-oceanic,	45, 47	Motive in Macbeth,	47
Carlyle, Thomas,	9	Nihilism,	9, 11
Centenary of Kant,	29, 31	Norman conquest,	43
Comets,	25	Ocean, The,	25, 27
Commerce,	15, 35, 45, 47	Olympia, Discoveries at,	39
Constitution of the United States,	7, 11	Othello, Memoranda on,	43
Deep-sea phenomena,	27, 29	Ottoman empire,	3
Demand (The) for the cession of Dulcigno,	3	Panama canal,	45, 47
Discoveries at Olympia,	39	Philosophy of Kant,	29, 31
Disraeli, Benjamin, earl of Beaconsfield,	14	Proposed inter-oceanic canal,	45, 47
Drama, The,	11, 15, 19, 43, 47	Protection, English discussion of,	35
Dredging,	25, 27	Plantagenets (The) in England,	1, 3
Dulcigno, Demand for cession of,	3	Political economy,	15, 35
Eastern question,	3	Reformation, The,	23
Eighteenth century,	39	Relation of Erasmus to his time,	23
Eliot, George,	5	Revision of the English Bible,	19
England in the eighteenth century,	39	Richelieu,	35
English Bible,	19	"Rivals, The" (of R. B. Sheridan),	15
English history,	1, 3, 13, 35, 39, 43	Russia,	9, 11
English discussion of protection,	35	Sanity of Hamlet,	11
English literature,	5, 9, 11, 19, 29	Sea, Phenomena of the,	25, 27
English (The) people before the Norman conquest,	43	Shakespeare,	11, 43, 47
Erasmus,	23	Sheridan's "Rivals,"	15
European history (nineteenth century),	1, 3, 9, 11, 13, 33, 35	Ships, Free,	15
European history (sixteenth century),	23, 35	Sophocles, Dramas of,	17
European literature,	18, 23	South-eastern Europe,	3
Evans, Marian,	5	Spanish armada,	35
France,	1, 35	Stability of the French republic,	1
Free ships,	15	Stael, Madame de,	23
French (The) in Tunis,	27	Stanley, Dean,	29
French (The) allies (in America),	41, 43	Subsidies to American ships,	15
French republic,	1	Tariff, Protective,	35
"George Eliot,"	5	Tunis, The French in,	27
German literature,	29, 31	Turks in Europe,	3
Greek art,	39	Unification (The) of Italy,	33, 35
Greek drama,	17	United States. See American history.	
Hamilton, Alexander,	11	Washington, George,	5, 7
		Webster, Daniel,	7
		Yorktown,	37, 39

MONTHLY
REFERENCE LISTS.

ISSUED BY



THE PROVIDENCE PUBLIC LIBRARY, PROVIDENCE, R. I.

VOLUME II.

JANUARY to DECEMBER, 1882.

PROVIDENCE,
1882.

PREFACE.

THE present appears to be a fitting opportunity for stating the scope, direction, and general purpose of the lists furnished in this form. Starting with manuscript lists prepared at a particular library, for individual readers, they have passed by natural stages through the successive forms of hectograph copies for a limited circle of readers; printed lists in a daily newspaper for the benefit of a local constituency; printed lists in the *Library Journal* for the benefit of other libraries and their readers; reaching finally the present form of a separately issued serial publication for the benefit of all readers who may wish to subscribe for it. With this gradually widening circle of subscribers and readers, the essential features of the plan of references have not been materially changed. As regards scope, the topics here treated have been from the outset "current topics," for the most part; matters about which most men are thinking and reading at the time. The exceptions to this rule have comprised in part topics which may be called "standard," in distinction from "current," and in part topics connected with some subject specifically asked for by subscribers. As regards plan of construction, the only change which has been made occurred very early, when in passing from the manuscript to the hectograph copies, the simple enumeration of titles was replaced by what may be called the structural method of references, which has since been followed in most cases. The difference between these two methods may be seen by comparing the short list on "Cardinal Richelieu's career" in the issue for Sept., 1881, (v. 1, p. 38), with the list just preceding it, in the same number, on "The unification of Italy." In the latter case the references to authorities are marshalled, so to speak, in their relation to the divisions and subdivisions of the topic, rather than to the topic itself as a unit; with the exception, however, of certain ones more appropriately cited in the latter connection. It is at once obvious that each one of these methods has its advantages and its disadvantages as well. In favor of the structural method it is to be said (1) that by thus following an analytic principle the references ally themselves with the most rational and effective method of studying any topic; (2) that this plan admits of greater facility in the comparison of authorities; (3) that certain references in detail to specific phases of the topic would be either out of place or not readily located in a simple enumeration of titles; and (4) that the observed tendency of this method is to encourage and develop individual research. On the other hand, it is true that by the structural method (1) the title of a given book may be cited several times if its organic structure be such that this portion illustrates one branch of the topic and that portion another branch; (2) the tendency to detail may in some instances become open to objection as overloading and defeating its own object; and (3) the analysis and minute guidance to specific localities of the book may be regarded as taking from the reader and student the opportunity for mental exploration and research which never fails to afford invaluable discipline.

It will be seen that the questions here indicated are directly connected with these two considerations;—(1) How far ought the plan of references to go in the direction of completeness? and (2) for whose benefit are the lists to be planned?

(1) *How far?* Perhaps the best answer to this question is a consideration of the purpose to which the lists are to be put. They are intended as "working-lists," and not as "bibliographies;" and therefore do not aim at being exhaustive. The bibliography, as the writer has pointed out in another place,* "aims at completeness for the sake of completeness;" the working-list "is

* In his article on "Helps for readers and librarians," *Library Journal*, May, 1882, v. 7, p. 86.

as complete as it serves its purpose to be." We have thus a limit in the direction of completeness. The limit in the other direction is of course found in the omission of nothing of importance. But between these two limits lies a very wide range of grades of minuteness; the adoption of any one of them being conditioned on the nature of the subject, and on a regard for a symmetrical treatment of the subject. But the question whether the tendency of work like this is to make the student and reader feel that the work has all been done for him is too important a question to be overlooked. It is true that when a student takes such a view of the matter as to regard "that as the end and completion of his work which is intended only as a preparation for it,"* he is sure to adopt indolent mental habits, whether furnished with intelligently devised assistance or not. But where the proper limit of minuteness in citation of authorities is not overstepped, and where the user of the help thus afforded is able to take a proper view of it, the testimony is most favorable as to the beneficial result of such work. At Harvard University, for instance, where the aid furnished in connection with the library has taken a similar form, the result is thus stated by a professor: "So far from unfitting the writers for original work, it seems to me that the aid thus given induces the student to examine different authorities, and to weigh them carefully."† No less important is the question whether the extended nature of such references does not defeat their purpose by overloading them and thus rendering them by no means so useful as a shorter list; and this is perhaps best answered in connection with the second question:

(2) *For whom?* As has already been indicated, the circle of readers and subscribers has been steadily widening, until it has come to include not merely "the general reader," but teachers and pupils in the public schools, professors and students in colleges, editors, publishers, booksellers, and in fact any class whose use of books may be facilitated by such helps. Is it possible to furnish assistance in such form as to be serviceable to all of these classes at the same time? That, in fact, was very properly regarded as an experiment, to be judged by its results. The result has proved that it is possible and practicable.

The experiment has, however, indicated several modifications which will be made available hereafter: (1) While the same scale of minute reference will be observed as heretofore, asterisks will be employed to distinguish such citations as may be of less universal serviceableness, and not within easy reach of all readers; (2) Especial pains will be taken to indicate the characteristics and value of the works and authorities cited; and (3) The lists will by no means be limited to two pages, but will, when occasion requires, be furnished with a supplementary page. It has been decided to retain the plan of printing on one side only, on account of the use made of the lists at various libraries by cutting them apart for mounting on catalogue cards, posting on bulletins, etc.

WILLIAM E. FOSTER.

PROVIDENCE PUBLIC LIBRARY, December, 1882.

* The writer has treated this subject more at length in an article on "The specializing of reading for general readers." *Library Journal*, Feb., 1881, v. 6, p. 27.

† Professor T. S. Perry, cited in the 3d annual report of the Librarian of Harvard University, p. 10.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

[January.]	PAGE	PAGE
36. <i>Aestheticism</i> , . . .	1	[June, <i>cont.</i>] 50. University education in
" 37. <i>Florence</i> , . . .	1, 3	Germany, . . .
" 38. <i>The Suez canal</i> , . .	3	21
[February.] 39. <i>Henry Wadsworth Longfellow</i> , . . .	5	[July.] 51. Local self-government, 23, 25
" 40. <i>The Roman catacombs</i> , . .	5, 7	" 52. European interests in
" 41. <i>The Nibelungenlied</i> , . .	7	Egypt, . . .
[March.] 42. <i>The German empire</i> , . .	9	25
" 43. <i>Elements of unity in Southeastern Europe</i> , . .	9, 11	[August.] 53. The national banks, . .
[April.] 44. <i>The Chinese in the United States</i> , . .	13	27
" 45. <i>The Venus of Melos</i> , . .	13	" 54. Tendencies of local self-government in the
" 46. <i>Burke and the French revolution</i> , . . .	13	United States, . . . 27, 29
[May.] 47. <i>Darwin and his scientific influence</i> , . .	15, 17	[September.] 55. <i>Herbert Spencer</i> , . .
" 48. <i>Emerson's philosophical position</i> , . . .	17	31, 33
[June.] 49. <i>The last years of the Roman republic</i> , . .	19, 21	" 56. <i>Wordsworth's poetry</i> , . . . 33
		[October.] 57. <i>Daniel Webster</i> [1782-1852], 35, 37
		" 58. <i>The Gregorian calendar</i> , 37
		[November.] 59. <i>Philadelphia</i> [1682-1882], 39, 41
		[December] 60. <i>Tariff legislation in the United States</i> , 43, 45, 47, 49
		" 61. <i>Transits of Venus</i> , 49

CORRECTIONS TO EDITION

CORRECTIONS.

- Page 11, 1st column, line 15, for *Quincey*, read *Quincy*.
- Page 15, 2d column, line 15 from bottom, for *addresses*, read *addresses*.
- Page 23, 1st column, line 28, for *develop*, read *develops*.
- Page 23, 2d column, line 15 from bottom, insert by *J. F. Jameson*.

INDEX TO VOLUME II.

PAGE	PAGE
<i>Æstheticism</i> ,	1
American history,	5, 17, 43, 45, 47, 49
American literature,	5, 17, 35
Art,	1, 5, 7, 13
Astronomy,	47
Banks, National,	27
Burke and the French revolution,	13
Calendar, Gregorian,	58
California, Chinese in,	13
Canal, (Suez),	3, 25
Catacombs, Roman,	5, 7
Chinese in the United States,	13
Chronology,	58
Darwin and his scientific influence,	15, 17
East, The,	3, 9, 11, 25
Eastern question,	11
Education,	21
Egypt,	3, 25
Elements of unity in southeastern Europe,	9, 11
Emerson's philosophical position,	17
England,	13, 25
English literature,	1, 31, 33
European interests in Egypt,	25
Evolution,	15, 17, 31, 33
Florence,	1, 3
French revolution,	13
German empire,	9
German literature,	7
German universities,	21
Greece, Modern,	9, 11
Gregorian calendar,	58
Last (The) years of the Roman republic,	19, 21
Local self-government,	23, 27, 29
Longfellow, Henry Wadsworth,	5
National (The) banks,	27
Natural science,	15, 17
Nibelungenlied, The,	7
Ottoman empire,	9, 11
Philadelphia,	39, 41
Philosophical science,	17, 31, 33
Poetry, (of Wordsworth),	33
Roman catacombs,	5, 7
Rome, Ancient,	19, 21
Science, Natural,	9, 11
Science, Philosophical,	17, 31, 33
Sculpture,	13
Southeastern Europe,	9, 11
Spencer,	55
Suez canal,	3, 25
Tariff legislation in the United States,	43, 45, 47, 49
Tendencies of local self-government in the United States,	27, 29
Transits of Venus,	49
Turks, The,	9, 11
United States. See American history.	
University education in Germany,	21
Venus, Transits of,	49
Venus (The) of Melos,	13
Webster, Daniel,	57
Wordsworth's poetry,	33



Monthly Reference Lists.

ISSUED BY THE PROVIDENCE PUBLIC LIBRARY, PROVIDENCE, R. I.

VOL. 2, NO. 1

JANUARY, 1882.

\$1.00 per year.
10 cents per copy.

36.

ÆSTHETICISM.

The "English renaissance," to use Mr. Wilde's phrase, is a movement manifesting itself both in art and in poetry. In poetry the earliest illustrations are Rossetti, Morris, and Swinburne. See ch. 10, 11, of Stedman's "Victorian poets." As regards Mr. Wilde's claim to trace the origin of the movement to Keats, see his "Lecture on the English renaissance," (just published in the "Seaside library"). For the modern movement in art see Ruskin's various works. Also, Mr. J. Comyns Carr's "Essays on art." Also, Mr. William M. Rossetti's story of the "Pre-Raphaelite brotherhood" (which is supposed to have paved the way for the æsthetic movement) in the *Magazine of Art*, Aug., 1881. Also, the article, "The progress of taste," *Quarterly Review*, 1880 (in *Littell's*, v. 144, p. 451-71). See, also, "The decorative arts," by William Morris. Also, Mrs. Haweis's "The art of decoration." The ludicrous excess of this tendency in decorative art may be studied in Mrs. Caddy's "Lares and Penates." See the review of this work in *The Nation*, Nov. 3, 1881, p. 357-58. Its absurdity is well illustrated in poetry by Mr. Oscar Wilde's "Poems." Also, by Mr. George Barlow's "Song-bloom." See the review of Barlow in the *Literary World*, Sept. 24, 1881. These excesses have been the occasion of frequent caricatures in *Punch*, during the past few years, in the cartoons by Du Maurier, in which Maudle and Postlethwaite are introduced. Also, in fiction, in Mrs. A. W. Hunt's story, "The leaden casket," in Mrs. John Lillie's "Prudence: a story of æsthetic London," just begun in *Harper's Magazine*; in "Resurgo: a comedy by Ouida," in *Harper's Weekly*. Also, partly in "Mrs. Geoffrey," by the author of "Phyllis." Also, Miss Pollard's "The decorative sisters." Also, in opera, in Gilbert and Sullivan's "Patience;" also, in comedy, in Burnand's "Colonel." For comment in connection with Mr. Wilde's visit to this country, see *Harper's Weekly*, Jan. 14, 1882. Also, *The Nation*, Jan. 12, 1882, p. 28-29; also, *The Critic*, Jan. 14, 1882, p. 12-14; also, *The Hour*, Jan. 14, 1882; also, *The Literary News*, Jan., 1882, p. 5-7.

37.

FLORENCE.

A. *Topography.* Maps and plans will be found in Baedeker's "Hand-book for travellers." ["Italy."] See also Murray's "Hand-book for Central Italy." See also the excellent descriptions and plans in the volume, "Walks in Florence," by Susan and Joanna Horner. Also, A. J. C. Hare's "Cities of Northern and Central Italy," v. 3. [Note.—Both Hare's and the Misses Horner's works are more than mere guide-books, and are useful hand-books to the art and antiquities of the city.] Other works, touching more or less fully on the topography of the city, are William Ware's "European capitals," [1851.] Hillard's "Six months in Italy," [1847-48.] Hawthorne's "French and Italian notebooks," [1857-58.] Mrs. Hawthorne's "Notes in England and Italy," [1857-58.] Miss Crawford's "Life in Tuscany," p. 96-115. [1859.] Also the references to it in Mrs. Jameson's "Diary of an Ennuyée." Also, Henry James, Jr.'s, "Transatlantic sketches," p. 269-314. There are two articles by J. J. Jarves, in *Harper's Magazine*, 1854, v. 8, p. 617-24, 744-58. See also J. L. Motley's "Florentine mosaics," *Atlantic Monthly*, 1857, v. 1, p. 12-22, 129-38. B. *History.* In Italian, an authoritative history is Nardi's "Storia della città di Firenze." In English, see Napier's "Florentine history," 6 vols. [300-1824.] Machiavelli's "Istorie Fiorentine," (also in an English translation, "History of Florence,") is widely known for its literary and political qualities. See also the political development, as traced in Simonde de Sismondi's "Italian republics." Also, in May's "Democracy in Europe," v. 1. The commonwealth is treated with especial fulness in T. A. Trollope's "History of Florence," [1100-1531.] Poggio Bracciolini was the author of a "Historia Fiorentine," which is of literary value, in connection with the fifteenth century. See the volume, "The age of the despots," by J. A. Symonds, (in his series, "The renaissance in Italy.")

Also, Roscoe's "Lorenzo de' Medici." [For recent history, see Weld's "Florence, the new capital" (1867); and other works cited in the list on "The unification of Italy," in the September number of this publication.]

A recent work which reviews its history, is "Florence," by C. Yriarte.

See also the article on "Florence," in Quarterly Review, July, 1881.

Also, in the Fortnightly Review, Feb. 15, v. 4, 1866.

[A review of Trollope," by Oscar Browning.]

See Villari's "Life of Machiavelli."

Also, his "Life of Savonarola."

Also, the sketch of Savonarola, in Mrs. Oliphant's "Makers of Florence."

[Note.—George Eliot's novel of "Romola" is located in Florence in the time of Savonarola.]

C. Literature.

See, in Symonds's "The renaissance in Italy," "The revival of learning," and "Italian literature."

Also, Tiraboschi's "Storia della letteratura Italiana."

Pater's "Studies in the history of the renaissance."

Roscoe's "Life of Lorenzo de' Medici."

"Florence and the Medici," by J. A. Symonds, (in his "Sketches and studies in southern Europe.")

Dante's works are valuable for the light they throw on all phases of Florentine life and literature.

See also Botta's "Dante."

Also, Mrs. Oliphant's "Makers of Florence."

Mrs. Oliphant has also written a volume on "Dante," in the series, "Foreign classics for English readers."

See also Miss Rossetti's volume, "A shadow of Dante."

One of the most suggestive essays on Dante is that by James Russell Lowell, (in "Among my books," series 2.)

There is also a vividly written paper on "The Florence of Dante," by John Richard Green, in his "Stray studies from England and Italy."

D. Art.

The Florentine school of painters is described in Lanzi's "History of painting in Italy," v. 1.

See also Crowe and Cavalcaselle's two works, "New history of painting in Italy" [100-1600]; and "History of painting in north Italy."

Kugler's "Schools of painting in Italy."

Ottley's "The Florentine school."

See also the sketch of Giotto in Mrs. Oliphant's "Makers of Florence."

Also, Mrs. Heaton's "Leonardo da Vinci."

Also, Grimm's "Michael Angelo."

See the volume, "The fine arts," in Symonds's "The renaissance in Italy."

Also, Pater's "Studies in the history of the renaissance."

Ruskin's "Ariadne Florentina."

Ruskin's "Mornings in Florence."

See also the critical volume by Taine, on "Florence and Venice," with special reference to their art.

For the architecture, see Ferguson's "History of architecture."

Also, Charles Eliot Norton's "Studies of church-building in the middle ages."

"Florence," by Oscar Browning, Illustrated Magazine of Art, Feb., 1881.

38.

THE SUEZ CANAL.

There is a detailed account of its construction in Fitzgerald's "The great canal at Suez." [1876.]

Also, Cadiat's volume, "De la situation des travaux du canal." [1868.]

In the Examiner of Dec. 24, 1859, will be found an article, prophesying that "The Suez canal will be begun but never completed or half-completed."

The Spectator, in 1864, pointed out the significance of the occupation of Egypt by the French.

The process of construction is described in the article, "The isthmus of Suez canal," by William Knighton, in Bentley's Miscellany, 1867.

See, also, "The Suez canal," by F. A. Eaton, in Macmillan's, Nov., 1869.

And "The Suez canal," by Edwin De Leon, in Putnam's Magazine, June, 1869.

The canal was opened in Nov., 1869. See the description of the first vessels passing through, in Chambers's Journal, April 2, 1870.

See, also, an article in the Pall Mall Gazette, 1875, which points out some of the difficulties overcome.

Some of the physical results of the opening of the canal on the surrounding country are discussed by Henry Mitchell, in his article on "The coast of Egypt and the Suez canal," North American Review, Oct., 1869, v. 109, p. 476-500.

The financial effect of its construction on the Egyptian government is considered by C. H. Rockwell, in Appleton's Journal, July, 1880, ("The Suez canal and Egyptian finances.")

The financial interest of England in the canal is discussed in its political bearings, in The Nation, Dec. 2, 1875, v. 21, p. 352-53.

Mr. Edward Dicey, in two articles in the Nineteenth Century, 1877—"Our route to England," June, 1877, and "The future of Egypt," Aug., 1877)—discusses its commercial bearings on English interests in the East.

In Appleton's Journal, April, 1870, is a general review of the enterprise, ("The Suez canal: a history.")

Dr. F. L. Oswald, in his article, "The American Suez," Lippincott's, March, 1880, points out some bearings of this canal on the proposed Panama canal.

See, also, Admiral Daniel Ammen's article on "M. de Lesseps and his canal," North American Review, Feb., 1880, v. 130, p. 130-46, in which the Panama canal is discussed, and certain difficulties of the Suez canal pointed out.



Monthly Reference Lists.

ISSUED BY THE PROVIDENCE PUBLIC LIBRARY, PROVIDENCE, R. I.

VOL. 2, NO. 2.

FEBRUARY, 1882.

\$1.00 per year.
10 cents per copy.

39.

HENRY WADSWORTH LONGFELLOW.

[*The 75th birthday of the poet occurs Feb. 27, 1882.*]

A. The poet's youth.

Two poems, "My lost youth" and "Changed," embody his early associations with Portland, his birthplace. The memory of his student life at Bowdoin College is associated with his poem, "Mori-turi salutamus!"

B. His Harvard professorship. [1837-54.]

The work of a "professor of belles-lettres" is well represented by his volume, "The poets and poetry of Europe," [1845.] Also, by his numerous magazine articles during this period. See, for instance: "The French language," *North American Review*, Apr., 1831, v. 32, p. 277-317; "The Italian language and dialects," *North American Review*, Oct., 1832, v. 35, p. 283-342; "The Spanish language and literature," *North American Review*, Apr., 1833, v. 36, p. 316-44.

See, also, his two prose romances, "Hyperion," [1839.] and "Kavanagh," [1849.] These labors of his also bore fruit in the publication, many years later, [1867-70.] of his translation of Dante's "Divina Commedia."

C. His place and work as an American poet.

His own theory of poetry he has stated in his article on Sidney's "Defence of poetry," *North American Review*, Jan., 1832, v. 34, p. 56-78.

The dates of publication of his 20 separately issued volumes of poems, [1839-1880,] are given in the very complete "Bibliography of Longfellow," *Literary World*, Feb., 26, 1881, v. 12, p. 87.

All are however comprised in the edition of his "Poetical works," issued in 4 volumes, in 1880, and known as the "New Cambridge edition."

Appropriate selections are collected in the attractive little volume entitled the "Longfellow birthday book."

Critical estimates of his poetry are given by E. P. Whipple, in his "Essays and reviews," v. 1, p. 58-64; by Dr. Ray Palmer, in the *International Review*, Nov., 1875; and the numerous articles cited in the *Literary World*, v. 12, p. 87.

See, also, the carefully prepared reviews of the various phases of his literary character, by T. W. Higginson, Professor G. W. Greene, and others, in the same number of the *Literary World*.

The extent to which Longfellow's poetry is "interwoven with New England local and

historical associations" is pointed out, with some detail, in the *Library Journal*, Sept.-Oct., 1880, v. 5, p. 290.

See, also, the article, "American history in Longfellow's poems," *Literary World*, v. 12, p. 75, 76.

D. His local surroundings.

The historical associations of his house at Cambridge are very fully related in the volume, "Old landmarks of Middlesex," by Samuel Adams Drake.

See, also, Paige's "History of Cambridge." Also, the sketch by George William Curtis, in "Homes of American authors."

Also, for children, in the sketch by Richard Henry Stoddard, in the 1st series of "Poets' homes," (reprinted from *Wide Awake*.)

Also, the short sketch, with excellent portrait, prefixed to the "Longfellow leaflets," prepared for schools.

There is also a charming record of a visit to him at his summer home at Nahant, in Lady Duffus Hardy's "Through cities and prairie lands," [1881.] ch. 28.

He has himself "located" the situation and surroundings of many of his poems, in his series, "Poems of places"—particularly the two volumes on "New England."

These local associations can also be very fully studied in the new illustrated edition of his "Poetical works," published (by subscription) in 1880, with nearly 600 illustrations. In 1880 the school-children of Cambridge presented him with a chair made from the wood of the tree referred to in his poem, "The village blacksmith."

In response to this gift, he wrote the poem, "From my arm-chair," (in the *Atlantic Monthly*, Nov., 1880, v. 46, p. 704; also in his volume, "Ultima Thule.")

[*Note.*—In consequence of the practice of observing Mr. Longfellow's birthday by appropriate school exercises, the selections entitled "Longfellow leaflets" have been prepared. The opening volume of the series, "American classics for schools," (published about Feb. 20,) is devoted to Longfellow, and includes, besides a biographical sketch and explanatory notes, "such of his writings as are best adapted for school use, sure to interest pupils, and give them a love, not only for the works of that author, but for all good literature."]

40.

THE ROMAN CATACOMBS.

A. Roman burial customs.

See Smith's "Dictionary of Greek and Roman antiquities" (article, "Funus,") p. 558-62.

Tegg's "The last act."

See, also, the essay on "Pagan and Christian

sepulchres" in Dean Milman's "Savonarola, and other essays."

Guhl and Koner's "Life of the Greeks and Romans."

Also, J. von Falke's "Greece and Rome."

Also, Dennis's "Cities and cemeteries of Etruria."

They may be studied also in Becker's "Gallus," p. 142-47, 505-23.

B. The life and art of the Early Christians.

See Fisher's "The beginnings of Christianity."

Tacitus's "Annales," book 15, ch. 44.

Milman's "History of Christianity," book 4.

Gibbon's "Decline and fall of the Roman empire," v. 1.

Merivale's "History of the Romans under the empire," v. 6.

Oznam's "Civilization in the fifth century," v. 2.

Lecky's "History of European morals," v. 1.

On their art, as displayed in the catacombs, see Lord Lindsay's "Sketches of the history of Christian art."

Tyrwhitt's "Art teachings of the primitive church."

Tyrwhitt's "Christian art and symbolism," p. 58-78.

Marchi's "Monumenti delle arte Christiane primitive."

Also, Comte Desbassayns de Richemont's "Les nouvelles études sur les catacombes."

Also, Rochette's "Tableau des catacombes Romaines."

The subject is also treated in Lübke's "History of art," v. 1.

Also, in Mrs. Jameson's "Sacred and legendary art," v. 1, p. 29-30.

See, also, Smith's "Dictionary of Christian antiquities."

In Northcote and Brownlow's "Roma sotterranea," volume 2 is wholly devoted to the art of the catacombs.

C. Topography.

For the location of the catacombs in the Campagna, see Smith's "Dictionary of Greek and Roman geography," v. 2, p. 134-36.

Also, Burn's "Rome and the Campagna."

Hare's "Days near Rome," v. 1, p. 9-38.

Dr. James Freeman Clarke's "Events and epochs of religious history" has a plan of the cemetery of Calixtus.

The topography may be very comprehensively studied in Northcote and Brownlow's "Roma sotterranea," which has elaborate maps and plans.

The locality is briefly treated in Castelar's "Old Rome and New Italy."

Also, in Weld's "Last winter in Rome," [1865.]

It is minutely discussed also in J. H. Parker's "Archæology of Rome."

Also, in Heman's "Historic and monumental Rome," [1874.]

D. Modern researches.

Bosio's researches, about 1535, are embodied in "Roma subterranea," by P. Aringhi, (published about a century later.)

In 1853 the French government published the elaborate work, "Les catacombes de Rome," by Louis Perret.

More important researches, by the Cavaliere G. B. de Rossi, which are the basis of the more trustworthy recent publications, are contained in his "Roma sotterranea" and "Inscriptions Christianæ."

A recent work in English, based on this, is Withrow's "Catacombs of Rome." [1874.]

Also, Northcote's "Roman catacombs," [1859.]

"Roma sotterranea," by Northcote and Brownlow, published in 1869, and reissued, with important additions, in 1878, is the most authoritative treatise in English.

See, however, also, the article, "Catacombs," by Canon Venables, in Smith's "Dictionary of Christian antiquities," v. 1, p. 294-317.

See, also, Charles Maitland's "The church in the catacombs." [1846.]

B. Scott's "Contents and teaching of the catacombs." [1853.]

Kip's "The catacombs." [1854.]

Marriott's "Testimony of the catacombs." [1870.]

Dr. James Freeman Clarke's Lowell Institute lectures (1880) on "Events and epochs in religious history," the two opening lectures being on "The catacombs."

Among periodical articles, see those of the Edinburgh Review, Jan., 1859, and July, 1864.

Also, the Contemporary Review, v. 3 and v. 17.

Also, the illustrated article, by G. W. Greene, in Harper's Magazine, 1855, v. 10.

Also, Professor Charles Eliot Norton's five articles on "The catacombs of Rome," in the Atlantic Monthly, v. 1 and 2, 1858.

Farther references to French, German, and Italian authorities, will be found in the "Bulletin of the Boston Public Library," Oct., 1874, p. 289.

41.

THE NIBELUNGENLIED.

For the place of this epic in Middle High German literature, see Longfellow's "Poets and poetry of Europe," p. 217-23.

A good text of the poem in the original dialect is that edited by Lachmann. [Berlin, 1851.]

There is a translation into modern German, by Simrock. [1859.]

Also, an English translation, by Lett som. [1850.]

For critical studies of it, see Vilmars "Geschichte der deutschen National-Literatur."

Hosmer's "Short history of German literature," ch. 2, 3.

Bayard Taylor's "Studies in German literature," ch. 2-4.

Carlyle's "Critical essays," v. 3, p. 111-63.

Ludlow's "Popular epics of the middle ages," v. 1.

William Morris, in his "Story of Sigurd," has used the Norse form of the legend; see, also, Wagner's musical trilogy, "Der Ring des Nibelungen."

Monthly Reference Lists.

ISSUED BY THE PROVIDENCE PUBLIC LIBRARY, PROVIDENCE, R. I.

VOL. 2, NO. 3.

MARCH, 1882.

\$1.00 per year.
10 cents per copy.

42.

THE GERMAN EMPIRE.

A. THE GROWTH OF GERMANIC UNITY.

a. The rise of the house of Hohenzollern.

This has been traced with much research and detail, by Carlyle, in his "Friedrich II.," books 1-3.

There is an excellent short account in ch. 2 of Longman's "Frederick the Great" ("Epochs of history").

See, also, Freeman's "Historical geography of Europe," v. 1, p. 191-218.

The development of this into modern Prussia may also be studied in Ranke's "Memoirs of the house of Brandenburg and history of Prussia" [1600-1800].

Also, Vehse's "Memoirs of the court of Prussia" [1713-1840].

See, also, "The progress of Prussia," by C. C. Hazewell, Atlantic Monthly, v. 18, p. 578-98.

Also, "Prussia in the nineteenth century," by J. S. Blackie, Contemporary Review, March, 1877.

For exceedingly valuable references to works in German, relating to the growth and development of Prussia, see C. K. Adams' "Manual of historical literature," p. 289-91.

b. Other Germanic elements.

Other states now included in the empire, such as Saxony or Bavaria, may be studied in Menzel's "Germany."

Also, Sime's "History of Germany."

Also, Kohlausch's "History of Germany." See, also, Müller's "History of the German people." [Note.—This work forms the basis of the best short history of Germany in English—that by C. T. Lewis.]

"Germany, present and past," by S. Baring-Gould, is a careful study of the various elements.

c. Relation to the "Holy Roman empire."

The authoritative work on this subject is Bryce's "Holy Roman empire." [See the final chapter.]

See, also, Freeman's "Historical geography," v. 1, p. 188-91, 218-31.

Also, his "Historical essays," v. 1, p. 126-60.

B. GERMANY UNDER THE CONSTITUTION.

a. Prince Bismarck.

On Bismarck personally, see his own "Letters" [1844-70], Busch's "Bismarck in the Franco-German war," Hesekiel's "Life of Bismarck," and Bamberger's "Count Bismarck."

Also, the sketch in Towle's "Certain men of mark."

Also, Tuttle's article, "Some traits of Bismarck," in the Atlantic, Feb., 1882.

Bismarck's part in the attainment of nationality and unity is discussed in the

article on "Bismarck, Prussia, and Pan-Teutonism," Quarterly Review, Jan., 1871. See, also, G. L. M. Strauss's "Men who have made the new German empire," v. 1.

Also, "Two chancellors," by Julian Klaczko.

b. Constitutional tendencies.

The present German constitution bears date April 16, 1871. See Wilhelm Zeller's "Katechismus des Deutschen Reichs" (Leipsic, 1878), which also contains references to more extensive works on the subject.

For summary of its provisions, see the Statesman's year-book, 1881, p. 113-115. The status of the different elements under its provisions is accurately given in the "Statesman's year-book, 1882."

One of the most lucid expositions of the present system of government, in English, is the article, "The German empire," by Herbert Tuttle, Harper's Magazine, Sept., 1881.

The fundamental difference between it and such a "constitutional monarchy" as Great Britain is well shown in numerous articles in The Nation, v. 30-33; notably in that on "Responsible government in Germany" (Nov. 24, 1881).

Some of the opposing elements which Bismarck has to contend with are shown in Tuttle's "German political leaders."

c. The crown.

The political position of the emperor Wilhelm is examined in Strauss's "Men who have made the new German empire," v. 1.

His "imperial rescript" of Jan. 4, 1882, is regarded as being "inspired" by Bismarck. See the letter from Berlin, in The Nation, Feb. 9, 1882.

See, also, the Spectator, Jan. 14, 1882, p. 41. The announcement is made that the crown prince is to succeed to the throne, March 22, 1882. See Strauss's account, v. 2, p. 33-81.

40.

ELEMENTS OF UNITY IN SOUTH-EASTERN EUROPE.

A. The Greek element.

See Finlay's "History of Greece under foreign domination."

See, also, the review of Finlay, by E. A. Freeman, "The Byzantine empire," (in his "Historical essays," series 3, p. 231-77.)

See, also, Gibbon's "Decline and fall of the Roman empire," chs. 48-68.

The fortunes of Greece after the fall of the eastern empire are traced briefly by Freeman, in his essay on "Mediæval and modern Greece," (in his "Historical essays," series 3, p. 303-78.)

See, also, Felton's "Greece," v. 2.

The Greek war of independence in the early part of the present century is described in Finlay's "History of the Greek revolution." Also, in Dr. S. G. Howe's "Greek revolution."

The present kingdom of Greece is well outlined in Sergeant's "New Greece." See Mr. Gladstone's article, "The Hellenic factor in the eastern question," *Contemporary Review*, Dec., 1876; (also, in his "Gleanings from past years," v. 4.)

The gain in territory ordered by the Berlin treaty of 1878 is examined by R. P. Kepp, in his article, "The boundary of Greece," *Harper's Magazine*, Jan., 1882, v. 64, p. 272-78.

The successive changes in boundaries may be followed in maps 34-49 of Freeman's "Historical geography of Europe," v. 2.

[Note.—For the relation of the Albanians and Vlachs to the question of race, see Freeman's "Historical geography of Europe," v. 1, p. 364; also, the *Edinburgh Review*, Oct., 1881.]

B. The Slavonic element.

For their appearance in the eastern empire before the 10th century, see Gibbon's "Roman empire," ch. 55.

See, also, Finlay's "Greece," v. 1, 2.

Also, Freeman's two essays, "Race and language" and "The southern Slaves," (in "Historical essays," series 3, p. 173-225, 379-427.) Their subsequent history may be traced in Jireček's "Geschichte der Bulgaren."

Ranké's "History of Servia."

Latham's "Nationalities of Europe," v. 2.

See, also, "The races of the Danube," by John Fiske, *Atlantic Monthly*, Apr., 1877, v. 39, p. 401-11.

"Observations on Bulgarian affairs," by the Marquis of Bath. [1880.]

"The Slavonic provinces of Turkey," by Miss A. P. Irby, (in Miss Mackenzie's "Christian provinces of Turkey in Europe.")

"European Turkey and its subject races," by A. Gielgud, *Fortnightly Review*, v. 6, 1866.

"Montenegro," by Mr. Gladstone, *Nineteenth Century*, May, 1877; (also, in his "Gleanings," v. 4.)

[Note.—Valuable contributions to a proper understanding of these races will also be found in several records of travel. See, for instance, "Through Bosnia and Herzegovina," by A. J. Evans; "Illyrian letters," by the same author; "Notes of travel in Thessaly and Epirus," by W. V. Chirol; (*Fortnightly Review*, March, 1881, v. 35, p. 302-18); and Mr. E. A. Freeman's recent volume, "The subject and neighbour lands of Venice." The latter volume traverses the Adriatic shore.]

The varying fortunes of these races since the 10th century are carefully traced in Freeman's "Historical geography of Europe," v. 1, p. 423-30, 453-60.

See, also, maps 34-49 of v. 2.

The problem of unification is discussed by Dr. Cyrus Hamlin, in his article, "Slavic races and pan-Slavism," *Bibliotheca Sacra*, Jan., 1877.

C. The Turkish element.

For the extent to which this element must be considered wholly foreign and intruding, see Freeman's "The Turks in Europe." Their influx is authoritatively related by J. von Hammer-Purgstall, in his "Histoire de l'empire Ottoman."

See, also, Creasy's "History of the Ottoman Turks," (based on the last-mentioned work.)

See, also, Freeman's two works, "The history and conquests of the Saracens" and "The Ottoman power in Europe."

Freeman's article, "Mahometanism in the east and west," *North British Review*, Aug., 1855.

See, also, Freeman's "Historical geography of Europe," v. 1, p. 442-50; v. 2, maps, 16, 37-49.

See, also, Goodell's "Forty years in the Turkish empire. [1825-65.]

Also, Hamlin's "Among the Turks." [1842-77.]

The present condition of the Ottoman empire may be studied in Baker's "Turkey." [1877.]

See, also, Jonquier's "Histoire de l'empire Ottoman au traité de Berlin." [1881.]

.Also in the "Statesman's year-book," 1878-82.

D. The problem of sovereignty.

The fortunes of Constantinople, down to the fall of the eastern empire, may be traced in Finlay's "Greece under foreign domination," v. 1-3.

Other studies of the importance of Constantinople are found in Gautier's "Constantinople." [1854.]

Also, Miss Pardoe's "City of the Sultan." [1837.]

Also, Bryce's "Constantinople." [1878.] [In Harper's Half-hour series.]

The ecclesiastical features are considered in Stanley's "Lectures on the history of the eastern church."

For other discussions of the "eastern question," see Bugbee's "The eastern question historically considered." [1877.]

"The eastern question," by E. L. Godkin, *North American Review*, Jan., 1877.

"The eastern question," by J. Mazzini, *Fortnightly Review*, Apr., 1877.

"The eastern question; its facts and fallacies," by Malcolm MacColl. [1877.]

See, also, for other references, the list in the *Boston Public Library Bulletin*, July, 1878, p. 379-81.

On the significance of the treaty of Berlin, in 1878, see "The congress of Berlin and its consequences," *North American Review*, Nov.-Dec., 1878, v. 127, p. 392-405.

See, also, the chapter on "The congress of Berlin," in Justin McCarthy's "History of our own times," v. 2.

For the present organization of the governments of south-eastern Europe, see the "Statesman's year-book," 1882.

[Note.—The questions here indicated have recently been discussed in lectures before the Lowell Institute, (and elsewhere,) on "South-eastern Europe," by Edward A. Freeman; and on "The eastern question," by James Bryce.]

Monthly Reference Lists.

ISSUED BY THE PROVIDENCE PUBLIC LIBRARY, PROVIDENCE, R. I.

VOL. 2, NO. 4.

APRIL, 1882.

\$1.00 per year.
10 cents per copy.

44.

THE CHINESE IN THE UNITED STATES.

A. Commercial relations with China.

There is a convenient summary of the progress of Chinese intercourse with other nations since 1789 in Yeats's "Manual of recent and existing commerce," p. 330-43. See, also, the chapter on "External relations," in Johnson's "China."

Very interesting accounts of the development of American trade with China are given in Mr. H. A. Hill's chapter ("The trade, commerce, and navigation of Boston") in "The memorial history of Boston," v. 4, p. 204-16.

See, also, Quiney's "Life of Major Samuel Shaw," also, Freeman Hunt's "Lives of American merchants."

See, also, for later accounts, p. 211-24, 276-83, of Seward's "Travels around the world" [1871]; ch. 11 of Curtis's "Dottings round the circle" [1875]; and p. 402-12 of Coffin's "Our new way round the world" [1868].

The present state of our Chinese trade may be studied in the successive numbers of the monthly reports of the United States Department of State, on "The commercial relations of the United States."

B. Diplomatic relations with China.

The successive treaties between China and the United States, concluded in 1844, 1858, and 1868, are printed in the volume of "Treaties and conventions of the United States," p. 131-68.

The text of the treaty concluded Nov. 17, 1880, and proclaimed Oct. 5, 1881, may be found in the *Congressional Record*, March 25, 1882, p. 1-2.

For discussions in connection with the treaty negotiated by Mr. Cushing, in 1844, see the U. S. "Diplomatic correspondence."

That negotiated by Mr. W. B. Reed, in 1858, is elucidated by Mr. Reed in the *North American Review*, Jan., 1860, v. 90, p. 125-80.

Mr. Burlingame's mission in 1868, and the resulting visit of the Chinese embassy, are made the subject of an illustrated article, by Mr. T. W. Knox, in *Harper's Magazine*, Oct., 1868, v. 37, p. 593-604.

[Note.—A somewhat different estimate of Mr. Burlingame's services is that of Senator Bayard, *Congressional Record*, Apr. 6, 1882, p. 40-44.]

Also, the remarks of Mr. W. W. Rice, *Congressional Record*, March 16, 1882, p. 33-35.

There is a paper by Dr. S. W. Williams, on "Our treaties with China," in the *New-Englander*, new series, v. 2.

C. The position of the Chinese in this country.

(a.) As regards their numbers, see the tables of "Chinese immigration into the United

States, 1855-80," in the "American almanac, 1882," p. 27.

Also, the very full discussion of this matter in ch. 1 of Seward's "Chinese immigration," [1881]; and also the appendix.

(b.) Respecting the Chinese in California, see ch. 6 of Nordhoff's "California" [1872]; p. 88-94 of Lester's "The Atlantic to the Pacific;" Speer's "China and California;" "John Chinaman in San Francisco," *Scribner's*, v. 12, 1876; "The Chinese in California," *Scribner's*, v. 13, 1877.

Also, the comprehensive lists of pamphlets, etc., in the catalogues of the San Francisco Mercantile Library. [Heading, "Chinese emigration."]

Also, the bound volumes of the *Overland Monthly* and *The Californian*.

(c.) Their relations to the labor question are treated in C. C. Coffin's article, "China in our kitchens," *Atlantic Monthly*, June, 1869, v. 23, p. 747-52; "The Chinese laborers," in *The Nation*, June 10, 1869, v. 8, p. 449-50; "Chinese skilled labor," by W. F. G. Shanks, *Scribner's*, Sept., 1871, v. 2, p. 495-99.

Dr. Means's article, "Chinese immigration and political economy," *New-Englander*, v. 36, p. 1-10.

F. H. Norton's article, "Our labor-system and the Chinese," *Scribner's*, May, 1871, v. 2, p. 61-71.

"Chinese immigration," by Dr. S. W. Williams, "Proceedings of the American Social Science Association," 1879.

"The Chinese puzzle," by E. L., *International Review*, July, 1878, v. 5, p. 449-61; the latter article dealing with the Kearney agitation.

(d.) The question of race assimilation is discussed in Dr. S. W. Williams's article, on "The perpetuity of Chinese institutions," *North American Review*, Sept., 1880, v. 131, p. 205-22; "Chinese immigration," by M. J. Dee, *North American Review*, May-June, 1878, v. 126, p. 506-26; "Chinese immigration," by Gerrit L. Lansing, *Popular Science Monthly*, April, 1882, v. 22, p. 721-34.

(e.) Race distinctions and discriminations, in general, are discussed in :

Dr. Woolsey's paper on "The experiment of the union" (p. 274-75 of "The first century of the republic.")

Also, E. Self's article, "Why they come," *North American Review*, April, 1882, p. 347-67.

See, also, the accounts given of the "Know-nothing" or "Native American" movement of 1852-60, in Johnston's "History of American politics."

Some bearings of this feature, as connected with the present legislation, are pointed

out in *The Nation*, March 16, 1882, p. 222-23.

Other references on the general question of Chinese immigration are given in the *Boston Public Library Bulletin*, Oct., 1879, p. 143.

See, particularly, Gibson's "The Chinese in America" [1877].

The recently published 1st volume of Laror's "Encyclopædia of political science" contains an article on "Chinese immigration," by Henry George.

The most comprehensive discussion of it is in "Chinese immigration," by G. F. Seward" [1881].

See the review of it in *The Nation*, Feb. 24, 1881, v. 32, p. 134-35.

D. *Efforts at legislation, etc.*

The course of congressional legislation from 1872 to 1879 is indicated in the *Boston Public Library Bulletin*, Oct., 1879, p. 143.

As a result of the bill introduced in 1876, a committee was appointed to investigate the state of things in California. See their report of 1281 pages (44th Cong., 2d session, Sen. report no. 689), in which the views, statements, and propositions of residents in California are very fully collected.

[Note.—The new state constitution of California, adopted in 1879, to take the place of the constitution of 1849, makes special discriminations against the Chinese. See the text, as published by the state.

Also a critical examination of it in *The Nation*, April 3, 1879, v. 28, p. 277-78.

See McPherson's "Hand-book of politics, 1880" (p. 188-98), for the anti-Chinese planks in the platforms of the various national political conventions.]

Of the different bills, before the present congress, one (House bill no. 71), after numerous amendments, was passed by the Senate, March 9, 1882; and by the House, March 22, 1882; was vetoed by the president, April 4, 1882, and failed of being passed by the Senate over his veto, April 5, 1882. The text of this bill is in the *Congressional Record*, March 1, 1882, p. 17-18.

The text of the president's veto is in the *Congressional Record*, April 5, 1882.

On the 17th of April, the House passed another bill (House bill 5804), *Congressional Record*, April 18, 1882, p. 45-46.

[Note.—For remarks on the subject by Senators Miller, Jones, Bayard, Dawes, and Hawley, and Representatives Page, Butterworth, Hooker, and others, see the two "Indexes to the *Congressional Record*" for the period covered.]

45.

THE VENUS OF MELOS.

The earliest of the works relating to the statue is that of the Comte de Clarac, "Sur la statue antique de Venus Victrix" [1821]; the statue having been discovered in 1820.

See, also, the same writer's authoritative description of the Louvre and its contents, published in 1841-53, under the title, "Musée de sculpture antique et moderne."

Doussault's "La Venus de Milo" contains important "inedited documents" relating to it.

An unusual theory is proposed by G. Salmons, in his "La statue de Milo" [1878].

Among the more important recent publications relating to it are C. von Lützow's "Restoration of the Venus of Milo" [1871]; Ravaisson's "La Venus de Milo" [1871]; and F. F. Goeler von Ravensburg's "Die Venus de Milo," [1879]. These are reviewed respectively in the *Journal of Speculative Philosophy*, 1871; the *Atlantic Monthly*, Oct., 1879, v. 44, p. 435-44; and *The Nation*, Jan. 6, 1881, v. 32, p. 14-15.

See, also, "The idea of the Venus of Milo," by H. K. Jones, *Journal of Speculative Philosophy*, 1876.

Dr. von Ravensburg's work contains a very full list of the separately published works on the subject.

W. C. Perry's "Greek and Roman sculpture," recently published, has a good summary of the theories (p. 600-5).

Mr. W. J. Stillman, who has recently visited the island, has an illustrated article on "The so-called Venus of Melos" in *The Century*, Nov., 1881, v. 23, p. 94-109.

46.

BURKE AND THE FRENCH REVOLUTION.

For Burke's own statement of his position, see his "Works," v. 3. [See particularly his "Reflections on the revolution in France," [1790]; "Appeal from the new to the old Whigs," [1791]. "Letters on a regicide peace," etc.]

His political principles and career are examined in Prior's "Life of Edmund Burke" [1826].

Also, Lord Brougham's "Statesmen of the time of George III," v. 1.

Also Macknight's "History of Burke" [1860].

See also C. C. Smith's review of Macknight, *North American Review*, v. 88, p. 61-113.

Mr. John Morley published in 1867 the suggestive monograph, "Edmund Burke; an historical study"; and his volume on "Burke," in the series, "English men of letters," appeared in 1879.

For references to many of the replies to Burke's pamphlets on the French revolution, see the Boston Athenæum catalogue, p. 423.

One of the most notable was Sir James Mackintosh's "Vindicæ Gallicæ," (in his "Miscellaneous works," v. 3.)

For Fox's attitude, see Russell's "Charles James Fox."

The situation may be farther studied in the closing volumes of Lecky's "History of England in the eighteenth century."

Also Alison's "History of Europe," [1789-1815], v. 1, ch. 7.

Also the chapter on "England and revolutionary France," in Green's "History of the English people," v. 4.

See also Lewis's "Essays on the administrations of Great Britain" [1783-1830].

Also, G. W. Cooke's "History of party" [1660-1832].

The apparent inconsistency in Mr. Burke's support of the American efforts at independence and his abhorrence of the French revolution, is very fully treated by Buckle, in his "History of civilization," ch. 7.

Monthly Reference Lists.

ISSUED BY THE PROVIDENCE PUBLIC LIBRARY, PROVIDENCE, R. I.

VOL. 2, NO. 5.

MAY, 1882.

\$1.00 per year.
10 cents per copy.

47.

DARWIN AND HIS SCIENTIFIC INFLUENCE.

A. Mr. Darwin's own writings.

There is a good list of his published volumes in the *Literary World*, May 6, 1882, p. 145. See also the longer list, including periodical articles, etc., up to 1874, in the *Popular Science Monthly*, Aug., 1874, v. 5, p. 478-80.

His "Journal of researches during the voyage of the *Beagle*" was recorded 1831-33, and published 1839. The great value of this work in developing habits of close observation has been rendered available in the book prepared for younger readers, (1879), under the title, "What Mr. Darwin saw." His publications from 1839 to 1859 consisted chiefly of monographs more or less closely connected with the *Beagle* researches. See the list in the *Literary World*, above cited. In 1859 he published the work which may be regarded as "epoch-making," "The origin of species by natural selection." In 1880 Mr. Huxley delivered at the Royal Institution a lecture entitled, "The coming of age of the 'Origin of species,'" in which the history and influence of the theory, during its first twenty-one years, are suggestively traced. (It is printed in Mr. Huxley's recent volume, "Science and culture," Am. ed., p. 317-32.) Very striking also is the condensed view of the progress of the theory, presented in the inaugural address by Sir John Lubbock, before the British Association, in Aug., 1881, entitled "Fifty years of science," (p. 4-11. [This address, besides being issued separately, was printed in the *Popular Science Monthly*, Nov. and Dec., 1881.]

For periodical literature relating to his theory as presented in his successive works, down to the recent issues, see the references, taken from the new edition of Poole's Index, and printed in the *Boston Daily Advertiser*, Apr. 22, 1882.

There is a suggestive article on "The attitude of working naturalists towards Darwinism," by Professor Asa Gray, in *The Nation*, Oct. 16, 1873, v. 17, p. 258-61. The correlated forms in which the theory was presented by Wallace and others are examined in two articles by Chauncey Wright, in the *North American Review*, July, 1871, and July, 1872, (v. 113 and 115.) These, with other essays on the subject, are reprinted in his "Philosophical discussions," (1876.) The gradual development of the theory of evolution, prior to Mr. Darwin's use of it, is very clearly traced in E. L. Youmans's article, "Evolution," in the *American cyclopædia*, v. 7, p. 10-17. [For further references on this subject, see the list in the *Library Journal*, Feb., 1881.]

The acceptance of Mr. Darwin's theory in Germany has been strikingly general. See Schmid's "Doctrine of descent and Darwinism," (1873), which has a selected list of authorities at the end. [A recently published German catalogue of "Darwiniana" comprised over three hundred authors.]

In America also is a school of writers, who, accepting the theory of variations, have aimed to investigate the causes of the variations. For statements of their position, see E. S. Morse's address before the American Association, 1876, "What American zoölogists have done for evolution;" A. Hyatt's discussions in the "Memoirs of the Boston Society of Natural History," 1, 186; also in the "Anniversary memorial" of that society, 1880; also in the "Proceedings of the American Association," 1880. E. D. Cope's articles on "Evolution" in the *Penn Monthly*, July, Aug., Sept., 1872, Aug., 1875, and June, 1877; also in *Lippincott's*, July, Aug., Sept., 1870; also in the *American Naturalist*, 1878; also in the "Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences" (Philadelphia), 1869; in the "Proceedings of the American Association," 1871. A. S. Packard, jr., in his "Zoölogy," (1879), also in *American Naturalist*. See also the references given in the article, "Evolution," in Johnson's "Cyclopædia."

B. The wider applications of his theory.

a. In its relation to natural science.

Mr. John Fiske remarks, (*North American Review*, v. 124, p. 91), that "One needs but to read constantly such scientific journals as *Nature*, "to see how thoroughly all contemporary inquiry is permeated by the conception of natural selection."

In the department of biology the theory has been pushed, in the hands of others, far beyond the position taken by Mr. Darwin. See, for instance, Huxley's "Man's place in nature," (1863); Schmid's "Doctrine of descent and Darwinism," (1873); Bastian's "Evolution and the origin of life," (1874); Tyndall's "Address before the British Association at Belfast," (1874); Haeckel's "History of creation," (1876); Huxley's "American addresses," (1877.)

b. Its relation to psychological and theistic problems.

The form of evolution held by Mr. Darwin is claimed by Professor Asa Gray, ("Darwiniana,") to "coincide with the theistic view." Professor Gray, also, in his Yale lectures on "Natural science and religion," (1880), examines the relation of evolution to a belief in causation. Professor J. L. Diman, in his "Theistic argument," (p. 184), holds that "evolution not only does not exclude final cause, but seems naturally to imply it." [For other references under this head,

see the list on "Evolution and theism," *Library Journal*, Feb., 1881.] *The Nation*, May 4, 1882, p. 370, refers to the fact that "he was not the first investigator whose conclusions are now universally accepted, who at the outset incurred the hatred of religious people, but surely he ought to be the last."

c. *In general.*

For noteworthy estimates of Mr. Darwin's scientific services and influence, see John Fiske's article, "The triumph of Darwinism," *North American Review*, Jan., 1877, v. 124, p. 90-106, (reprinted in his "Darwinism and other essays," 1879.) Also articles reprinted in the *Literary News*, May, 1882, p. 135-38. Also the article by Professor Asa Gray, *Literary World*, May 6, 1882, p. 145-46. Also by C. W. Ernst, same no., p. 14; also in *Boston Daily Advertiser*, Apr. 22, 1882; also the article in *The Nation*, Apr. 27, 1882, p. 354-55, also the *Geological Magazine*, May, 1882; *Nature*, Apr. 27, 1882, by T. H. Huxley; and the *Independent*, May 4, 1882, (by A. S. Packard, jr.) The June number of the *American Naturalist* is to contain important material on this topic.

48.

EMERSON'S PHILOSOPHICAL POSITION.

A. *His writings.*

In the *Literary World*, May 22, 1880, p. 184, is a very complete bibliography of his writings, up to that time. Since then, nothing has been published except the "Impressions of Thomas Carlyle in 1848," read before the Massachusetts Historical Society, Feb. 10, 1881, (printed in the "Proceedings," v. 18, p. 324-28, also in *Scribner's*, v. 22, p. 89-92.) The edition of his "Works," published 1876, contains the most of these, but does not contain his "Fortune of the republic," (1878), nor his three *North American Review* articles of 1877 and 1878.

B. *Discussions of his writings.*

See the article in the *Princeton Review*, v. 13, 1847. Also, "Un penseur et poète Americain," by E. Montegut, *Revue des Deux Mondes*, Aug., 1847. Mr. Frothingham, in his "Transcendentalism in New England," has a chapter on "Emerson the seer." See also M. D. Conway's article on "The transcendentalists of Concord," *Fraser's*, 1854, (reprinted in *Littell's*.) His theory of the will is examined in the *Bibliotheca Sacra*, v. 18, 1857. The essays in the volume, "The conduct of life," (containing, by the way, his essay on "Fate"), are reviewed by Dr. Noah Porter, *New Englander*, v. 19, 1861. An article in the *Christian Examiner*, v. 84, 1868, (by W. R. Alger), discusses the philosophy of "Emerson, Spencer, and Martineau." In Manning's "Half truths and the truth," (1872), there is a chapter on Emerson, under the title, "Pantheism in the form of self-worship." See also the chapter entitled "Transcendentalism," in Bartol's "Radical problems," (1872.)

In 1880 an article by F. H. Underwood in the *North American Review*, May, v. 130 p. 479-85, presents in a very suggestive manner Mr. Emerson's philosophical position.

In the *Literary World*, May 22, 1880, besides the bibliography already alluded to, there appeared a series of noteworthy articles on Emerson;—among them, one by Rev. Dr. Hedge, on "Emerson, the philosopher and the poet," (p. 176-77). In 1881 appeared a small volume by A. H. Guernsey, on "Ralph Waldo Emerson." In 1880 appeared a more comprehensive work, entitled "A study of Emerson," by G. W. Cooke. In "The Concord guide-book," (1880), by G. B. Bartlett, there are chapters not only on Emerson, but on the "Concord school of philosophy." The 4th volume of the "Memorial history of Boston," (1881), contains a chapter on "Philosophic thought" in Boston, the latter part of which, (by Mr. G. P. Bradford), contains an estimate of Mr. Emerson's position, (p. 304-7.) An article by Mr. E. P. Whipple, which has been long in preparation, will appear in an early number of the *North American Review*. A life, by J. Eliot Cabot, and selections from his correspondence, edited by his daughter, are in preparation. The reader will find in the *Literary World*, May 22, 1882, (already cited), some of the fullest references to material relating to Emerson.

In the *Boston Daily Advertiser*, May 13, 1882, will be found a report of the proceedings of the Massachusetts Historical Society on his death, (at a meeting May 11, 1882.)

Of noteworthy critical estimates which have appeared since his death, the following may be mentioned that in *The Nation*, May 4, 1882, p. 375-76; also the articles by John Burroughs, F. B. Sanborn, and others, in *The Critic*, May 6, 1882; by R. H. Stoddard, in the *New York Mail*, May 2; by W. F. Allen, in *The Dial*, May. Also in the *London Times*, of April 28, which said: "If a philosopher at all, he was such only in the large sense in which his favorite Montaigne was one." The *Boston Daily Advertiser*, Apr. 28, refers to him as "Probably the most philosophic mind and temperament of this century." In the *New York Sun*, Mr. C. A. Dana says: "We doubt if in the whole range of Emerson's writings can be found a mere syllogism." "He argues by analogies, he explains by images, he thinks in metaphors." Likewise also the article in the "American cyclopædia," v. 6, p. 569, says: "The bent of his mind is to ideal laws, which are perceived by the intuitive faculty, and are beyond the province of dialectics." The article in *The Nation*, above referred to, mentions the fact that Mr. Emerson in 1858 contemplated a systematic treatise on "The natural method of intellectual philosophy," but that it was left a fragment. *The Dial*, (Chicago), May, 1882, p. 17, gives the references to Emerson in periodical literature from the new edition of Poole's Index.

Monthly Reference Lists.

ISSUED BY THE PROVIDENCE PUBLIC LIBRARY, PROVIDENCE, R. I.

VOL. 2, NO. 6.

JUNE, 1882.

\$1.00 per year.
10 cents per copy.

49.

THE LAST YEARS OF THE ROMAN REPUBLIC.

a. *The gradual development of absolutism.* [B.C. 133-78.] See Beesly's monograph, (in the "Epochs of ancient history"), entitled "The Gracchi, Marius, and Sulla." See also Niebuhr's "Lectures on Roman history." On the Gracchi, see a valuable list in the *Harvard University Library Bulletin*, Jan., 1880, p. 2. On Marius, see Long's "Life of Marius." (1844.) On Sulla, see Mommsen's "History of Rome," v. 3. Marius and Sulla are compared by Freeman, in his "Historical essays," v. 2, p. 271-306. All these characters are to be found described in Plutarch's "Lives."

b. *The rise of Pompeius.* [B.C. 69-60.] Pompeius's life is in Plutarch. Cicero's "Letters" give contemporary comment. An unfavorable view not only of Pompeius, but of Cicero, is given by Mommsen, v. 4, (Am. ed., p. 1-228.) Froude gives similarly unfavorable representations in his "Cæsar." See also Beesly's "Catiline, Clodius and Tiberius." Compare v. 1 of Trollope's "Life of Cicero." The rise of Cæsar during this period to rivalry with Pompeius is traced in Merivale's "Romans under the empire," v. 1, ch. 3-4. See also Froude's "Cæsar."

c. *The coalition of Cæsar and Pompeius.* [B.C. 60-52.] This is known as the "First triumvirate." See Merivale's "Roman triumvirates" Cicero's "Letters" give expression to the strong disapproval which was widely felt. The events which precipitated the civil war are outlined in Mommsen's "History of Rome," (Am. ed., v. 4, p. 354-433.)

d. *The civil war.* [B.C. 49-46.] For general accounts of this epoch, see Ferguson's "Progress and termination of the Roman republic." (1783.) Michelet's "Roman history: the republic." (1831.) Arnold's "Later Roman commonwealth." (1849.) Long's "Decline of the Roman republic." (1864.)

Drumann's "Geschichte Roms in seinem Uebergange." (1834.) The contemporary accounts are given in Cæsar's commentaries "De bello civile." Also in Ciceron's "Letters." Lucanus's poem, "Pharsalia," delineates that battle. Cæsar's position in Gaul at the beginning of the outbreak, may be studied in his commentaries "De bello Gallico." His "Life," by Napoleon III., (1865), is intended as an exposition of "Cæsarism." [This work stops at 49 B.C.] A similar purpose is attributed to Mommsen, by Boissier. (See his "Cicéron et ses amis.") Also his "César et Cicéron," *Revue des Deux Mondes*, Oct. 1, Nov. 1, 1864. For Pompeius's assumption of sole power, see Merivale's "Roman triumvirates," p. 99-102. Cæsar's career, from the Rubicon to Thapsus, is carefully traced in Mommsen's "Rome," ch. 10, (book 5). See also Merivale's account, in his "History of the Romans under the empire," v. 2, p. 83-305. At no period are the "Letters" of Cicero of more interest; yet see the remarks on their limitations in Trollope's "Life of Cicero," v. 1, p. 31. See also Forsyth's "Life of Cicero." Also Trollope's "Life of Cicero," v. 2. Froude's "Cæsar" is a brilliant study of this whole epoch. Seeley, in his Royal Institution lectures, pronounces the revolution "a triumph, not of liberalism, but of military organization." ("Roman imperialism," Am. ed., p. 5-36.)

B. *The extinction of the republic.*

a. *Cæsar as supreme ruler.* His assumption of power is fully treated by Merivale, in his "Romans under the empire," v. 2, p. 306-428. See also Long's "Decline of the Roman republic," v. 5. Cæsar's assassination is described by Plutarch, in his "Lives." Shakespeare's play, "Julius Cæsar," chiefly uses Plutarch's account. There is also a graphic account in Froude's "Cæsar."

b. *Division and struggles of Cæsar's opponents.* [B.C. 44-29.] Froude's volume, after describing his death, indicates the events which succeeded. For the brief rule of Marcus Antonius, see Forsyth's "Ciceron," chs. 21-25. See also Merivale's "Romans under the empire," v. 3.



This period may also be better understood from Cicero's "Letters."

Also, his philippics against Antonius. (In his "Orations.")

Cicero's position is also considered in Michelet's "Roman history," where an indifferent view is taken of him.

A still more unfavorable view is given in Drumann's "Geschichte Roms."

Abeken's "Cicero in seinen Briefen" is an impartial discussion, based on Cicero's own language.

Cicero's resistance to Antonius, and his death, are described by Merivale, v. 3, p. 44-156.

See also Forsyth's "Cicero," v. 2, p. 309-30. The coalition of Octavius with Antonius is related in Merivale's "Roman triumvirates," p. 199-213.

The "second triumvirate" was dissolved, B.C. 31. See Drumann's "Geschichte Roms."

The battle of Actium is described in Plutarch's "Life of Antonius."

For the death of Antonius and the investing of Octavius with the authority of imperator, see Merivale, v. 3, p. 206-77.

See also Capes's "The early empire." See Suetonius Tranquillus's "The twelve Caesars."

Also, De Quincey's "The Caesars."

Goldwin Smith, in his essay on "The last republicans of Rome," points out that "the empire was an inevitable concession to incurable evil, not a new development of good." (In his "Lectures and essays," p. 286-310.) Also in *The Monograph*, xiii, 8.

See Mommsen's view, in his chapter on "The old republic and the new empire," ("History of Rome," v. 4.)

The literary conditions of this period are pointed out in Cruttwell's "History of Roman literature."

See also Sellar's "Roman poets of the republic."

Also, Sellar's "Roman poets of the time of Augustus."

Moral characteristics are noted in Froude's essay on "Society in Italy in the last days of the Roman republic." (In his "Short studies on great subjects," series 3, Am. ed., p. 185-209.)

See also Seeley's "Roman imperialism," Lecture I.

Also, May's "Democracy in Europe," v. 1, ch. 5.

50.

UNIVERSITY EDUCATION IN GERMANY.

For a general view, see Anhalt's "Die Universität."

See also for more detailed notices, Hergang's "Handbuch der pädagogischen Literatur."

In English will be found the valuable work by J. M. Hart, entitled "German universities." [1874.]

Also Perry's "German university education." [1845.]

See also Hurst's "Life and literature in the fatherland," [1874]; (p. 104-74.) Also ch. 9 of Baring-Gould's "Germany, present and past," [1879.] See also Cornelius on "The student-life of Germany." See also "German university life," by H. Steffens. In *Barnard's American Journal of Education*, v. 5, p. 362-66, is an account by H. Wimmer.

[Note. The authoritative annual statements of the universities will be found in the "Deutsches akademisches Jahrbuch," down to 1877; and since then in the "Deutscher Universitäts-Kalender." See the number for 1881-82.] The peculiar thoroughness of German educational methods has led to frequent examinations of the system by representatives of other nations.

See for instance Cousin's "Rapport sur l'état de l'instruction publique dans quelques pays d'Allemagne." [1833.] [Also in an English translation.]

This report of Cousin is reviewed by Sir William Hamilton, in his "Discussions on education." [1852.] Matthew Arnold, in 1859-60, and again in 1865, made a thorough study of the educational institutions of Germany, visiting that country under commission from the English Government. The result of his investigations is found not only in the official reports of the commission, but in his volume, (published in 1867), entitled "Higher schools and universities of Germany." See also H. Barnard's "German teachers and educational reformers." "University education" (in Europe) is the subject of a special report by J. W. Hoyt, in the "Reports of the United States commissioners to the Paris exposition," 1867, v. 6.

Among the periodical articles which may be consulted are "German universities," by F. Böcher, *Atlantic Monthly*, March, 1861, v. 7, p. 267-72.

"German universities," by G. M. Lane, *North American Review*, April, 1863, v. 96, p. 447-66.

Also articles by E. Lasker, in the *Deutsche Rundschau*, 1877; and G. Pouchet, in the *Revue des Deux Mondes*, 1864; [the latter printed in *Littell's*, v. 104, p. 3-13.]

"A German university," by P. J. Hamilton, *Southern Law Journal*, July, 1880.

Dr. I. von Döllinger has compared in a pamphlet "Die Universitäten sonst und jetzt."

Dr. H. von Sybel has compared "Die deutschen und die auswärtigen Universitäten."

See also a comparison of "American colleges and German universities," by R. T. Ely, *Harper's Magazine*, July, 1880, v. 61, p. 253-59.

In *Macmillan's*, July, 1880, is an article by A. T. S. Goodrich, raising the question as to "the decline of German universities."

A correspondent of *The Nation*, (Oct. 28, 1880, v. 31, p. 302-303), reverts to this discussion under the heading, "Are the German universities declining?"

Among the more special accounts, see Dieterici's "Preussische Universitäten;" also Unger's "Göttingen und die Georgia-Augusta;" also the article by H. H. Boyesen, on "The university of Berlin," *Scribner's Monthly*, June, 1879, v. 18, p. 205-15.



Monthly Reference Lists.

ISSUED BY THE PROVIDENCE PUBLIC LIBRARY, PROVIDENCE, R. I.

VOL. 2, NO. 7.

JULY, 1882.

\$1.00 per year.
10 cents per copy.

51.

LOCAL SELF-GOVERNMENT.

A. *Its origin in Teutonic institutions.* For exhaustive studies of these institutions in general, see Waitz's "Deutsche Verfassungsgeschichte." Sohm's "Die Alteutsche Reichs- und Gerichtsverfassung." Also, Maurer's comprehensive studies of the German "Mark," "Dorf" and "Stadt." The opening chapters of Stubbs's "Constitutional history of England" cover the early development of self-government in England. This latter topic has also been exhaustively treated by Gneist in his "Geschichte und heutige Gestalt der englischen Kommunalverfassung, oder Self-government." See also his "Das englische Verwaltungsrecht." Other works treating the English phase of the subject are Taswell-Langmead's "English constitutional history;" Palgrave's "English commonwealth;" Green's "History of the English people," v. 1; Philip V. Smith's "History of English institutions;" E. A. Freeman's "Growth of the English constitution." [Note. Mr. Freeman's recent lectures in this country, on "The English people in their three homes," also develop this subject. For other references see C. K. Adams's "Manual of historical literature," p. 474-96.]

B. *The early tendencies to local self-government in America.* See Lieber's "Civil liberty and self-government;" A. de Tocqueville's "Democracy in America." Also, for careful examinations of the tendency, in detail, Frothingham's "Rise of the republic of the United States," p. 22-28, and Lodge's "Short history of the English colonies in America." Instructive comparisons are found in the volume (compiled by Bowen), the "Documents of the constitutions of England and America."

The tendency did not manifest itself in all parts of the colonies in an identical manner. See the chapter on "The minor political divisions of the United States" (by S. A. Galpin), in Walker's "Statistical atlas of the United States," 1874. Also, that on "Civil divisions less than counties," in the Ninth census report on "Population," pt. 1, p. 89-91.

a. *The New England town system.* This is critically examined in A. de Tocqueville's "Democracy in America," ch. 5. See also, John Adams's "Works," v. 5, p. 495. The functions of the town organization are summarized in Walker's "Statistical atlas," above cited. Also, Lodge's "English colonies," p. 414-16. Palfrey's "History of New England," v.

1, p. 380, 434. It has been made a subject of special study by Joel Parker in his paper on "The origin, organization, and influence of the towns of New England," *Massachusetts Historical Society Proceedings*, Jan., 1866, p. 14-65. Also, by Arnold Green, in his oration on "New England's gift to the nation, the township," (1875.) Also, by F. J. Parker, in his "Study of municipal government in Massachusetts." (1881.)

[Note. Special features of the system have been made the subjects of minute investigation at Johns Hopkins University. See particularly the paper on "Tithingmen," by H. B. Adams; (*Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society*, new series, v. 1, pt. 3,) and that on "Constables," by H. B. Adams, (*New England Historical and Genealogical Register*, April and July, 1882.) Also, compare the references given in connection with these two papers.]

The essential features of a Massachusetts settlement, grouped about the meeting-house, school-house, and burial-ground, are graphically indicated in Rufus Choate's address at Ipswich, in 1834. [In his "Works," v. 1, p. 347-57.]

A striking distinction between this type of a community and that which characterized some of the early settlements of Rhode Island, is pointed out by H. C. Dorr, in his "Planting and growth of Providence," p. 8-9.

b. *The system of the middle colonies.*

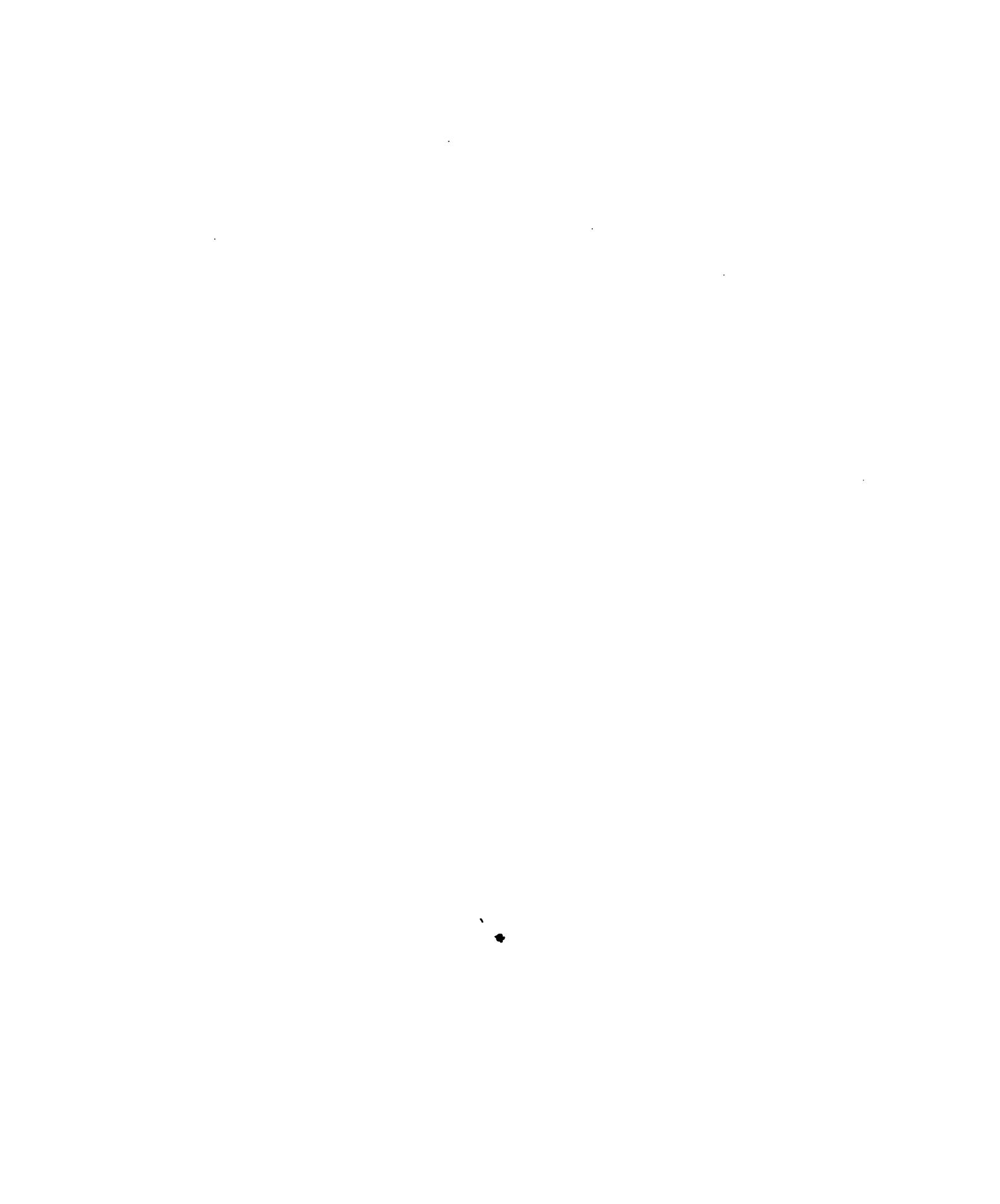
The characteristics of this system may be studied in Galpin's article in the "Statistical atlas," p. 12, where it is called "a compromise" between the plan which lodges the power in the town and that which lodges it in the county. See also Frothingham's "Rise of the republic," p. 23-24.

Instances of this system may be studied in O'Callaghan's "New Netherland"; also, in the article on "The origin and development of the municipal government of New York City," pt. 1; *Magazine of American history*, May, 1882, p. 315-30. Also in Elmer's "Constitution and government of New Jersey." Also, Watson's "Annals of Philadelphia and Pennsylvania."

c. *The system of the southern colonies.*

For the characteristics of this system, see Galpin's article in the "Statistical atlas," p. 11-12.

The fact that in general the subordinate divisions of the county had no political power whatever, led to the isolated type of life which was there developed. See Lodge's "English colonies," p. 43-53.



The Virginia system of counties and parishes is shown by a writer in *The Nation*, May 26, 1881, p. 374, to have reproduced the English "types of local self-government" more nearly than any other. Compare also Hening's "Statutes of Virginia," and Palmer's introduction to the "Calendar of Virginia state papers."

Yet Mr. Jefferson, in more than one instance, expressed himself emphatically in favor of the advantages of the New England town system. See *Jefferson's Writings*, v. 5, p. 525; v. 7, p. 13, 357.

52.

EUROPEAN INTERESTS IN EGYPT.

A. *The period of French and English rivalry.* [1853-79.]

See Urquhart's pamphlet, on "The Suez canal in 1853," elaborating the importance to Great Britain of such a short line to India, many years before its actual construction.

For the steps by which the canal was finally constructed under French auspices, see Fitzgerald's "The great canal at Suez." [See also the special list on "The Suez canal" in the January no. [1882] of this publication.]

The "convention of 1841," by which the five great powers of Europe cooperated with the Turkish empire in arranging for the future administration of Egypt, may be studied in McCoan's "Egypt as it is."

For a statement of Egypt's present relation of dependence to the Turkish empire, see Lieut.-Col. R. D. Osborn's article in the *Contemporary Review*, Jan., 1882, p. 35-36. See also the *Spectator*, June 10, 1882, p. 758-59.

Also De Leon's "The khedive's Egypt." Also McCoan's "Egypt as it is."

The striking inefficiency of the Egyptian government during recent years is dwelt on by G. J. Chester, in his article, "Some truths about Egypt," *Fortnightly Review*, April, 1876.

Its rotten financial condition was exhaustively considered in the well-known report of Mr. Stephen Cave, in 1876. [Printed in McCoan's "Egypt as it is," p. 372-88.] [See the same work, p. 401-9, for the "financial decrees," resulting from this exposure.]

The English apprehensions resulting from the construction of the canal under French auspices, have led to several of the steps taken by England in Egypt within the past ten years.

In Nov., 1875, more than one third of the shares in the canal were purchased by the English government. See the "Annual register," 1875, p. 290-93.

See also the discussion of its significance, in the article, "England in Egypt," in *The Nation*, Dec. 2, 1875, v. 21, p. 352-53.

In 1877 it was strongly urged that the English occupation of lower Egypt was a matter of necessity. See E. Dicey's article, "Our route to India," in the *Nineteenth Century*, June, 1877. Also the same writer's article, "The future of Egypt," in the *Nineteenth Century*, Aug., 1877. [Also printed in Burlingame's "International politics," p. 225-46.]

The effect of these articles on international negotiations is pointed out by De Leon, in the "Khedive's Egypt," p. 383-84. What Mr. Gladstone thought in 1877 of this proposed action may be seen from his article in the *Nineteenth Century*, v. 2, p. 155-56.

For a view of the effects of British occupation much less favorable, see the *Contemporary Review*, Jan., 1882, p. 30-34.

B. *The period of the "European control."* [1879-82.]

In Nov., 1879, the governments of Great Britain and France formally assumed control of the administration of Egypt, each acting through an officer called "controller-general." See the "Statesman's year-book, 1882," p. 631-32, for the exact terms of this arrangement.

How far this action on the part of Great Britain was a manifestation of the Beaconsfield policy, is discussed in a letter to *The Nation*, June 29, 1882, p. 538.

The political wisdom of the "control" is seriously questioned by Lieut.-Col. R. D. Osborn, in the *Contemporary Review*, Jan., 1882, p. 29-31.

The same writer (p. 35) advocates as a worthy policy, "the restoration of Egypt to the people of Egypt."

For the rise of the so-called "national" Egyptian party, see the letter in *The Nation*, of March 30, 1882 (p. 270-71), on "The national party and Egyptian control."

The true characteristics of this movement are still farther discussed in five other letters by this correspondent (*The Nation*, April 27, May 11, May 25, June 22, and June 29.)

The claim that this movement is in the direction of constitutional government is examined by "an English resident in Egypt," in an article on "Egypt and constitutional rule," *Contemporary Review*, April, 1882, p. 541-59.

A spirited pamphlet in opposition to the "control" was published at Alexandria in the early part of the present year, under the title, "L'Egypte et l'Europe."

The present crisis was precipitated by the armed attack of June 11, 1882, on the Europeans in Alexandria. The difficulties of the situation are discussed in the *Spectator*, June 17, 1882, p. 788.

For other discussions of the question, see the *Spectator* of May 13, May 27, June 10, June 24, and July 1.

The "ultimatum" of Admiral Seymour, in command of the English forces, was presented July 6, 1882. [See the daily papers of July 7.]

For the bombardment of Alexandria, (July 10), and the subsequent military operations, see the daily papers of July 10 and subsequently.

Monthly Reference Lists.

ISSUED BY THE PROVIDENCE PUBLIC LIBRARY, PROVIDENCE, R. I.

VOL. 2, No. 8.

AUGUST, 1882.

\$1.00 per year.
10 cents per copy.

53.

THE NATIONAL BANKS.

The banking system of the country, previous to 1861, may be studied in Bolles's "Financial history of the United States," v. 1, [1774-89.] Also, in Sumner's "History of American currency," [1789-1874.] Also, Sumner's chapter on "Monetary development," [1776-1876], in the volume, "The first century of the republic." The legislation of 1861-64 is summarily indicated in McPherson's "Political history of the rebellion," p. 356-73. The acts of 1863 and 1864 have been issued separately. For debates in congress during this period, see the Congressional Globe, 1861-64. The matter is very fully discussed in E. G. Spaulding's "History of the legal tender paper-money," (1869.) See also the review of this volume, by Henry Brooks Adams, North American Review, April, 1870, v. 110, p. 229-327. The "Legal tender cases" decided by the supreme court in 1868 and 1870 are found in 7 Wallace, 26; 8 Wallace, 603; and 12 Wallace, 457. See also McPherson's "Handbook, 1870-72," p. 53-62. For the successive steps in financial legislation since 1864, see McPherson's "Political history of reconstruction," p. 354-55, 586-96. Also, McPherson's "Handbook of politics, 1872-74," p. 160-87. Also, McPherson's "Handbook of politics, 1876-78," p. 143-52. Also, McPherson's "Handbook of politics, 1878-80," p. 145-55. In the session of Congress just closed the bill known as House bill 2406 ("to enable national banking associations to extend their corporate existence"), was introduced by Mr. W. W. Crapo, Jan. 7, 1882. (See Congressional Record, Jan. 9, 1882, p. 21.) For the modifications in the bill subsequently made, see House bill 4167. See also the Congressional Record, June 28, 1882, p. 42-45. Also the Congressional Record, July 11, 1882, p. 14-17. The annual reports of the Secretary of the Treasury, on "The state of the finances," comprise each year the "reports of the comptroller of the currency," from which the condition of the banks can be fully studied. See also the "American almanac, 1882," p. 91, for a table showing the "Condition of the United States national banks, 1874-81." The principal features of this series of financial operations are carefully traced by R. P. Por-

ter, in his special report on "Statistics of public indebtedness," (p. 120-34), published by the U. S. Census Bureau, 1881.

A very satisfactory review of the history and workings of the national banks is found in H. W. Richardson's little treatise on "The national banks," (1882.)

See also his article on "The treasury and the banks," International Review, v. II, p. 297-308.

54.

TENDENCIES OF LOCAL SELF-GOVERNMENT IN THE UNITED STATES.

A. Its tendency in accelerating the movement toward independence and national union.

This point is touched upon by R. H. Dana, jr., in his oration at Lexington, April 19, 1875, (printed in the volume, "Centennial orations," p. 34-35.)

It is much more fully developed by Frothingham, in his "Rise of the republic," ch. 2, 3, 7. See especially his reference to the "Committees of correspondence," p. 284.

Compare, also, Wells's "Life of Samuel Adams," v. 2, p. 53-57.

Also, R. D. Smith's oration on Samuel Adams, Boston, July 5, 1880, p. 36-42.

B. Its tendency in shaping the local organization of the new states and territories.

See the article on "Township organizations in the new states of the union," by E. M. Haines, Penn Monthly, May, 1877.

The important details are pointed out by S. A. Galpin, in his article in the U. S. "Statistical atlas," p. 11-12.

The documents relating to the organization of these states will be found printed in full in the "Federal and state constitutions."

The two prevailing types existing here are designated by Galpin the "New York" and the "Pennsylvania" systems, indicating that the newer states derived their institutions largely from the two states from which they were largely settled.

The "Ordinance of 1787," under which the "Territory north-west of the river Ohio" was organized, is printed in the "Federal and state constitutions," v. I, p. 429-32.

Compare, also, the "St. Clair papers," v. 2.

A comprehensive plan of minute study of the institutions of these states has been undertaken in connection with the department of history and political science at Johns Hopkins University. The plan provides for the following studies:

1. "Indian, French, English, and American local institutions of Ohio," by Professors John T. Short, and S. C. Derby, of the Ohio State University, (in preparation.)

2. "Local government in Illinois," by Albert Shaw, (in preparation.)



3. "Local government in Michigan," by E. W. Bemis, (read at the meeting of the American Social Science Association, 1882.)

4. "French and English local institutions of Wisconsin," by Professor William F. Allen, of the University of Wisconsin, (in preparation.)

Besides these (which fall within the limits of the former "Territory north-west of the river Ohio,") the Johns Hopkins scheme includes the following:

"Civil government in Iowa," by J. Macy, (published in 1881, but now in process of revision for republication.)

"Local institutions in the western territories," by E. W. Bemis, (in preparation.)

[*Note.* The scheme also includes the study of "The origin and development of municipal government in New York City," by J. F. Jameson, (cited in the July no. of this publication), printed in the May no. of the *Magazine of American History*, and to be continued in the September no. Also, a study of "Dutch and English local government in New York," by E. W. Bemis, which develops the rural type. Also, "Local government in Pennsylvania," by E. R. L. Gould, in preparation, to appear in the *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* in October. Also, the monographs of Herbert B. Adams, already cited. Similar studies are in progress, covering nearly every one of the original colonies and states.]

Some features of the type of local government prevailing in the newer states, including some obvious defects, are examined by J. M. Bugbee, in his paper, read before the American Social Science Association, 1880, on "The origin and development of local self-government in England and the United States," p. 38-39.

Compare, also, Henry Reed's article on "Some late efforts at constitutional reform," *North American Review*, July, 1875, p. 32-36.

C. *Its connection with the development of "state-rights" as a national political issue.*

The first appearance of this issue is briefly traced by Greene, in his "Historical view of the American revolution," p. 119-36.

For the conditions and causes of its growth, see H. von Holst's "Constitutional history of the United States," v. 1, p. 85-89.

Also, Johnston's "History of American politics," p. 45-47.

The striking fact of a local division of "North" and "South," on this question, has attracted wide comment. See the discussion of some of its causes in H. von. Holst's "John C. Calhoun," p. 73-83.

That the variation in the method of local organization between the northern and southern colonies, is one of the elements to be considered in accounting for it is evident from the following considerations:

1. In the northern colonies the unit of local government was not the county, but the compact and homogeneous town. See A.

de Tocqueville's chapter on "The public spirit of the townships of New England," ("Democracy in America," v. 1, p. 61-63), for a representation of the extent to which the town rivalled the state in the interest and concern of the citizens, and thus made it less easy for the state to rival the nation.

2. In the Southern colonies, as has already been cited, the county was the smallest political division exercising political powers, (Lodge's "English colonies," p. 43-53. See, also, Tyler's "History of American literature," v. 1, p. 82-84, for a graphic picture of the isolated life in these colonies.) The necessary result was a strong state feeling and interest, growing naturally out of the peculiar conditions. Compare Bancroft's "Formation of the constitution," v. 2, p. 284-318.

See also Samuel Bowles's "Observations on the relations of state and municipal governments," (read before the American Social Science Association, 1877.)

D. *Present aspects of local self-government.*

There are two strikingly interesting articles entitled "A study of town-meeting legislation," in *The Nation*, v. 20;—("The bright side," March 18, 1875, p. 186-87; "The dark side," March 25, 1875, p. 203-4.)

See also the address of Joel Parker, at the centennial celebration of Jaffrey, N. H., 1873.

For a systematic and detailed statement of the modern administration of New England towns, see Herrick's "Powers, duties, and liabilities of town and parish officers," (1870.) Compare also G. H. Martin's "Civil government in the United States."

A cognate topic is treated in a manner which throws much light upon the town system, in F. J. Parker's "Study of municipal government in Massachusetts," (already cited.) See also the two reports (majority and minority) of the "Commission to revise the charter of the city of Newton, Mass." (1881.)

[For comment on the above, see *The Nation*, v. 33, p. 169-70, 196, 216.]

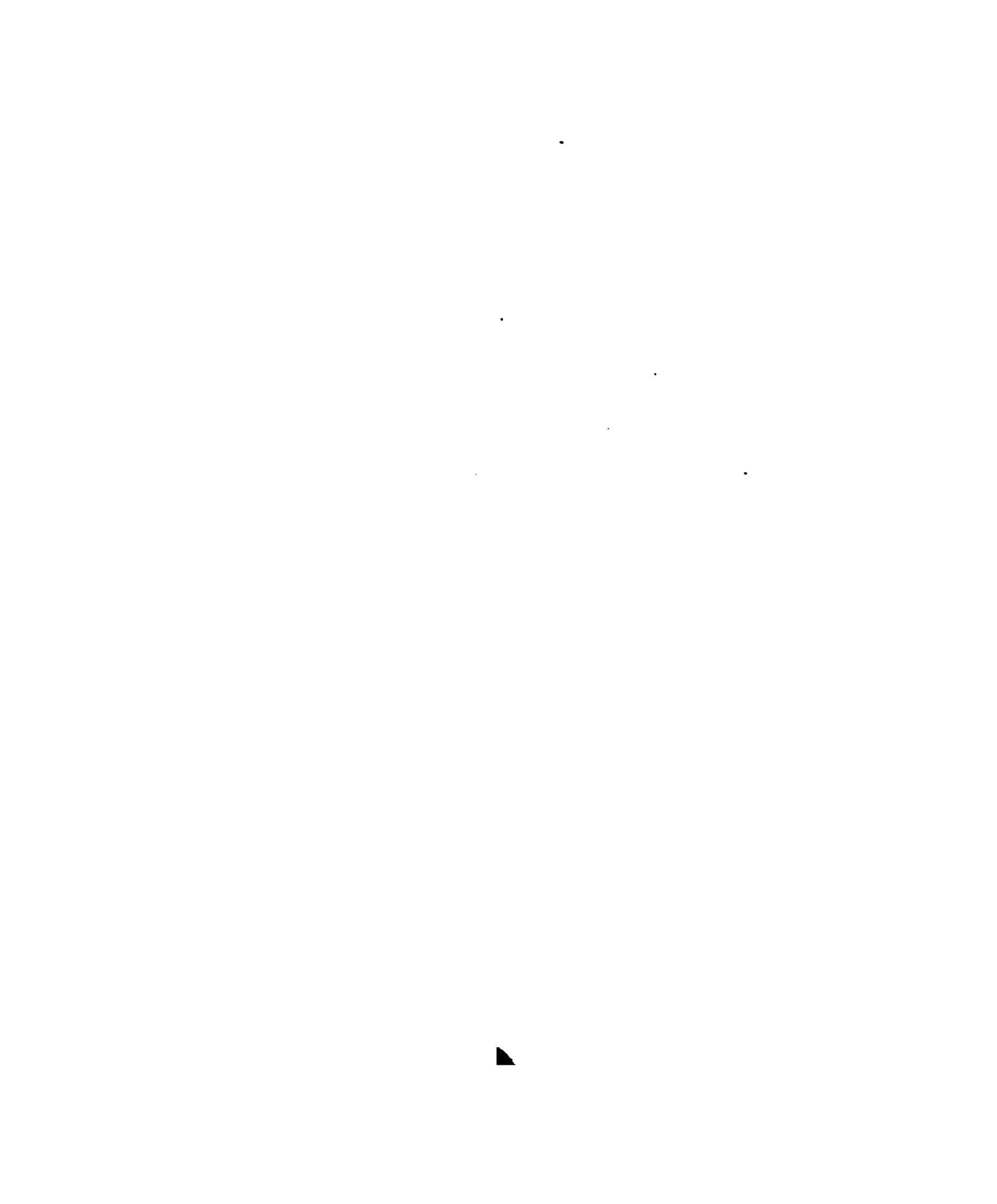
The fundamental principles of local government are necessarily examined in such works as Pomeroy's "Municipal law," (1865); and Dillon's "Municipal corporations," (1873.) Interesting comparisons between the types of local government existing in this country and in England are to be traced in the following:

J. M. Bugbee's "Origin and development of local self-government in England and the United States."

R. P. Porter's article, "Local government at home and abroad," *Princeton Review*, July, 1879.

R. P. Porter's article, "Local government in England," *International Review*, Aug., 1882.

[*Note.* The most satisfactory treatment of the subject of "Local government in England" is in Mr. G. C. Brodrick's paper of that title, in the "Cobden Club essays," 3d series, ("Local government and taxation.")]



Monthly Reference Lists.

ISSUED BY THE PROVIDENCE PUBLIC LIBRARY, PROVIDENCE, R. I.

VOL. 2, NO. 9.

SEPTEMBER, 1882.

\$1.00 per year.
10 cents per copy.

55.

HERBERT SPENCER. [b. 1820.]

A. His personality.

Of the slight material accessible, see the articles in the *Popular Science Monthly*, March, 1876, v. 8, p. 620-26, and in the *Eclectic Magazine*, March, 1872, v. 78, p. 368-72; also the lecture on Spencer in Morris's volume, "British thought and thinkers." [1880.] An interesting article on his visit to this country is reprinted from the *New York Mail and Express* in the *Literary News*, Sept., 1882, p. 261-62.

B. The gradual development of his system.

His first volume, "Social statics," [1850], aimed to refer problems of government to the fundamental principles of ethics.

See the *Popular Science Monthly*, v. 6, p. 26-35, for the titles of his articles published between 1850 and 1860, which show the gradual widening of his scope to include all the phenomena of life and society.

Although his "First principles" did not appear until 1862, he had begun as early as 1854 the preparation of his "Principles of psychology." This work, in revised form, was published in 1870 as volumes 4 and 5 of his "System of synthetic philosophy;" and in 1860 he issued his prospectus of that system, the principle of evolution being assumed as the basis of a general system under which all orders of concrete phenomena should be generalized.

In 1859 Mr. Darwin's treatise, "The origin of species by natural selection," applied the same principle to external nature which Mr. Spencer had applied with a wider range. See, however, Mr. Chauncey Wright's exception to this claim, ("Philosophical discussions," p. 402).

[NOTE.—For full references to the periodical literature relating to Mr. Spencer's publications in these several departments, see the new edition of Poole's "Index." For the order of publication of the successive volumes, see the references on "Herbert Spencer," in the *Library Journal*, April, 1880, v. 5, p. III; to which list, however, should be added his "Political institutions," 1882.]

a. His psychological views. See the references given below under "His philosophical position."

b. His ethical positions are examined by James Martineau in his article, "Science, nescience, and faith," *National Review*, v. 15, 1862, (reprinted in his "Essays," v. 1). See also the *Christian Examiner*, May, 1862; also a series of articles in the *New-*

Englander, 1875-76, by S. Adams; they are also examined in R. H. Hutton's article, "Herbert Spencer on moral intuitions and moral sentiments," *Contemporary Review*, July, 1871; by M. J. Savage in the *Unitarian Review*, March, 1880; in *The Nation's* review of "The data of ethics," Sept. 11, 1879; in the *Contemporary Review*, Jan., 1880, by Henry Calderwood; in the same review, Aug., 1880, by Henry Wace; and in the same review, Aug., 1881, by A. M. Fairbairn; also in the *Popular Science Monthly*, Dec., 1879, by Alexander Bain; also in the *Princeton Review*, Nov., 1880, by James McCosh. See also the chapter on "Evolution and final cause" in the late Professor Diman's "Theistic argument," [1881.] There is a review and summary of some unfavorable criticisms on "The data of ethics" in the *Popular Science Monthly*, Jan., 1880, v. 16, p. 408-13. The late Professor Jevons, in the *Contemporary Review*, Nov., 1879, v. 36, p. 535, declares that Spencer's "theory of morals has made a new era in philosophy."

c. His views of social science have been examined by J. E. Cairnes, in the *Fortnightly Review*, Jan., Feb., 1875, ("Spencer on social evolution.") See also the critical reviews in *The Nation*, Jan. 22, 1874, v. 18, p. 63-64; Oct. 29, 1874, v. 19, p. 288-89; Aug. 5, 1880, v. 31, p. 97-98.

d. His biological theories are examined in the *Westminster Review*, v. 84, 1865; also by F. E. Abbot, in the *North American Review*, v. 107, 1868. See also Mr. Huxley's article on "Evolution in biology," reprinted from the 9th edition of the "Encyclopædia Britannica," in his recent volume, "Science and culture," p. 305.

C. His philosophical position.

Mr. Huxley, in the article just cited, declares that "The profound and vigorous writings of Mr. Spencer embody the spirit of Descartes in the knowledge of our own day, and may be regarded as the 'Principes de la philosophie' of the nineteenth century."

Mr. Spencer himself describes his philosophy as "synthetic," (see "First Principles"); and sharply discriminates between it and the "positive philosophy" of Comte. (See his letter in the *New Englander*, Jan., 1864.)

a. For French criticism on Spencer, see Ribot's "English psychology," [1873]; and Laugel's article in the *Revue des Deux Mondes*, Feb., 1864.

b. Among English writers, St. George Mivart has examined the "Principles of psychology," section by section, in a series of

nine articles in the *Dublin Review*, 1874, 1875, 1877-80. See also W. S. Jevons's "Principles of science," [1877], in which Mr. Spencer is compared to Newton in respect to the importance of his investigations. Also the article in the *Westminster Review*, April, 1874, which regards all previous psychology as leading up to Spencer. Also Masson's "Recent British philosophy," [1877]; and Herbert's "Realistic assumptions," [1879], in both of which the soundness of his philosophy is questioned. Two severely critical articles by the late Professor T. H. Green, (*Contemporary Review*, Dec., 1877, and Jan., 1881), were answered by Mr. Spencer, (*Contemporary Review*, Feb., 1881). He has also replied to the criticisms of Professor Tait and others, *Popular Science Monthly*, Oct., 1880. [As regards the strong and weak points of this latter discussion, see *The Nation*, Jan. 13, 1881, v. 32, p. 24-25.]

c. In America Mr. Spencer's principles have been very comprehensively developed in John Fiske's "Outlines of cosmic philosophy," [1874], which, however, is not a mere echo of Mr. Spencer. See also Fiske's "Darwinism and other essays," [1879]. Also two articles in the *Journal of Speculative Philosophy*, ("Herbert Spencer," by William T. Harris, v. 1, 1867; and "Spencer's definition of mind," by William James, v. 12, 1879); also Seelye's chapter on "Spencer," appended to Schwegler's "History of philosophy." Mr. Spencer's claim to "a system of truth which shall formulate all legitimate human knowledge" was very keenly questioned by the late Chauncey Wright in three noteworthy articles, afterwards reprinted in his volume, "Philosophical discussions," [1877]. That on "A physical theory of the universe" appeared in the *North American Review*, July, 1864, v. 99, p. 1-33; that on "The philosophy of Herbert Spencer" in the *North American Review*, April, 1865, v. 100, p. 423-76; and that entitled "German Darwinism" in *The Nation*, Sept. 9, 1875, v. 21, p. 168-70. Mr. Wright, while recognizing the development of the doctrine of evolution by Mr. Darwin and others, questioned the claims that had been made for Mr. Spencer, and in reply to him appeared the article of E. L. Youmans in the *Popular Science Monthly*, Dec., 1875, v. 8, p. 235-40. Mr. Youmans has elsewhere fully discussed Spencer's relations to evolution. See, for instance, the article, "Evolution," in the "American cyclopaedia," v. 7, p. 10-17. Also, "Herbert Spencer and his reviewers," *Christian Examiner*, March, 1867; "Herbert Spencer and the doctrine of evolution," *Popular Science Monthly*, Nov., 1874, v. 6, p. 20-48; and "Herbert Spencer's evolutionary philosophy," *North American Review*, Oct., 1879, v. 129, p. 389-403.

56.

WORDSWORTH'S POETRY.

A. Literary characteristics.

Full details as to his writings will be found in the "Memoirs of William Wordsworth" by his son, Dr. Christopher Wordsworth [1851]. See also Symington's "William Wordsworth," [1881]. Also in chs. 7-9 of Myers's suggestive volume on "Wordsworth" (English men of letters), pub. 1881. Knight's "The English lake districts, as interpreted in the poems of Wordsworth." See, however, with more particular reference to his poetry, "The poetry of Wordsworth: a critical essay," published in 1853.

Coleridge, in his "Biographia literaria" (ch. 4), has very discriminately discussed his genius. See also the brief but very suggestive judgment of Wordsworth, by R. W. Church, prefixed to selections from his poetry, in Ward's "English poets," v. 4 [1880]. In 1879 Matthew Arnold collected and published a volume of "Poems of Wordsworth," carefully selected from the mass of his writings. To this was prefixed a preface, in which Mr. Arnold maintains that in order to be "receivable as a classic, Wordsworth needs to be relieved of a great deal of the poetical baggage which now encumbers him." Hence the necessity for selection and discrimination.

In the *Quarterly Review*, July, 1882. Mr. Arnold's method of selection is discussed and, on the whole, approved, so far as relates to Wordsworth. ("Mr. Matthew Arnold on Wordsworth and Byron.") Mr. Arnold's positions are criticised by J. A. Symonds in the *Fortnightly Review*, 1879 (in Littell's, v. 143, p. 624-33). See also the comments of the *Spectator* in 1879 (in Littell's, v. 142, p. 376-80). Mr. Arnold's conclusion is ("Preface," p. xxvi.), that Wordsworth "is one of the chief glories of English poetry."

B. The ethical quality of his poetry.

This is dwelt on by Myers in ch. 10 of his volume on "Wordsworth."

See also the lecture on "The province of poetry," in John Campbell Shairp's volume, "Aspects of poetry" [1881].

Also Masson's essay in the *North British Review*, in 1850 (reprinted in his volume, "Wordsworth, Shelley, and Keats"). Also F. W. Robertson's "Lectures and addresses." Also the remarkably comprehensive and suggestive analysis of Wordsworth's genius, by Edward Caird, in the *Fortnightly Review*, 1880 (in Littell's, v. 145, p. 88-98).

A noteworthy article also is that of Mr. C. P. Cranch, in the *Atlantic Monthly*, Feb. 1880, v. 45, p. 241-52.

Mr. Arnold has extended his line of thought in the "Preface," in his recent article on "Literature and science," *Nineteenth Century*, Aug., 1882, p. 216-30.

fragile

1

Monthly Reference Lists.

ISSUED BY THE PROVIDENCE PUBLIC LIBRARY, PROVIDENCE, R. I.



VOL. 2, NO. 10.

OCTOBER, 1882.

\$1.00 per year.
10 cents per copy.

57.

DANIEL WEBSTER. [1782-1852.]

A. His writings.

See his "Works," in 6 volumes, edited by Edward Everett, published in 1851.

Before this had been published his "Speeches and forensic arguments," 3 v. [1830, 1835, 1843.]

His "Private correspondence," edited by his son, appeared in 1857, in 2 volumes.

His "Diplomatic and official papers" were published in 1848, in 2 volumes.

A volume entitled "The great orations and speeches of Daniel Webster" was published in 1880.

His oration at Fryeburg, Me., delivered July 4, 1802, has recently been discovered in manuscript, and printed separately.

B. His life.

See the "Life of Daniel Webster," by Edward Everett, prefixed to his "Works," v. 1.

A memorandum on his career, by Robert C. Winthrop, is printed in the "Proceedings of the Massachusetts Historical Society," 1835-55, p. 520-31.

The life of him, the preparation of which was entrusted to George Ticknor, was subsequently undertaken and accomplished by George Ticknor Curtis. ("Life of Daniel Webster," 2 v., 1869.)

Mr. Curtis also published in 1878 "The last years of Webster," which deals largely with his political position. Mr. Charles Lannan published in 1852 "The private life of Daniel Webster."

Mr. Peter Harvey published in 1877 his "Reminiscences of Daniel Webster."

See also the less important lives of him by S. L. Knapp, B. F. Tefft, J. Banvard, and C. W. March.

See the sketch of "Daniel Webster" in Parton's "Famous Americans," reprinted from the "North American Review," v. 104, p. 65-121.

Professor C. C. Felton, of Harvard College, published in 1852 "Mr. Webster's last autumn at Marshfield," (p. 1-12 of the Boston "Memorial" volume.) Mr. J. H. B. Latrobe published his "Personal recollections of Daniel Webster" in Harper's, Feb., 1882. In 1859 a "Biographical sketch of Webster" was published by Professor Katchenovsky. [Kharhoff, Russia.] See also Märcker's "Daniel Webster," (Berlin, 1853.)

C. His literary characteristics.

See "Webster and his masterpieces," by B. F. Tefft. Also, Loring's "Hundred Boston orators," p. 421-44.

Also, Edwin P. Whipple's article in the "North American Review," July, 1844, v. 59, p. 44-70. [Also printed in Mr. Whipple's "Essays and reviews," v. 1, p. 104-98.]

See also another essay by Mr. Whipple on "Daniel Webster as a master of English style," prefixed to the volume, "The great orations and speeches of Daniel Webster." [1880.]

His "Discourse at Plymouth," in 1820, is comprehensively examined by Caleb Cushing, "North American Review," July, 1882, v. 15, p. 21-32.

See also Edward Everett's review of Webster's "Speeches," "North American Review," July, 1835, v. 41, p. 231-51.

Also Francis Bowen's review of his "Works," "North American Review," July, 1852, v. 75, p. 84-124.

See also Allibone's Dictionary of authors, v. 3, p. 2624-25.

D. His public career.

Besides the "Life," by Curtis, the following relate chiefly to his public career :

"A memorial of Daniel Webster," published by the city of Boston. [1853.]

"Obituary addresses on Daniel Webster," published by Congress. [1853.] [Also printed in the "Congressional Globe," 32d congress, 2d session, p. 53-56, 62-67.]

Among these addresses was one by W. H. Seward, p. 55-56.

In the Boston "Memorial" volume are contained the two addresses of George S. Hillard, in Faneuil Hall, Oct. 27, 1852, and Nov. 30, 1852.

There is also a long succession of orations, eulogies, etc., delivered since then.

Among the more important are the following : Rufus Choate's "Discourse" at Dartmouth College, July 27, 1853.

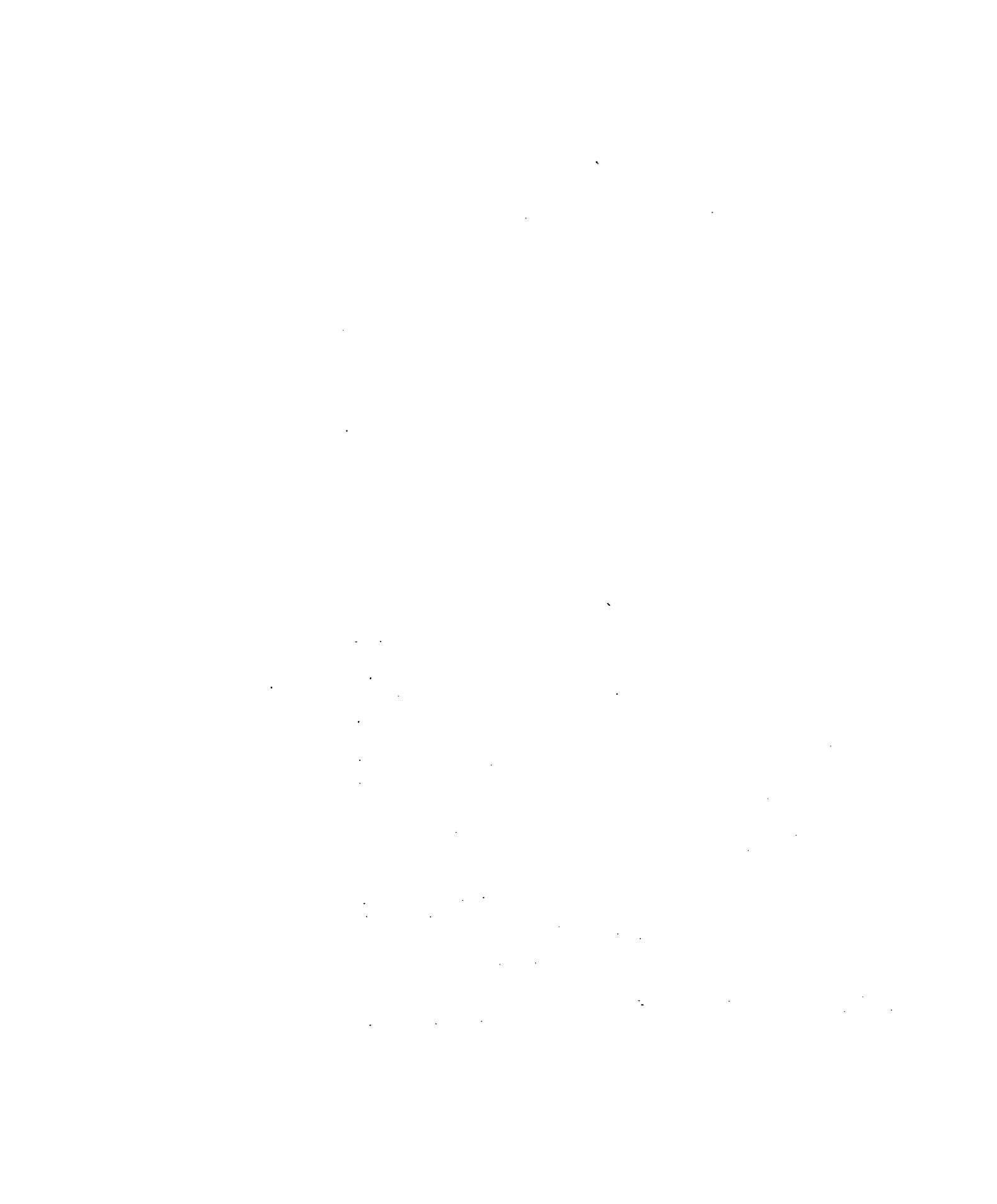
See also Mr. Choate's address before the Massachusetts circuit court, Oct. 25, 1852, (in the Boston "Memorial" volume, p. 84-114.)

Also Mr. Choate's address at Boston, Jan. 21, 1859, (in his "Works," v. 2, p. 441-50.)

At the dedication of the Webster statue in Boston, Sept. 17, 1859, a memorial address was delivered by Edward Everett. [Printed in the volume of "Proceedings," issued by the city; and also in Mr. Everett's "Works," v. 4.]

At the dedication of the Webster statue in Central Park, New York, Nov. 25, 1876, an address was delivered by Mr. W. M. Evarts. [Printed in the appendix to Harvey's "Reminiscences," p. 454-60.]

At the dedication of the same statue, an oration was delivered by Robert C. Winthrop.



[Printed in Harvey's "Reminiscences," p. 461-72; and also in Winthrop's "Addresses and speeches," 3d series.]

The proceedings at the Webster anniversary at Chicago in Jan., 1882, and of the "Webster centennial dinner" at Boston, Jan. 18, 1882, have been separately published.

At the Webster anniversary at Dartmouth College, June 29, 1882, addresses were delivered by Senator Bayard and others.

At the Webster anniversary at Marshfield, Oct. 12, 1882, addresses were delivered by Stephen M. Allen, Governor John D. Long, and others. [See the daily newspapers of Oct. 13, 1882.]

On Mr. Webster as a lawyer, see J. T. Morse, Jr.'s chapter on "The bench and bar in Boston," in the "Memorial history of Boston," v. 4, p. 595-98.

Also "Daniel Webster as a jurist," by Joel Parker. [1853.]

See the article "Daniel Webster to-day," by J. H. Ward. International Review, Feb., 1882.

E. His services as an expounder of constitutional principles.

See Curtis's life.

Also H. W. Hilliard's article on "Webster and the constitution," Harper's Magazine, March, 1877, v. 54, p. 595-602.

Also B. P. Poore's series of "Reminiscences of Washington," Atlantic Monthly, v. 46, 47. [1880, 1881.]

[Note. In the Monthly Reference Lists, Feb., 1881, is a list of references on "Webster and the constitution."]

See also the elaborate examination of "Daniel Webster and the compromise measures of 1850," by William C. Wilkinson, Scribner's Magazine, July, 1876. See also Mr. Wilkinson's volume, "Webster; an ode."

Articles examining Mr. Webster's later attitude in a more or less condemnatory spirit are Theodore Parker's "Discourse," Oct. 31, 1852. Wendell Phillips's "Speeches, lectures, and letters," p. 255-59. Also his "Review of Daniel Webster's speech on slavery." [1850.] "Daniel Webster," Westminster Review, Jan., 1853. (Am. ed., v. 59, p. 120-37.) H. von Holst's "Constitutional history," v. 3. The review of Dr. von Holst, in the Atlantic Monthly, Feb., 1882, v. 49, p. 277-81. Also "Daniel Webster," by Henry Cabot Lodge, Atlantic Monthly, Feb., 1882, v. 49, p. 228-42.

[Note. Two lives of Daniel Webster are now in preparation: one by Henry Cabot Lodge, to be published in Houghton, Mifflin & Co.'s series, "American statesmen"; the other by Henry N. Hudson, to be published by Little, Brown & Co.]

Mr. Webster's position with reference to political assessments has been shown by the republication of a letter dated March 20, 1841, addressed to the secretary of the treasury.

His position with regard to national authority

and state authority has recently been made more clear by the republication of a paper submitted to President Fillmore's cabinet, Oct. 1, 1850. See Boston Daily Advertiser, Oct. 13, 1882, p. 2.

58.

THE GREGORIAN CALENDAR.

[Note. Oct. 15 is the 300th anniversary of its institution.]

A. The early methods of reckoning time.

See "L'art de vérifier les dates des faits historiques, avant l'ère Chrétienne," etc.

Also "L'art de vérifier les dates des faits historiques, depuis la naissance de Jesus Christ," etc.

For the method of the Jews and other Eastern nations, see Smith's "Bible dictionary," v. 1. In general, see Ideler's "Lehrbuch der Chronologie." Compare also the article, "Chronology," in the "Encyclopædia Britannica."

B. The errors of the Julian calendar.

For its adoption by Julius Cæsar, [B.C. 45], see Plutarch's "Lives," [Cæsar.] Its errors are pointed out in Smith's "Dictionary of Greek and Roman antiquities," p. 230-32. See also Ideler's "Handbuch der mathematischen und technischen Chronologie."

C. The changes instituted by Pope Gregory XIII. [1582.]

The changes had been discussed as desirable at the council of Trent. See Mendham's "Memoirs of the council of Trent." Also Buckley's "History of the council of Trent."

For the accomplishment of it by Gregory, see Maffei's "Annali di Gregorio XIII." and Vidaillan's "Vie de Grégoire XIII." See also Ranke's "History of the popes," v. 1, p. 256-57 (Am. ed.) Clavius, an efficient coadjutor in this work, has described it in his "Romani calendarii a Gregorio XIII. restituti explicatio." There is a concise statement of its essential features by Barnard, in Johnson's "Cyclopædia," v. 1, p. 708. Nicolas's "Chronology of history," among other details, gives in convenient shape tables and figures, showing the dates on which the Gregorian calendar was adopted in the different countries of Europe, (p. 32-35, 45); the days on which the year began in different countries, (p. 37-45); and the full text of the enactment (24 Geo. II. 1751) by which the new calendar and the new beginning of the year were adopted in Great Britain, (p. 34-36.)

D. The bearing of the change on the interpretation of historical dates.

See Nicolas's "Chronology of history," p. 38-40. Also Warden's "Chronologie historique de l'Amérique."

[Note. See the valuable list of works on chronology in the Harvard Univ. Bulletin, Apr., 1882, p. 341-43. Also, New England Historical and Genealogical Register, v. 4, p. 369. See also articles in Boston Transcript, Oct. 14, 1882, and the Boston Advertiser, Oct. 16, 1882.]

Monthly Reference Lists.

ISSUED BY THE PROVIDENCE PUBLIC LIBRARY, PROVIDENCE, R. I.

VOL. 2, NO. 11.

NOVEMBER, 1882.

\$1.00 per year.
10 cents per copy.

59.

PHILADELPHIA, 1682-1882.

[Note.—While Oct. 27 is the date observed by the public authorities as the anniversary of the landing of Penn, the date of Nov. 8, on account of the correction of the calendar, is preferred by the Pennsylvania Historical Society, and observed by that body with appropriate ceremonies.]

A. The founder of the settlement. [1682.]
Of the lives of William Penn, that by Clarkson ("Memoirs of the private and public life of William Penn," 1813), is the most comprehensive, and is written by a member of the Society of Friends; while that by William Hepworth Dixon, ("William Penn: an historical biography," 1851), is written with more historical acuteness, and on the basis of fuller information.

[For references to many other biographies of Penn, see the very valuable list of "Bicentennial reading," by F. D. Stone, (in the "Bulletin of the Library Company of Philadelphia," July, 1882, p. 67-69).]

Contemporary allusions to Penn are found in Burnet's "History of his own times;" and in Pepys's "Diary and correspondence." He is also alluded to, and in no very favorable connection, by Macaulay, in his "History of England," v. 1 and 2.

Macaulay's charges have been critically examined by Forster, Dixon, Paget, and others. [See Allibone's Dictionary of authors, v. 2, p. 1553, for references in detail.]

There is an interesting article on "The early Quakers in England and Pennsylvania," by Howard Pyle, in *Harper's Magazine*, Nov., 1882, v. 65, p. 811-28.

See also the article by Daniel Williams, on "William Penn and the founding of Pennsylvania," *Magazine of American History*, Oct., 1882, v. 8, p. 645-61.

B. The beginnings of the settlement on the Delaware.

The important records and documents are to be found in the "Pennsylvania archives," edited by Samuel Hazard.

See also Hazard's "Annals of Pennsylvania."

See also the address on "Primitive settlements on the Delaware," by James N. Barker, delivered before the "Society for the commemoration of the landing of William Penn," in 1827.

The "Memoirs" of the Pennsylvania Historical Society, in 12 volumes, also contain abundance of material relating to this period.

Its organization may also be studied in the paper on "Local self-government in Pennsylvania," by E. R. L. Gould, *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography*, v. 6, no. 2, p. 156-73.

An excellent summarized account is in Henry Cabot Lodge's "Short history of the English colonies in America," p. 211-62.

See also the "Historical and geographical account of the province and country of Pennsylvania and of West New Jersey in America," by Gabriel Thomas.

See Lewis's "Courts of Pennsylvania in the 17th century," *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography*, v. 5, p. 141, etc.

The distinctive religious character of the settlement is indicated in Rev. Dr. G. E. Ellis's "Life of William Penn," (in Sparks's "Library of American biography," 2d series, v. 12.)

Its history also is almost inseparable from the accounts given in Bowden's "History of the Friends in America."

On this topic also see the valuable "Bicentennial reading" by F. D. Stone, already cited. ["Bulletin of the Library Company of Philadelphia," July, 1882, p. 65-76.]

C. Life in Philadelphia before the revolution.

See particularly Watson's "Annals of Philadelphia and Pennsylvania."

Also an interesting illustrated article on "Old Philadelphia," by Mrs. Rebecca Harding Davis, in *Harper's Magazine*, April, 1876, v. 52, p. 705-21.

See also the articles, "Colonial progress," by E. Lawrence, and "Growth and distribution of population," by F. A. Walker, in *Harper's Magazine*, Nov., 1874, v. 49, p. 861-78, and Aug., 1875, v. 50, p. 391-414, (afterwards reprinted in the volume, "The first century of the republic.")

Also the series of articles in *Our Continent* during Sept. and Oct., 1882.

See also the portion relating to Philadelphia in the interesting study of "Men and manners one hundred years ago," by H. E. Scudder.

See also the "History of Pennsylvania," by Robert Proud, which covers the period, 1682-1742.

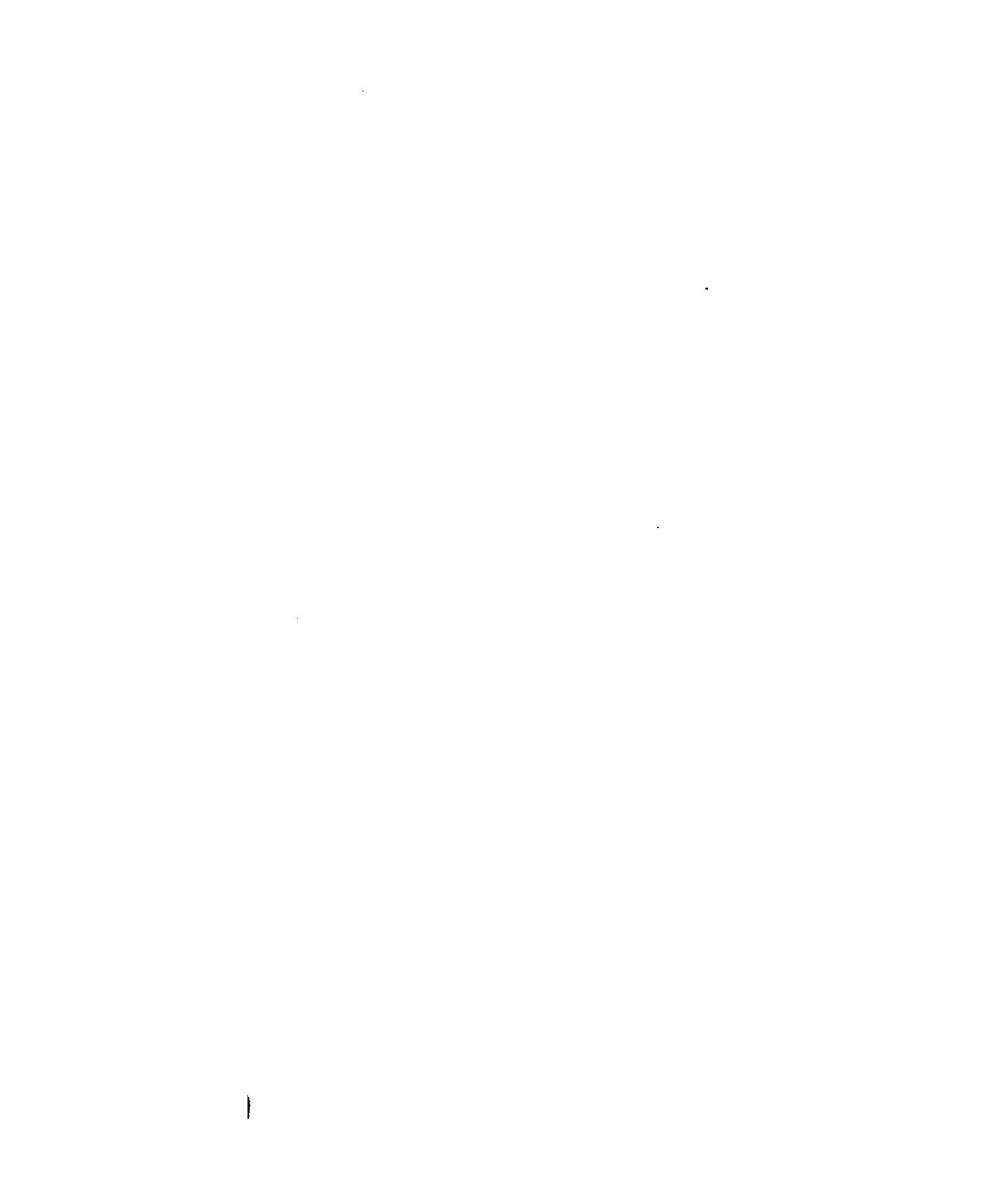
Compare also the portions relating to Pennsylvania, in the "History of the colony of Nova Cæsarea or New Jersey," by Samuel Smith.

From the comments of the following travellers through the country during this period extremely interesting views of its characteristics may be obtained; for instance in Burnaby's "Travels through the middle settlements of North America." [1759-60.]

Also the journals of the Abbé Robin, Claude Blanchard, and the Prince de Broglie, (the latter being printed in *Magazine of American History*, v. 1, Jan., Apr. and June, 1877.)

See also the writings of John Bartram and Peter Kalm. Also the article on Bartram, by Howard Pyle, *Harper's Magazine*, Feb., 1880, v. 60, p. 321-30.

But the writings of Americans are no less valuable for the light they throw on the life of this period. See particularly Franklin's "Autobiography."



Very careful notes on the life of the town and province are also comprised in Lodge's "English colonies," p. 227-62.

The closing portion of Longfellow's poem, "Evangeline," has attractive pictures of Philadelphia at this period.

See also the paper by W. B. Reed, on "The Acadian exiles in Pennsylvania," (in the "Memoirs of the Pennsylvania Historical Society," v. 6.)

In "The provincial literature of Pennsylvania," by Thomas I. Wharton, is a very interesting view of the literary activity of this period, showing that in a single library are preserved "four hundred and twenty-five original books and pamphlets that were printed in that city before the revolution."

Compare also Thomas's "History of printing in America."

Also Tyler's "History of American literature," v. 2, p. 225-53.

D. Philadelphia as revolutionary headquarters and national capital. [1774-1800.]

See Edward Abbott's volume, "Revolutionary times."

Also the second of Mrs. Davis's articles on "Old Philadelphia," Harper's Magazine, May, 1876, v. 52, p. 868-82.

Also her article, "A glimpse of Philadelphia in July, 1776," Lippincott's, July, 1876, v. 18, p. 27-38.

Also the series of articles in Lippincott's Magazine, 1876, on "The century."

Etting's volume, "An historical account of the old State House of Pennsylvania," is very rich in matters of interest in relation to this period.

See also Henry Armitt Brown's oration, Sept. 5, 1874, delivered in Carpenter's Hall, on the 100th anniversary of the meeting of the continental congress of 1774, (printed in Hoppin's "Memoir," p. 215-50.)

In Sargent's "Life of Major André," are life-like pictures of society in Philadelphia during the British occupation.

See also Lossing's "Field-book of the American revolution," v. 2, ch. 12.

For contemporary allusions, see "Passages from the diary of Christopher Marshall," edited by William Duane in 1849.

Also Robert Morton's "Diary," (printed in the Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography, no. 1.)

Also the "Letters of John and Abigail Adams."

"Memoirs of Elkanah Watson," p. 241-42.

Sullivan's "Familiar letters on public characters and public events."

Forney's "Anecdotes of public men," v. 1, p. 237-43, v. 2, p. 189-91.

See also the allusions to Philadelphia in the writings of the Abbé Raynal, ("The revolution of America," 1789); and J. P. Brisset de Warville, ("New travels in the United States," 1788.)

See also the "St. Clair papers," giving the public and private papers of Gen. St. Clair, who served in the congress of the confederation, 1785-87, and during a part of the time acted as president.

Also the "Writings" of George Washington, v. 9-11, comprising his letters, etc., while serving as president at Philadelphia.

Also the "Recollections of Samuel Breck," covering the period from 1792, edited, with notes, by H. E. Scudder.

E. Philadelphia in the nineteenth century.

See the "History of Philadelphia," by Thompson Westcott, printed in the Sunday Dispatch, (Philadelphia.)

Also Westcott's "Guide-book," (with historical matter.)

Also the volume by R. H. Stoddard and others, "A century after."

See also the illustrated article on "Philadelphia" by J. T. Headley, in Scribner's, July, 1871, v. 2, p. 225-40.

Also that by G. P. Lathrop, ("A clever town built by Quakers"), in Harper's, Feb., 1882, v. 64, p. 324-38.

For articles on "The public libraries of Philadelphia," see the U. S. government "Report on libraries," 1876, v. 1, p. 952-77.

See also the article on the "Library Company of Philadelphia," in Our Continent, Oct. 14, 1882.

On its mercantile history, see Ritter's "Philadelphia and her merchants."

On its manufactures, see Bishop's "History of American manufactures."

On its social characteristics, see Forney's "Anecdotes," v. 2.

On its legal record see David Paul Brown's volume, "The forum."

On its artistic development, see the article by W. C. Brownell, on "The art schools of Philadelphia," in Scribner's, Sept., 1879, v. 18, p. 737-50.

Also that on "Private art collections of Philadelphia," in Lippincott's Magazine, v. 9-10.

On medical training, see Keen's "History of the Philadelphia school of anatomy."

On the charities of Philadelphia, see the "Manual and directory of charities," [1878.]

Also Hodge's paper on "The Philadelphia society for organizing charitable relief," etc., Penn Monthly, March, 1880.

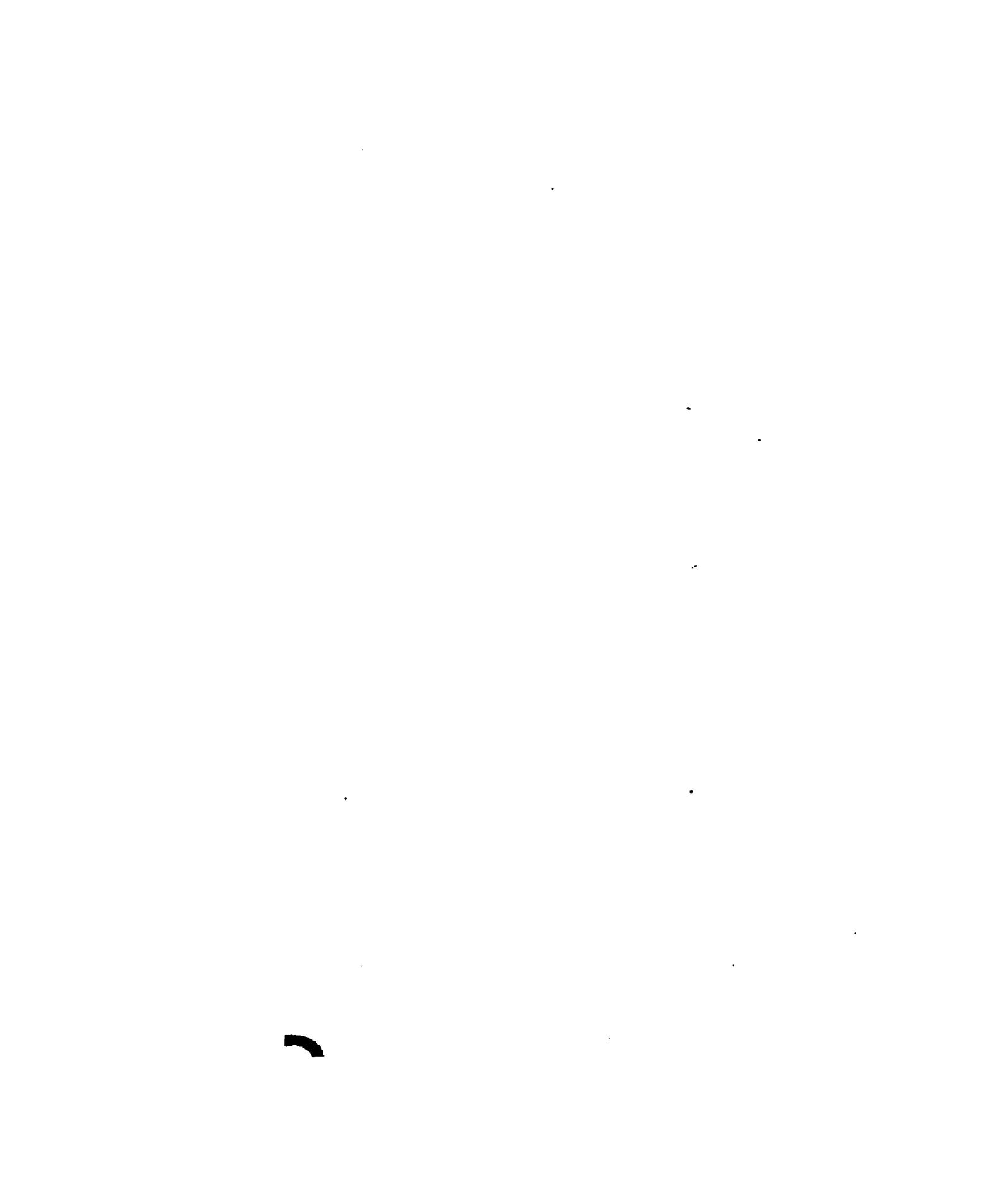
On its educational provisions, see "The public school system of Philadelphia," by J. S. Whitney, (in "Publications of the Philadelphia Social Science Association," 1871.)

On the peculiar feature of its building-associations, see the "Publications of the Philadelphia Social Science Association," 1876 and 1877.

"Fairmount Park" is described by Newton Crane, in Scribner's, Jan., 1871, v. 1, p. 225-38.

For references to works in relation to the "centennial exhibition" of 1876, see the "American catalogue," pt. 1, p. 83. Also the "Annual reference list" comprised in the "Publishers' trade-list annual," 1876-77, p. 7.

Comprehensive references will be found under the heading, "Philadelphia," in the catalogues of the Library Company of Philadelphia and the Philadelphia Mercantile Library.



Monthly Reference Lists.

ISSUED BY THE PROVIDENCE PUBLIC LIBRARY, PROVIDENCE, R. I.

VOL. 2, NO. 12.

DECEMBER, 1882.

\$1.00 per year.
10 cents per copy.



60.

TARIFF LEGISLATION IN THE UNITED STATES.

A. "Protection" of trade previous to 1789.

a. The colonial policy.

For the commercial policy of Great Britain, with reference to her colonies, see J. A. Doyle's "American colonies previous to the declaration of independence."

[*Note*.—Mr. Doyle has more recently published a work on "English colonies in America," in which he has "in some measure incorporated the substance of" the earlier work.]

Compare also Frothingham's "Rise of the republic of the United States," ch. 5-8.

Lodge's "Short history of the English colonies in America."

Also Bancroft's "History of the United States," v. 5, ch. 5-6. In John Fiske's article, entitled "Why the American colonies separated from Great Britain," can be found a very lucid statement of the theory of protection of home industry held by the British government. (*Fortnightly Review*, Aug. 1, 1880, v. 34, p. 154-57.)

Compare also the "Grenville papers" for the position taken by the ministry.

[*To a mind like Grenville's, the protective system had irresistible attractions.* Bancroft, v. 5, p. 106.]

Materials for an exhaustive study of this period are to be found in the original documents reprinted in the "Colonial records" of the respective colonies.

b. The United States before adopting the constitution.

Pitkin's "Statistical view of the commerce of the United States," ch. 1-2, shows the chaotic state of trade regulations up to 1789.

As early as 1779 Pelatiah Webster had published an "Essay on free trade and finance."

[*Note*.—Adam Smith's "Wealth of nations" was published in 1776.]

The matter of revenue is provided for in the "Articles of confederation," (by article 9.)

For the restrictions on trade between state and state, see Perry's "Elements of political economy," p. 551.

Among the important series of measures leading to the constitutional convention of 1787, some were connected with the question of duties on imports. See Elliot's "Debates," v. 1, p. 100-106; 106-15; also the "Madison papers," p. 35-38, 40, 63-64, 66-67. Compare also the "Journals of congress," 1784.

In March, 1785, a bill to "protect the manufacturers" of Pennsylvania by specific ad-

valorem duties was introduced into the Pennsylvania assembly. See the *Pennsylvania Packet*, May 13, 1785. Compare also Bancroft's "History of the formation of the constitution," v. 1, p. 187-188, for the feeling of the country in general.

The constitution, adopted Sept. 17, 1787, provides for the collection of duties; (by article 1, sect. 8, paragraph 1.)

Compare also the "Journal of the convention," p. 328.

Also *The Federalist*, no. 33, (by Hamilton.)

Also Bancroft's "Formation of the constitution."

[*" Himself a friend to the protection of manufactures, he (Hamilton) condemned exorbitant duties on imported articles.* Bancroft, v. 2, p. 337.]

B. Tariff legislation, from 1789 to 1815.

a. Before the embargo.

On motion of Mr. Madison, a bill was introduced into the first session of the first congress, April 8, 1789 (and passed July 4, 1789), providing that duties "ought to be levied on goods, wares, and merchandise imported into the United States." See Benton's "Abridgment of debates," v. 1, p. 22; compare also p. 37-39, 57-65, etc.

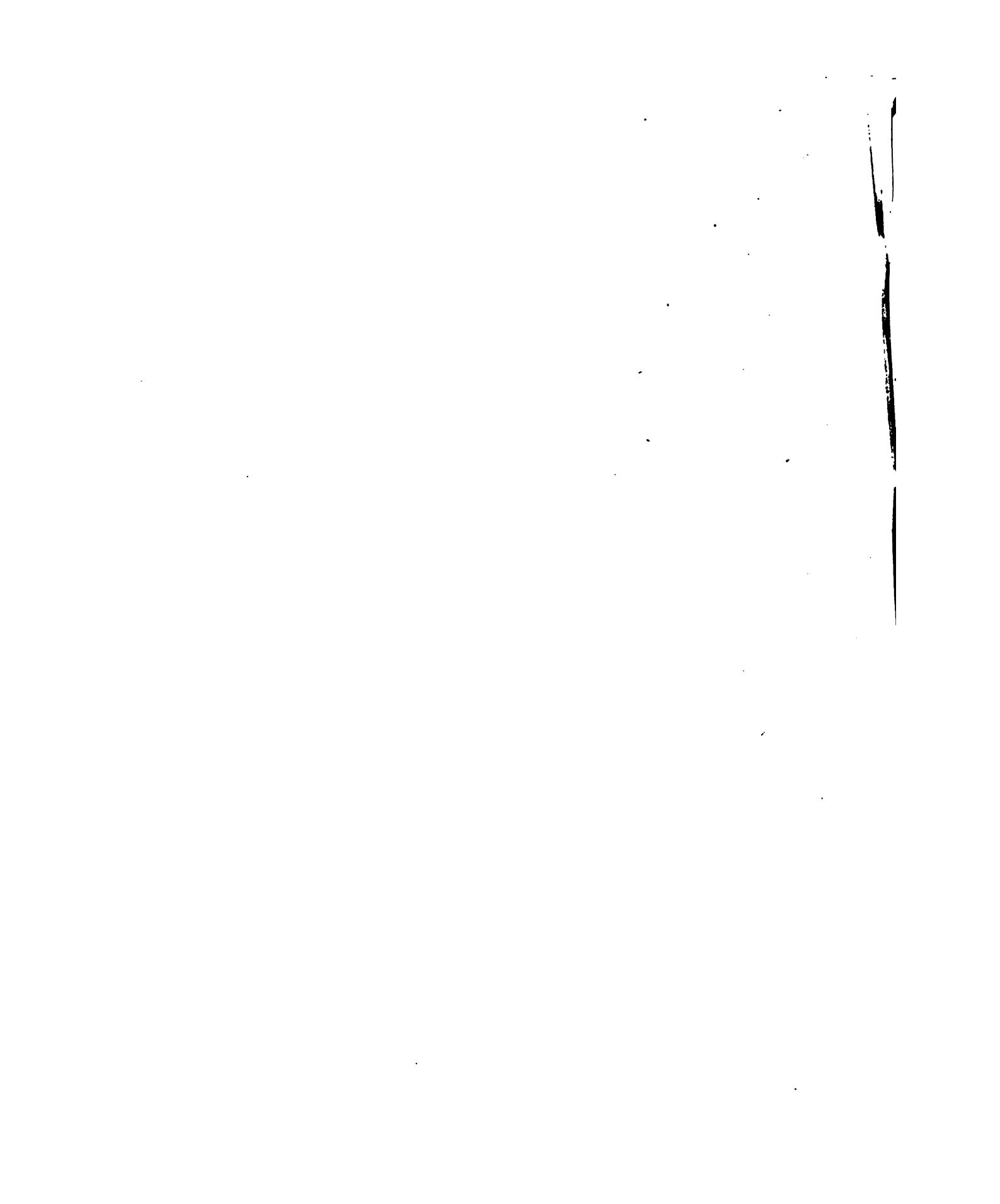
The special report of Alexander Hamilton, first secretary of the treasury, on "Laying duties on imports," dated April 22, 1790, is printed in the "American state papers; Finance," v. 1, p. 45-51. In the same volume will be found his elaborate report on "Manufactures," p. 123-44 (presented Dec. 5, 1791); also his report, Jan. 9, 1790, on "The public credit," p. 15-25 of which relate to duties.

On the importance of these statesmanlike papers in shaping the national policy from the outset, compare Lodge's "Alexander Hamilton," p. 108-14; Morse's "Alexander Hamilton," v. 1, p. 357-69; Van Buren's "Inquiry into the origin and course of political parties in the United States," p. 123-42.

The extreme lowness of this tariff is pointed out by Perry in his chapter "On American tariffs," ("Elements of political economy," ch. 16.)

The years from 1790 to 1808, during which there was a steady increase of revenue, were the years of distinctive commercial development. See the interesting statistics given in Homans's "Cyclopædia of commerce," p. 387-89, showing an "unparalleled and almost unmeasured prosperity."

Compare also H. A. Hill's chapter on "The



trade, commerce, and navigation of Boston," in the "Memorial history of Boston," v. 4, p. 208-17. Also D. A. Wells's volume, "Our merchant marine," p. 8. For the development of domestic manufacturing industries during the same period, see Mr. Wells's chapter on "Progress in manufacture," in the volume "The first century of the republic," 1876, p. 160-66. Compare also Bishop's "History of American manufactures," v. 2, p. 1-133.

b. *After the embargo.*

The effect of the embargo of 1807-9 was, of course, by cutting off communication with foreign sources of supply, to stimulate immensely the development of domestic manufactures. See "First century of the republic," p. 167.

The effect of the war with England which followed, 1812-15, was, by completely prostrating American commercial interests, to divert capital into manufacturing industries still more extensively. See Bishop's "History of American manufactures," v. 2, p. 178-80, 181, 187, 188. Compare also the "Digest of the census of 1810: Manufactures," prepared by Tench Coxe, and published in 1813.

C. *Tariff legislation, from 1815 to 1860.*

a. *The tariff of 1816. [Increase.]*

[For the text of this tariff see "Annals of congress," 14th cong., 1st sess., p. 1870-76.]

The effect of the conclusion of peace in 1815 was to admit once more the competition of the outside world to the abnormally developed system of internal manufactures and trade built up from 1808 to 1815. See Bishop, v. 2, p. 211-12. An examination of the debates in Congress at this time shows that the view now very generally taken of foreign duties was that of "protection to manufactures;" "revenue being only an incidental consideration," a view diametrically opposite to that advocated in 1789. See Benton's "Abridgment of debates," v. 5, p. 628-43. The doctrine of "protection" was not, however, a new one, having been assiduously advocated by the publications of the "Pennsylvania society for encouraging manufactures" since 1789. The essential provisions of this tariff (passed April 8, 1816) are summarized by Bishop, v. 2, p. 225-29. Mr. Calhoun's position on this question, in singular contrast to his later free trade views, is pointed out in H. von Holst's "John C. Calhoun," p. 32-37.

The most thorough representative and strenuous advocate of the new system was Henry Clay. See particularly his speech of four years later, (April 26, 1820), "On protection to home industry," (Clay's "Life and speeches," v. 1.)

Daniel Webster's position at this time was that of the original view of the tariff, "revenue essential, and protection incidental," and is best stated in his speech

in Faneuil Hall, Boston, Oct. 2, 1820, (printed in the *Boston Daily Advertiser*, Oct. 11, 1820.)

[Note.—This speech "is not included in any published collection of Webster's speeches." Compare "Memorial history of Boston," v. 4, p. 106.]

b. *The tariff of 1824. [Increase.]*

[For the text of this act, passed May 25, 1824, see "Annals of congress," 18th congress, 1st session, v. 2, p. 3221-27.]

Discussion on it will be found in Benton's "Abridgment," v. 7, p. 568-86, 666-761.

Mr. Webster's arguments, (April 2, 1824), against the steadily increasing "protection" sentiment have been styled "some of the most masterly arguments ever made for free trade." (See Sumner's "Andrew Jackson," p. 288-89.) For this speech see Webster's "Works," v. 3, p. 94-149. Also in *Benton*, v. 7, p. 712-18.

Already, however, the "protection" theory was becoming a political issue. Compare H. von Holst's "Constitutional history," v. 1, p. 401-5.

c. *The tariff of 1828. [Increase.]*

[For the text, see *Benton's Abridgment*, v. 10, p. 93-95.]

Discussion on its provisions is very voluminously presented in *Benton*, v. 9 and 10. Compare also Sumner's "Andrew Jackson," p. 194-206, which contains a very careful consideration of its provisions.

Compare also John Quincy Adams's "Memoirs, with diary," v. 7, p. 534.

Mr. Webster's change of position between 1824 and 1828 may be farther studied in H. C. Lodge's article on "Daniel Webster," *Atlantic Monthly*, Feb., 1882, v. 49, p. 232-33. Also Sumner's "Andrew Jackson," p. 197-206.

[His argument, May 9, 1828, is in his "Works," v. 3, p. 228-47.]

Many memorials from all parts of the country against this tariff, (designated by some "the tariff of abominations"), are printed in the "American state papers; Finance," v. 5, p. 671-902.

See particularly those from South Carolina, same volume, p. 973-85.

The nullification measures which followed may be studied in H. von Holst's "Constitutional history," v. 1, ch. 12. Compare also Sumner's "Andrew Jackson," ch. 10.

d. *The tariff of 1833. [Reduction.]*

[For the text, see *Niles's Weekly Register*, v. 44, p. 4-5. Its peculiar feature, the "sliding scale," is shown in a convenient table in the "American almanac," 1834, p. 140.]

John Quincy Adams, a member of the house of representatives since 1831, and chairman of the committee on manufactures, presented an extended consideration of the tariff, in two reports, May 23, 1832, and Feb. 28, 1833. [Printed in *Niles's Weekly Register*, v. 42, p. 231-34, and v. 44, p. 204-16.]

The bill itself, known as the "compromise bill," was supported in congress by Mr. Clay in three elaborate speeches, Feb. 2, 3, 6, 1832, (in his "Life and speeches," v. 2.)

The political significance of this movement may be studied in Benton's "Thirty years' view," v. 1, ch. 85-86. Compare also Ormsby's "History of the whig party," ch. 22.

[*Note*.—A careful study of the career of "Henry Clay," in which much light will be thrown on this period, is in preparation by Mr. Carl Schurz.]

e. *The tariff of 1842.* [Increase.]
[The provisions of this tariff will be found in the "American almanac," 1843, p. 180-85.] Discussion on the matter will be found in Benton, v. 14, p. 417-527.

The veto messages of President Tyler, June 29 and Aug. 9, 1842, objected to it as abrogating the provisions of the compromise of 1833. [Benton, v. 14, p. 446-48, 480-83.] The significance of the bill as a purely whig measure may be studied in Benton's "Thirty years' view," v. 2, ch. 99. Compare also Johnston's "History of American politics," p. 135.

f. *The tariff of 1846.* [Reduction.]
[The provisions of this tariff are in the "American almanac," 1847, p. 164-70.]

The reaction against the high duties of the tariff of 1842 may be studied in Sumner's "Lectures on protection in the United States." The annual report of the secretary of the treasury, R. J. Walker, Dec., 1844, will be found in "Executive documents," 28th congress, 2d session, 1844.

A bill, (introduced by Senator McDuffie, embodying that "degree of protection which is incident to revenue and consistent with it," was comprehensively advocated by Senator Wright, of New York, in two speeches, Apr. 19, 23, 1844; printed in Jenkins's "Silas Wright," p. 298-359.

[The bill passed July 28, 1846.]

In an argument by Representative Jones, of Georgia, June 18, 1846, the repeal of the English corn laws, (in this same year), was adduced as "an example" for "an American congress." Compare Mongredien's "History of free trade in Great Britain."

For the unexpected yield of revenue under this tariff, see some interesting remarks in Perry's "Elements of political economy," p. 564-65. Compare also Secretary Walker's annual report, Dec., 1848.

Professor Sumner's comment on this tariff is that "So far as the balance of trade is concerned, it was never more regular and equal than at this period." ("Lectures on protection.") Compare also the annual message of President Fillmore, Dec. 2, 1851.

g. *The tariff of 1857.* [Reduction.]
[An alphabetical digest is printed in the "American almanac," 1858, p. 170-78. The act in full is printed in Homans's "Cyclopaedia of commerce," p. 1807-8.]

For its operation in decreasing the revenue, see Bishop's "History of American manufactures," v. 2, p. 427-28.

[*Note*.—In this same volume, p. 429-74, is a convenient table showing in 4 columns the duties on each article by the tariffs of 1842, 1846, 1857, and 1861.]

D. *Tariff legislation since 1860.*

a. *The tariff of 1861.* [Increase.]

[For the text, see Congressional Globe, Aug. 2, 1861, 37th cong., 1st sess., appendix, p. 34-40.]

For remarks on this bill, introduced by Mr. Morrill, of Vermont, see Congressional Globe, 36th cong., 2d sess., p. 1186-1201. Also the speech of Mr. Sherman, of Ohio, (in his "Selected speeches and reports," p. 1-12.) Compare also Perry's "Elements of political economy," p. 566-68. Also Greeley's "Essays designed to elucidate the science of political economy," p. 290-305.

Its operation for eight years is also reviewed by D. A. Wells in his report as special commissioner of the treasury in 1868. Compare also Mr. Sherman's speech, Jan. 23, 1867, ("Selected speeches," p. 121-38.)

The important modifications of 1862 and 1864 are significant as being distinctively "war measures." The text of the act of 1864 is printed, Congressional Globe, 38th cong., 1st sess., appendix, p. 201-7. It was advocated by Mr. Morrill, in an argument based on this principle, Apr. 19, 1864, Congressional Globe, 38th cong., 1st sess., pt. 2, p. 1715-18.

b. *The slight reductions of 1870.*

For the modifications introduced by the Schenck bill, see Congressional Globe, 41st cong., 2d sess., pt. 2, p. 951-54.

c. *The discussion of 1878.*

The bill introduced by Mr. Wood, of New York (House bill 4106), proposed a very marked reduction, and was advocated by Mr. Wood, April 9, 1878, (Congressional Record, v. 7, pt. 3, p. 2393-2402.)

Among other noteworthy discussions at this session were those of Mr. Garfield, June 4, 1878, (Congressional Record, appendix, p. 290-94); and Mr. Burchard, of Illinois, appendix, p. 428-35.

d. *The tariff commission of 1882.*

In the first annual message of President Arthur, Dec. 6, 1881, the appointment of a commission was recommended. [Printed in McPherson's "Hand-book of politics," 1882, p. 58.]

[The votes with reference to the commission are also given by McPherson, p. 109-12. The names of the commission are given at p. 112.]

The discussion was opened with an elaborate defence of the protective system by Mr. Morrill, of Vermont, Dec. 9, 1881, (Congressional Record, p. 4-12.) Other arguments on the same side were presented by Senator Hoar, March 9 [1882]; Senator Frye, Feb. 10; Representative Russell, March 30; Representative Kasson, March 28; Representative Brewer, April 7; Representative Hill, April 15; and Representative Chace, May 5. A low tariff was advocated in speeches by Senator Beck, Jan. 5, Jan. 10, and March 20; by Senator Bayard, Jan. 10; by Senator Coke, Feb. 7; and by

/3

Representative Carlisle, March 28 and 29; Representative Springer, May 3; and Representative Tucker, May 5. Valuable arguments in favor of greater or less revision were made by Representative Hewitt, March 30; Representative Dunnell, April 5; Representative Upson, April 12; and Representative Bliss, May 5. Mr. W. D. Kelley, in a speech, May 5, represented an extreme position of high tariff views.

[For all the above, see the *Congressional Record*, 47th congress, 1st session.]

The report of the commission, presented Dec. 5, 1882, (summarized in five columns and a half in the *New York Tribune*, Dec. 6, 1882), recommends a reduction of 20 per cent.

[Note.—In Homans's "Cyclopædia of commerce," p. 1795, is a table of "Revenue accruing under high and low tariffs," 1824-55; and at p. 1804 of the same work are tables showing the changes in the tariffs, 1789-1857. At p. 308 of the "American almanac," 1882, is a table showing amount of revenue and rate of duty for each separate year, 1821-81; and at p. 79-84 is a table showing duties on each separate article in the year 1881. Lalor's "Cyclopædia of political science," etc., contains much important material in connection with the subject].

61.

TRANSITS OF VENUS.

A. *Transits preceding the present year.*

See Proctor's volume, "Transits of Venus," describing those of 1639, 1761, 1769, and 1874.

For the observations of 1639, see Small's "Astronomical discoveries of Kepler." Compare also Whewell's "History of the inductive sciences," v. 1, p. 415-16.

For the observations of 1761, see Encke's "Die Entfernung der Sonne von der Erde, aus dem Venusdurchgangen von 1761 hergeleitet." Also John Winthrop's "Relation of a voyage to Newfoundland for the observation of the transit of Venus, 1761." For the observations of 1769, see the "Transactions of the American philosophical society," v. I.

Also the memoir "On the determination of the parallax of the sun from the observations of the transit of Venus over his disk, June 3, 1769," in the "Memoirs of the Astronomical society of London," v. 5. John Winthrop's "Two lectures on the parallax and distance of the sun as deducible from the transit of Venus, 1769."

Benjamin West's "An account of the observation of Venus upon the sun," 1769.

For the observations of 1874, see Forbes's "The transit of Venus." Compare also Young's "The sun," p. 32-39; also Newcomb's "Popular astronomy."

B. *The transit of 1882, [Dec. 6.]*

See the article on "The approaching transit of Venus," in *The Nation*, Nov. 30, 1882, v. 35, p. 458-59. *Nature*, Oct. 26, 1882, p. 636.

Proctor's "Transits of Venus" has some charts showing the transit of 1882. Compare also his appendix on "The approaching transits of Venus," etc., at p. 481-501 of his volume, "The sun;" also "Transits of Venus," forming ch. 13 of his "Flowers of the sky."

C. *Methods of taking the observation.*

See S. Alexander's article on "Transits of Venus and Mercury," in Johnson's "Cyclopædia," v. 4, p. 923-26. Also the pamphlet entitled "Instructions for observing the transit of Venus," issued by the United States government at Washington.

MONTHLY
REFERENCE LISTS.

PREPARED BY

W. E. FOSTER,

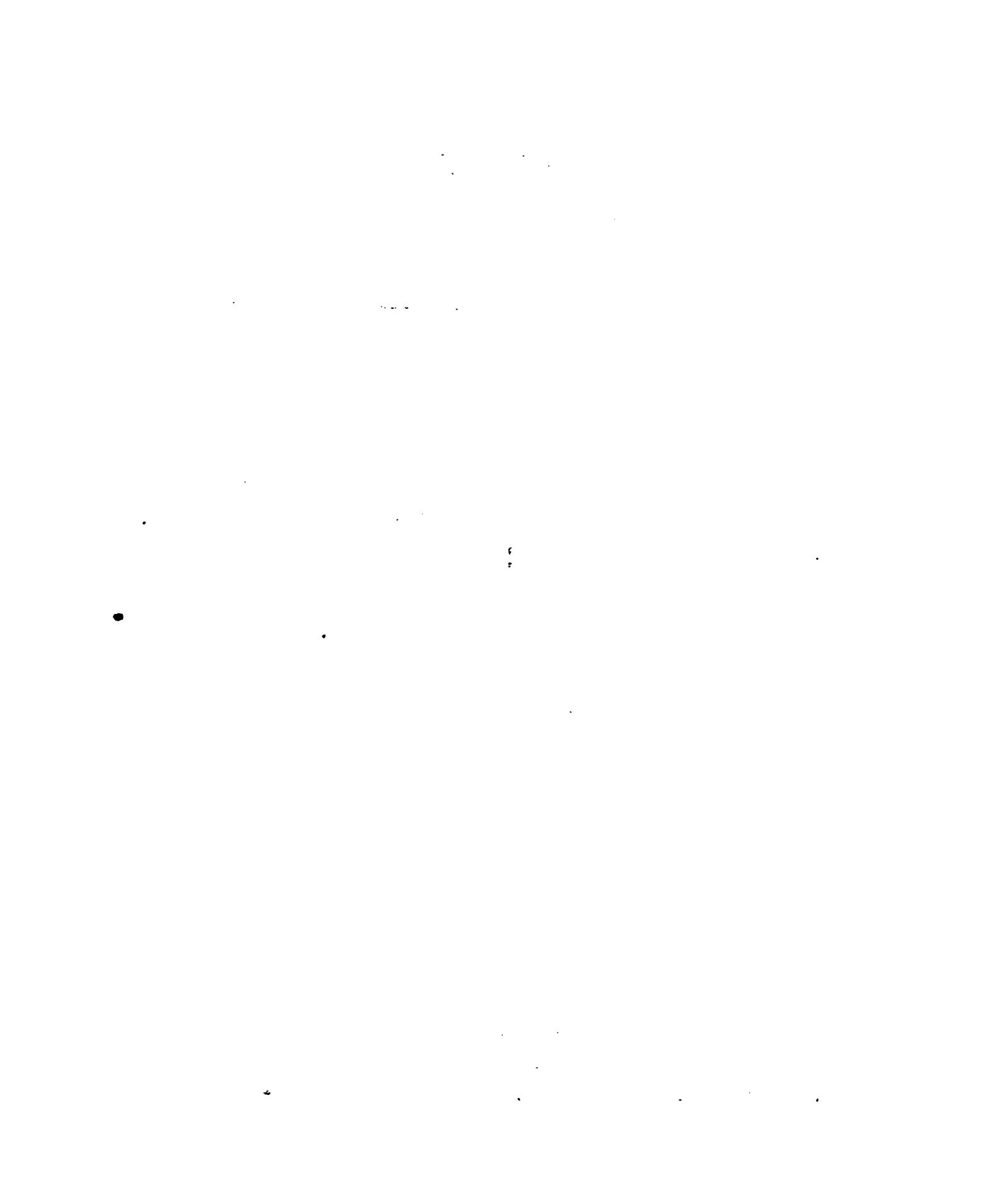
OF THE PROVIDENCE PUBLIC LIBRARY.

VOLUME III.

JANUARY to DECEMBER, 1883.

NEW YORK,

1883.



PREFACE.

THE compiler of the **MONTHLY REFERENCE LISTS**, in completing the third year of this publication and entering upon a fourth, would take this opportunity of stating, as briefly as possible, the principles which would seem to have been developed by the past year's use of these and similar helps.

In the first place, it is apparent that the demand for help of this kind, in connection with topics of current interest, is by no means dying out, but is to be reckoned on as a permanent feature in the use of modern libraries.

In the second place, there is coming to be a demand for more helps of the same kind in connection with topics other than current. It was in response to this demand that the preparation of the notes on the successive presidential administrations, (begun in the number for April, 1883), was entered upon. And the suggestions which have come in from various sources, proposing similar lists in other lines of study, show that still more help of this kind would be welcomed.

In the third place, the past year has witnessed a gradual increase in the scattered instances of similar work;—as, for example, Mr. Edmands's excellent list on "Martin Luther," published in November. That a publication, however, which, like this, appears at stated intervals, is nevertheless a desideratum, is no less evident.

It is the conviction of the compiler as to this point, in fact, which has influenced his decision to go on with the publication of the **MONTHLY REFERENCE LISTS** for one year more, attended as it is with increasing inconvenience, on account of the pressure of other duties.

It is his earnest desire that some one may be found who will relieve him of this labor, at the end of the coming year.

PROVIDENCE PUBLIC LIBRARY, December 1, 1883.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

[January.]	PAGE	[June.]	PAGE
62. The civil service,	1, 2	76. Jefferson's administra-	
" 63. Gambetta and the		tions,	21, 22
third republic,	2, 3	" 77. The East River bridge,	22
" 64. John Greenleaf Whi-		[July-Aug.] 78. Editions of Shakes-	
tier,	3	peare,	23, 24, 25
" 65. An elective judiciary,	3, 4	" 79. Early social life in New	
[February.] 66. Indian tribes in the		England,	26, 27, 28
United States,	5, 6, 7	" 80. Madison's administra-	
" 67. Mr. Gladstone's career,	7, 8	tions,	28, 29
[March.] 68. Richard Wagner,	9, 10	[September.] 81. The treaty of peace,	30, 31
" 69. The Georgia sesqui-		" 82. Social life in New	
centennial,	10, 11, 12	England in the nine-	
[April.] 70. Washington Irving,	13, 14	teenth century,	31, 32, 33
" 71. Washington's adminis-		[October.] 83. Standard time,	34, 35
trations,	15, 16	" 84. Monroe's administra-	
" 72. Gustave Doré,	16	tions,	35, 36
[May.] 73. Oliver Wendell		[November.] 85. Some recent views of	
Holmes,	17	Martin Luther,	37, 38, 39
" 74. Edwin Booth,	17, 18	" 86. John Quincy Adams's	
" 75. John Adams's adminis-		administration,	39, 40
tration,	18, 19, 20	[December.] 87. The North-west,	41, 42
		" 88. Philosophy in America,	42, 43

Monthly Reference Lists.

PREPARED BY W. E. FOSTER, OF THE PROVIDENCE PUBLIC LIBRARY.

F. LEPOLDT, PUBLISHER, 31 AND 32 PARK ROW, NEW YORK.

Entered at the Post-Office at New York as second-class matter.

VOL. 3, NO. 1.

JANUARY, 1883.

\$1.00 per year.
10 cents per copy.

62.

THE CIVIL SERVICE.

[*Note.*—For full references to the subject in general, see "The literature of civil service reform in the United States," by W. E. Foster, 1881. Also the valuable list under the head of "Civil Service," in the "Bulletin of the Boston Public Library," March, 1882, p. 120-22. See also Poole's Index, new ed., p. 258-59. The foot-notes to "The civil service reform movement," by W. E. Foster, also contain many additional references. The references here given are very largely such as are not found in any of the above.]

A. The New York experiments.

For accounts of the measures in operation at the New York Post-Office and New York Custom-House since 1879, see Mr. Dorman B. Eaton's pamphlet, "The 'spoils' system and civil-service reform in the custom-house and post-office at New York."

Compare also Collector Merritt's special report, printed in executive document no. 61, 46th congress, 3d session.

Also the *Civil-Service Record*, Sept. 19, 1881.

B. The "Pendleton bill."

Mr. Eaton, in his article, "A new phase of the reform movement," (*North American Review*, June, 1881), points out the fact that this bill was an embodiment of what had been found to be practicable in the New York experiments.

The "Pendleton bill," (Senate bill 2006, 46th Congress, 3d session), was reported to the senate, Feb. 16, 1881, by a committee, of which Mr. Pendleton, of Ohio, was chairman. See *Senate report*, no. 872, 46th Congress, 3d session.

[*Note.*—The bill, in its original form, may also be found printed in the *Civil-Service Record*, Sept. 19, 1881. Also in "The civil-service reform movement," by W. E. Foster, p. 67-71.]

For debate on this bill in Congress, in 1881 and 1882, see the Indexes to the *Congressional Record*. It was re-introduced in the 47th Congress, 1st session, as Senate bill 133. It was forcibly supported by Mr. Pendleton, in a speech, Dec. 11, 1881, (in *Congressional Record*, no. 7, p. 5-9.)

See also the speech of Mr. Willis, of Kentucky, in the House, July 8, 1882, (in *Congressional Record*, July 14, 1882, p. 2-9.)

In the annual message of President Arthur, Dec. 6, 1881, the recommendation was made, "should there be a failure to pass any other act upon this subject, that an appropriation of \$25,000 per year may be made for the enforcement of section 1753 of the Revised Statutes." [McPherson's "Hand-book of politics," 1882, p. 61.]

Note.—The House failed, however, (July 13, 1882), to

appropriate more than \$15,000. See *Congressional Record*, July 14, 1882, p. 25, 28.]

In the annual message of President Arthur, Dec. 4, 1882, the passage of the Pendleton bill is urged.

[In *Congressional Record*, Dec. 5, 1882, p. 21.]

For debate on the bill from Dec. 9, to Dec. 27, 1881, see the *Congressional Record*. See particularly the remarks of Senator Pendleton, Dec. 12; Senator Hawley, Dec. 13; Senator Hoar, Dec. 14; Senator Bayard, Dec. 15; Senator Miller, (of New York), Dec. 14 and Dec. 15; and Senator George, Dec. 15. See also the arguments in opposition, by Senator Brown, Dec. 14 and Dec. 23; Senator Voorhees, Dec. 16; and Senator Call, Dec. 20 and Dec. 21.

The Pendleton bill was passed in the Senate, Dec. 27, 1882, and in the House, Jan. 4, 1883. The bill as amended and finally passed, is printed in the *Congressional Record*, Jan. 5, 1883, p. 28-29. It was signed by President Arthur, Jan. 16, 1883.

C. Changes proposed during its debate.

*Letters of Senator Dawes to the *Springfield Republican*, July 21, July 29, and Aug. 15, 1881. Answered by Dorman B. Eaton, in the same paper, Sept. 30 (weekly); Oct. 7, Oct. 17, and Oct. 24, 1881.

*Also in the *Nation*, Aug. 4, 1881, v. 33, p. 36, ("The Dawes plan.")

"Tenure of office," by Dorman B. Eaton, *Lippincott's*, June, 1881.

The "Kasson bill," introduced Dec. 4, 1882, is printed in House report 6919.

D. Public sentiment in general.

*See the discussion on "Civil service reform," Oct. 25, 1881, at the 7th Church Congress, Providence, R. I., (in "Authorized report," p. 44-74.)

*The "Prize essays on civil service reform," (by W. A. Smith and E. C. Howland), published by the Boston Civil Service Reform Association.

*The Phi Beta Kappa address of Mr. Dorman B. Eaton, at Brown University, June 14, 1881, on "The need of a broader political education," [printed in the *Penn Monthly*, July, 1881.]

*The address of George William Curtis, before the alumni of Brown University, June 20, 1882.

"Some truths about the civil service," by H.

* The asterisk will hereafter be employed in these lists to indicate references to such material as is not so universally accessible as the rest.

L. Nelson, *Atlantic Monthly*, Feb., 1883, p. 231-42.
 "The people's problem," by Albert Stickney, in *Scribner's*, v. 22, July, Aug., and Sept., 1881. [A series of articles connecting the reform with the fundamental principles of government.]
 "The business of office-seeking," by Richard Grant White, *North American Review*, July, 1882, v. 135, p. 27-49.
 "Political assessments," by Dorman B. Eaton, *North American Review*, Sept., 1882, v. 135, p. 197-219.
 "Political bosses," by Senator Mitchell, of Pennsylvania, *North American Review*, Oct., 1882, v. 135, p. 363-73.
 "American party issues," by Ernest H. Crosby, *International Review*, Oct., 1882, v. 13, p. 339-48.
 "Partyism and party spirit," by W. Brackett, *International Review*, Dec., 1882, v. 13, p. 587-97.
 "The progress of civil-service reform," by Gamaliel Bradford, *International Review*, Sept., 1882, "Congress and reform," [review of Mr. Bradford's article], in *The Nation*, Sep. 7, 1882, v. 35, p. 194-95.
 See also many editorial articles and communications, in *The Nation*, 1881 and 1882. [Indexes to volumes 32, 33, 34, 35.]
 Also in the *Civil Service Record*, 1881 and 1882.
 *See also the practically written "Series of articles on civil service reform," by A. B. Lincoln, reprinted from the *Providence Daily Press*, 1882.
 See also the publications of the New York Civil Service Reform Association. Particularly, "The danger of an office-holding aristocracy," by E. L. Godkin. [See also *The Century*, June 1882, v. 24, p. 287-92.]
 *An address on the future aspects of the question, in view of the passage of the Pendleton bill, was delivered before the Rochester Civil Service Association, Jan. 2, 1883, by Professor William G. Sumner, of Yale College. See the Rochester daily newspapers of Jan. 3, 1883.

63.

GAMBETTA AND THE THIRD REPUBLIC.

A. *The struggle against the Orleanist element. [1871-78.]*
 In Towl's "Certain men of mark," (a series of readable English sketches), Gambetta's relation to this period of political development is indicated, p. 83-85.
 ["The republic, indeed, as it is to-day, owes its very existence more to Gambetta, than to any other one man."]
 *For accounts in French, see Prevost-Paradol's "La France nouvelle."
 *Also, Jules Simon's "Le gouvernement de M. Thiers." [1871-73.]
 [Note.—The two latter works are accessible in English translations, "France," by Prevost-Paradol, and "The government of M. Thiers," by Simon.]

There is also a "Life of Louis Adolphe Thiers," by F. Le Goff. See ch. 9.

[Note.—There is a German study of his military services in 1871, by Count von der Goltz, ("Léon Gambetta und seine Armeen," Berlin, 1877.) This is incidentally a study of his political services as well, and pronounces his character "grand in many respects; almost of the dimensions of antiquity." In a much more temperate strain, Dr. H. von Holst has reviewed this work, in *The Nation*, Aug. 9 and Aug. 16, 1877, v. 25, p. 87-88, 102-103.]

The English comment on Gambetta at this period is abundant, and mostly favorable. See, for instance, files of *The Spectator*, *The Saturday Review*, and *The Pall Mall Gazette*, for 1871 and 1872. In *Littell's*, v. 110, p. 439-41, 441-42, are reprinted from the latter some striking articles on his relations to Thiers.

This point is considered with some elaborateness by August Laugel, in *The Nation*, Oct. 31, 1872, v. 15, p. 278-79.

The comments of *The Nation*, for this period are less enthusiastic than those of the English press. See, for example, the articles in its issues of Jan. 12, 1871, (p. 20-21); Jan. 19, 1871, (p. 41); Jan. 25, 1872, (p. 52-53.)

For other more or less satisfactory representations of this stage of French politics, see the sketch of Gambetta in King's "French political leaders," p. 93-97; and in the volume entitled "Men of the third republic."

See, also, Towl's "Modern France," (p. 86-104), which, though exceedingly brief, is a very intelligible account.

B. *The "opportunist" policy. [1878-81.]*

There is an unfriendly characterization of the "opportunist" policy, by Yves Guyot, in the *Contemporary Review*, Oct., 1881, v. 40, p. 616-32.

*See, also, the article in the *Deutsche Rundschau*, v. 29, p. 35-40.

*Contemporary comment on the steps by which MacMahon's policy was displaced is found in the *Revue des Deux Mondes*, v. 22, p. 216-32, v. 25, p. 717-23.

The progress of events and the political changes may be traced, from year to year, in the "Annual register," and in "The statesman's year-book."

An article in *The Nation*, Sept. 7, 1882, (v. 35, p. 194-95), points out the essentially unbalanced state of French ministerial government. Compare also the list of references in the *MONTHLY REFERENCE LISTS*, Jan., 1881, on "The stability of the French republic."

In addition, consult these two very suggestively written articles: "The French republic," by G. Merrill, *Harper's Magazine*, March, 1881, v. 62, p. 573-82; and "Constitutional tendencies in France," by I. N. Ford, *International Review*, May, 1881, v. 10, p. 468-76.

Gen. E. F. Noyes, late United States minister to Paris, in the *North American Review*, March, 1882, v. 134, p. 232-43, ("The

progress of the French republic"), rightly concludes that Gambetta "has grown conservative in proportion as his responsibilities and his power have increased."

C. *The reaction against Gambetta.*

In the *Spectator* for the year 1881 are very frequent articles on Gambetta's administration.

See particularly that on "M. Gambetta's ministry," Nov. 19, 1881, v. 54, p. 1456-57.

His resignation took place Jan. 26, 1882, in consequence of the failure of the chamber of deputies to support him in his measures for lessening the chances for constitutional changes. Compare the article in *The Nation*, Feb. 2, 1882, v. 34, p. 93-94.

Also the letter (Feb. 3) of Mr. A. V. Dicey, in *The Nation*, Feb. 23, 1882, which concludes that "Gambetta's view" of the constitution "was in conformity with good sense."

D. *His personality.*

Besides the sketches of Towle and King, above alluded to, see the article on "French political leaders," by A. B. Blake, *Harper's Magazine*, Feb., 1882, v. 64, p. 835-58.

*Also an article on "Gambetta," in the *Gentleman's Magazine*, May, 1875, v. 14, p. 559-65. Also a sketch by Justin McCarthy, in the *Galaxy*, June, 1873, v. 15, p. 725-30.

*Gambetta is considered the original of the striking hero of Daudet's story, "Numa Roumestan." See *The Critic*, Nov. 5, 1881, v. 1, p. 303-4.

64.

JOHN GREENLEAF WHITTIER. [b. 1808.]

A. *His life.*

A volume by W. S. Kennedy, published a few months ago, is the fullest account which has yet appeared.

[Described as "judicious, adequate, and serviceable in the *Literary World*, Dec. 16, 1882, v. 13, p. 455.]

See "A visit to the birthplace of Whittier," by C. L. Forten, *Scribner's*, 1872, v. 4, p. 581-90.

See also the illustrated sketch of his life and his surroundings, by R. H. Stoddard in *Scribner's*, Aug., 1879, v. 18, p. 569-75.

[Compare also the work entitled "Poets' homes," v. 1, p. 19-27.]

*Also "The birthplace and home of Whittier," by G. B. Griffith, *Potter's American Monthly*, 1880, v. 14, p. 258-65.

See also "Mr. Whittier at home," by Rev. Charles B. Rice, *Literary World*, Dec., 1877, v. 8, p. 123.

For other references, see *Poole's Index*, p. 1407.

[Note.—In this same number of the *Literary World* are poetical tributes to Whittier, on his 70th birthday, by Longfellow, Holmes, and others. His 75th birthday occurred last month.]

B. *His writings.*

See the list given in the *Literary World*, v. 8, p. 123.

Add to this, however, "The vision of Echard," [1878]; and "The king's missive," [1880]. Also the three following, edited by

Mr. Whittier: "Child-life;" "Child-life in prose;" and "Songs of three centuries." Compare also Blaisdell's "Outlines of the English classics," p. 96-102.

See the article, "Whittier and his writings," by William S. Thayer, *North American Review*, July, 1854, v. 79, p. 31-52.

C. *Comment on his services as a poet and as a citizen.*

See the article by D. March, in the *New Englander*, 1848, v. 6, p. 58.

Also the *Christian Examiner*, v. 35, p. 261.

Also the article by J. L. Spalding, in the *Catholic World*, Dec., 1876, v. 24, p. 433-40.

The discussion with regard to "The king's missive," may be read in the "Proceedings of the Massachusetts Historical Society," v. 18, p. 357-62, 388-99. The poem itself was first printed in the "Memorial history of Boston," v. 1, p. xxiv-xxxii.

Mr. Whittier's connection with the anti-slavery movement is indicated in the article on "Whittier," by D. A. Wasson, *Atlantic Monthly*, March, 1864, v. 13, p. 331-38.

In the number of the *Literary World*, already cited, (Dec., 1877), is a strikingly appropriate apostrophe "To the poet in Whittier," by the Southern poet, Paul H. Hayne, (v. 8, p. 120.)

65.

AN ELECTIVE JUDICIARY.

A. *The development of the English judiciary.*

The rise of the judicial system is traced by Stubbs in his "Introductory sketch" prefixed to the "Select charters," p. 22-25.

Compare also his "Constitutional history," v. 2, p. 266-75.

In Hallam's "Constitutional history," ch. 6, the conflict between the independence of judicial tenure and the assertion of royal authority under the Stuarts is indicated.

Blackstone's "Commentaries," ch. 7, point out the final establishment of independence of tenure by the statutes, 13 W. III. c. 2 and 1 Geo. III. c. 23.

Yet Lord Campbell, ("Lives of the chief justices," v. 2, p. 426), shows how the "Act of settlement" under William III. provided for a tenure subject to removal "on the address of the two houses of parliament," instead of during the "good behaviour of the judges."

B. *Discussion of the question in America before 1789.*

An interesting discussion on "The independence of the judiciary" between John Adams and William Brattle, in 1772, is reprinted in the "Works" of John Adams, v. 3, p. 513-74.

But it became a question of even more pressing importance after 1776, when it involved dependence on popular authority instead of dependence on royal authority. See

Mr. Bancroft's summary, ("History of the United States," v. 9, p. 270), of the provisions of the various "state constitutions

between 1776 and 1783" with reference to this matter; (showing that in most instances they provided for an elective judiciary.)

[*In a state which retained its charter government, (Rhode Island), a noteworthy instance of the demoralizing effect of an elective judiciary was furnished in 1786, in the case of "Trevett vs. Weeden." See "Rhode Island historical tracts," no. 8, p. 121-29.]

An argument in favor of a "tenure of good behaviour" is found in a remonstrance presented to the governor of Virginia in 1788, by the judges of the court of appeals. See Rives's "James Madison," v. 2, p. 267-70. The question was earnestly discussed in the convention which framed the United States constitution in 1787. See the "Madison papers," 481-82.

It is also very effectively treated in "The Federalist," (no. 78, by Alexander Hamilton), in 1788.

The result, as embodied in Art. 3, sec. 1, of the constitution, provides for a tenure "during good behaviour," and in Art 2, sec. 2, for appointment by the president and senate.

The provision, (in Art. 2, sec. 4), for removal by impeachment, is shown by Henry Adams, (Adams's "John Randolph," p. 132), to have afterwards furnished a ground for something analogous to the removal of judges "by address" in England.

C. Tendencies in the United States since 1789.

The conflict of political theories in the matter of "state and national authority" is shown by Adams, ("John Randolph," p. 131-53), to have had a connection with the question of judicial tenure as illustrated in the attempted impeachment of Judge Chase in 1805.

*Compare also the "Debates in the congress of the United States, [by Bayard, Rutledge, and others], on the bill for repealing the law for the more convenient organization of the courts of the United States," 1802.

Printed also in Benton's "Abridgment of debates," v. 1, p. 545-655.

Mr. Webster in his remarks in the Massachusetts constitutional convention of 1820, argued forcibly for an independent judiciary as "essential to the preservation of private rights and public liberty." ("Works" of Daniel Webster, v. 3, p. 26-32.)

In 1833, Judge Story, in the course of an extended argument, ("Commentaries on the constitution of the United States," book 3, ch. 38), maintained that "the danger is not that the judges will be too firm in resisting public opinion," but that they will be too ready to yield themselves to current impressions.

*In 1841 an address was delivered by Judge Upshur at William and Mary College, pointing out the fact that in this connection a "numerical majority" may have as demoralizing a tendency as a "kingly prerogative."

*In 1842 the annual message of Governor Thomas, of Maryland, discussed the subject with some fulness, and was reviewed by Francis Bowen in the *North American Review*, Oct., 1843, v. 57, p. 400-32.

In 1843 an address by W. G. Goddard on "The civil government of Rhode Island," (delivered before the state government, on the occasion of adopting the present constitution), very forcibly indicates, (p. 32-36), "the evils of so pernicious a tenure of the judicial office."

In July, 1848, Mr. E. L. Pierce contributed to the *United States Magazine and Democratic Review*, v. 23, p. 37-44, an article strongly advocating "an independent judiciary."

In 1853 the matter was comprehensively discussed by Simon Greenleaf, Joel Parker, G. S. Hillard, Rufus Choate, Henry Wilson, and others, in the Massachusetts convention for revising the constitution. See "Official report of proceedings."

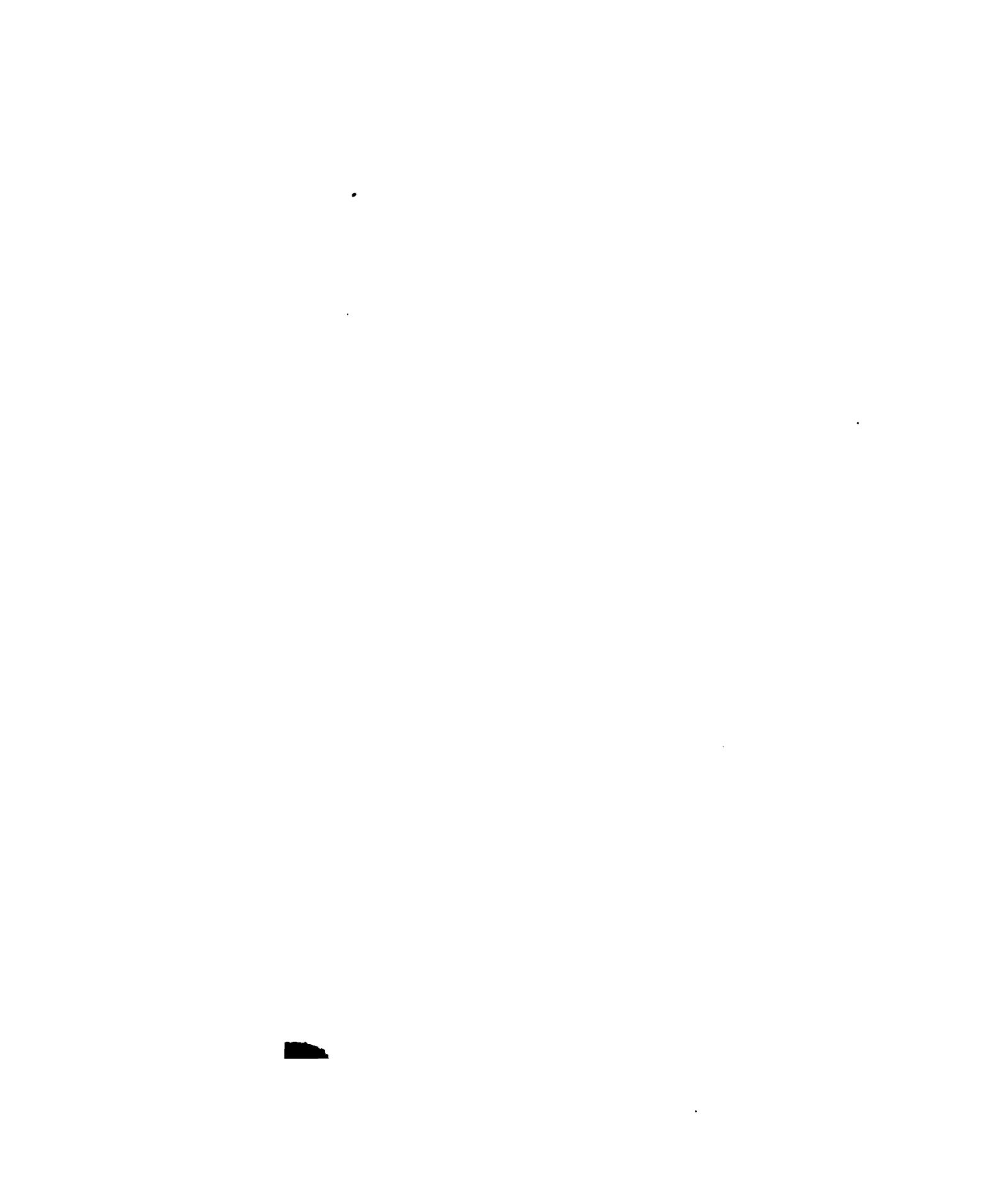
In July, 1867, T. G. Shearman strikingly indicated some of the features of the New York judiciary system, in the *North American Review*, v. 105, p. 148-76.

The change in this system by the amendments of 1869 is indicated by Simon Sterne in his "Constitutional history and political development of the United States," p. 254-56.

*In a pamphlet published in 1873, entitled "Should judges be elected?" Mr. Dorman B. Eaton has discussed some of the fundamental principles.

In 1877 President Woolsey very carefully discussed the subject, in his "Political science," v. 2, p. 341-43.

*A comparative view of the practice in the various states is printed in the *Boston Sunday Herald*, July 16, 1882 (4 columns.)



Monthly Reference Lists.



PREPARED BY W. E. FOSTER, OF THE PROVIDENCE PUBLIC LIBRARY.

F. LEYPOLDT, PUBLISHER, 31 AND 32 PARK ROW, NEW YORK.

Entered at the Post-Office at New York as second-class matter.

VOL. 3, No. 2.

FEBRUARY, 1883.

\$1.00 per year.
10 cents per copy.

66.

INDIAN TRIBES IN THE UNITED STATES.

A. Early history.

S. G. Drake's "Biography and history of the Indians of North America," (originally published in 1834; later editions issued as "Aboriginal races of North America"), there is a comprehensive account of early relations with them.

A summary of various theories of their origin is found in book 1 of Drake's work. Compare also ch. 2 of Ellis's Lowell Institute lectures on "The red man and the white man in North America."

Also v. 1 of Bryant and Gay's "Popular history of the United States."

For references to authorities on the races whose civilization may be studied from the archaeological remains of the Mississippi valley and Pacific slope, see p. xvii to xlix of H. H. Bancroft's "Native races of the Pacific states," v. 1.

Compare also Mr. Bancroft on "Hypotheses concerning origin," in ch. 1 of this volume. (Of the work as a whole the late Professor Diman remarked: "As an encyclo-pedia of authentic information relating to aboriginal America, nothing has yet appeared that can be compared with it." *North American Review*, v. 121, p. 449.)

*The encounters of the early white settlers with the native tribes of the eastern portion of the continent may be traced in Hubbard's "Narrative of the troubles with the Indians in New England," (1607-77.)

[In one thing, certainly, the book is authentic; it represents the immeasurable rage against the Indians." "Pages which almost quiver with fury." *Tyler's American literature*, v. 2, p. 136, 137.]

Compare, however, Ellis's chapter on "The Indians of eastern Massachusetts," (in the Memorial history of Boston," v. 1, p. 241-74.) Also ch. 1-7 of his Lowell Institute lectures.

Important light on the period during which the Indians acted as allies of the French is furnished by the successive volumes of Mr. Parkman's series, "France and England in North America." See also his "History of the conspiracy of Pontiac."

The "Five nations" of central New York may be studied in the three works of Mr. W. L. Stone;—the "Life of Brant," the "Life of Red-Jacket," and "The border wars of the American revolution."

*Compare also the suggestive paper on "The Dutch and the Iroquois," read before the

Long Island Historical society, Feb. 21, 1882, by Rev. Dr. C. H. Hall, and separately published.

Also, the "Leather-stockting tales" of James Fenimore Cooper.

[The idealization of the Indian character as seen in Chingachook and Uncas has been the subject of much controversy. "The addition has been a gain to literature, whatever it may have been to truth." Lounsbury's "Cooper," p. 54, 55.]

*[Note.—A valuable collection of works relating to the Indians is catalogued in T. W. Field's "Essay towards an Indian bibliography," (1873.)]

B. Relations of the United States government with the tribes until the adoption of the "removal" policy in 1830.

See Stone's "Border wars of the revolution." The "St. Clair papers," v. 1.

Summer's "Andrew Jackson," p. 31-36, 174-83.

*Benjamin Drake's "Life of Tecumseh." Benton's "Thirty years' view."

The official documents are to be found in the "American state papers; Military affairs," v. 1.

The proposed removal is discussed by Gen. Lewis Cass, in the *North American Review*, Jan., 1830, v. 30, p. 62-120.

*[Note.—The location of the tribes previous to this date may be studied from the map prefixed to Albert Gallatin's "Synopsis of the Indian tribes," in the ad volume of the "Archæologia Americana," showing their position in 1800; and in Jedediah Morse's "Report" to the secretary of war, 1822.]

C. The Indian tribes since 1830.

*The various treaties, conventions, etc., made with the tribes up to 1871, are comprised in the volume issued in 1873, entitled "A compilation of all the treaties between the United States and the Indian tribes now in force as laws."

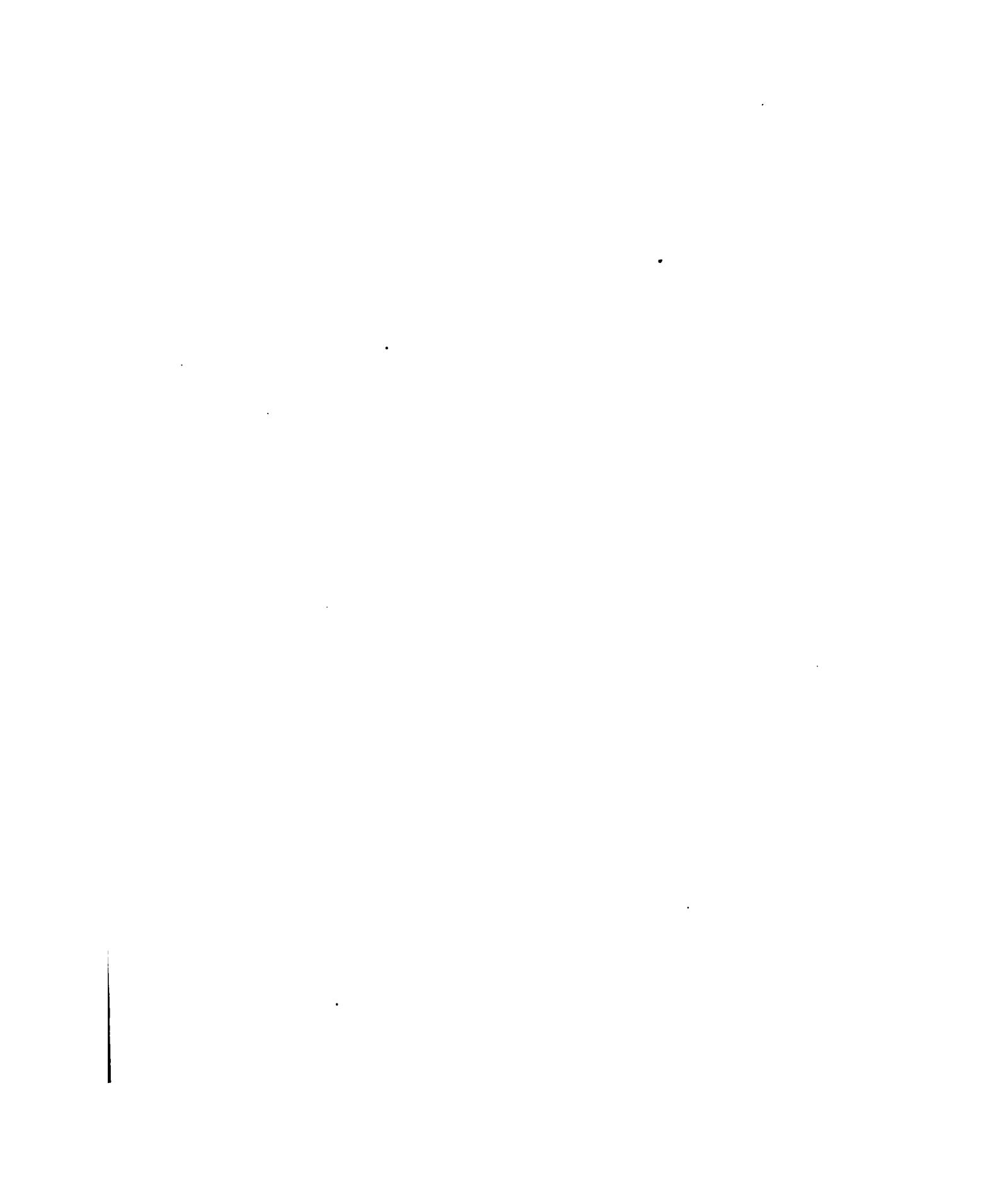
This period is covered also by two works published with a view to emphasizing the injustice of the government's treatment:— "Our Indian wards," by G. W. Many-penny, (1880); and "A century of dishonor," by Mrs. Helen Jackson, [H. H.], (1881.)

The disastrous war caused by the attempt to remove a portion of the Seminoles from Florida, (1840-42), is described in J. T. Sprague's volume on "The Florida war."

*Official information respecting the relations of the government with the Indians is found in the annual reports of the War Department down to 1849.

*In the annual reports of the Interior Department, 1849 to 1867.

The report of the peace commission, 1868.



In the annual reports of the Indian commissioners, 1869 to 1882.

"An account of the tribes" in 1872, by Commissioner F. A. Walker, is reprinted from his report of that year, in his volume, "The Indian question," (1874), p. 148-268. This is accompanied by a map, showing the distribution of the Indian tribes in that year.

Light is thrown on the relations of the tribes by such works as "My life on the plains," by the late Gen. G. A. Custer, (1874.) Col. R. I. Dodge's "Plains of the great west," (1876.)

Gen. O. O. Howard's "Nez Percé Joseph," (1879.)

The contrast between the peaceful and effective control of the Indians within the Canadian jurisdiction, and our own experience, is commented on by Gen. Nelson A. Miles, in his article, "The Indian problem," *North American Review*, March, 1879, v. 128, p. 308-9.

See also ch. 8 of Dr. Ellis's Lowell Institute lectures.

The unsettled condition resulting from continual and unnecessary removals of tribes is dwelt on in ch. 6 of Manypenny's "Our Indian wards."

This is also a leading point in the complaints urged by Mrs. Jackson, in "A century of dishonor."

Also in Bishop Whipple's article, "The Indian system," in the *North American Review*, Oct., 1864, v. 99, p. 449-64.

The re-transfer of the Indian Department from the Interior to the War Department has been at various times urged. See, for instance, *The Nation*, Jan. 17, 1867, v. 4, p. 51-52; Dec. 31, 1868, v. 7, p. 544-46; and (by Mr. L. H. Morgan) Nov. 28, 1878, v. 27, p. 332-33; also in the report of the Sioux commission of 1876.

This proposed transfer is strongly opposed in Mr. Manypenny's work, above cited.

["Perhaps the most important contribution to the discussion of the vexed 'Indian question' which has yet appeared." *The Nation*, v. 30, p. 291.]

The question of making treaties with the tribes, (abandoned in 1871), is examined, (with reference to the difficulties involved), by Gen. F. A. Walker, in the *North American Review*, April, 1873, v. 116, p. 320-88; and by A. A. Woodhull, in *The Nation*, Aug. 6, 1874, v. 19, p. 85-86. Also, very comprehensively, by Col. E. S. Otis, in his volume, "The Indian question," (1878.)

Also in Dr. Ellis's volume, p. 536-50.

The change of policy in 1871 was also discussed, from another point of view, by A. G. Sedgwick, in *The Nation*, Aug. 17, 1871, v. 13, p. 100-101.

Mr. Schurz's Indian administration (as secretary of the interior, 1877-81), has been commented on from widely different points of view. Prof. J. N. Pomeroy, discussing the (proposed) "Indian bureau transfer," in *The Nation*, Jan. 2, 1879, v. 28, p. 8-9, pronounces it "probably as pure as it can be

made." Mr. H. L. Nelson, in an article in the *International Review*, April, 1881, v. 10, p. 383-91, maintained that under Secretary Schurz "For the first time there has been a rational method in the government's relations with the Indians." Mr. G. F. Canfield, in a letter to *The Nation*, v. 32, p. 457-58, (June, 1881), questions the soundness of the legal principle on which Mr. Schurz proceeded. In the same year, also, was published Mrs. Jackson's ["H. H.'s"] volume, "A century of dishonor," which energetically controverted the position of Secretary Schurz, in relation to several matters. At p. 359-66 of this volume is printed a correspondence between Mrs. Jackson and Mr. Schurz in 1880.

For further discussion of this point, particularly with reference to the Poncas, see the files of the *Boston Daily Advertiser* and *New York Daily Times*, for 1880 and 1881.

See also Mrs. Jackson's article in *Scribner's*, v. 19, p. 775, (1880), and Mrs. Goddard's article in the *International Review*, v. 9, p. 388, (1880), while the other side is temperately presented by Mr. E. L. Godkin, in *The Nation*, Feb. 24, 1881, v. 32, p. 125-26; and by ex-secretary J. D. Cox, in *The Nation*, March 3, 1881, v. 32, p. 152-53.

Secretary Schurz's own views are to be studied in his annual reports, Dec., 1877, 1878, 1879, and 1880. Also in his article, "Present aspects of the Indian problem," *North American Review*, July, 1881, v. 133, p. 1-24.

Compare also the debates in the senate, in Jan., 1881, (*Congressional Record*, p. 1050-70.)

The question of "Indian citizenship," incidentally discussed by Mr. Schurz, is also intelligently treated by Gen. F. A. Walker, in the *International Review*, May, 1874, v. 1, p. 305, (also reprinted in his volume, "The Indian question.")

["Indian citizenship," he says, "is to be regarded as an end, and not as a means."]

See also G. F. Canfield's article, *American Law Review*, v. 15, p. 21, (1881.)

The capacity of the Indians for acquiring European civilization is discussed by J. Gibbon, in the *Penn Monthly*, v. 5, p. 300, (1872.) See also ch. 11 of Dr. Ellis's work.

The very interesting experiments in Indian education, at Hampton, Carlisle, and elsewhere, are described by Miss Helen W. Ludlow, in *Harper's Magazine*, April, 1881, v. 62, p. 659-75. See also Miss Anna C. Brackett's article in *Harper's Magazine*, Oct., 1880, v. 61, p. 659-66. *Also, a pamphlet, by Mr. Herbert Welsh, "Four weeks among the Sioux," (1882), in which the problem of Indian education is dwelt upon. See also *Old and New*, v. 3, p. 499-504, (1871.)

Compare also the reports and statistics in the successive annual reports of the United States commissioner of education.

The establishment of the Indian Territory in 1834, but limited by its present boundaries

in 1854, is indicated in Walker's "Statistical atlas."

Gen. Cox, (*Nation*, v. 32, p. 152-53), maintains "that the Indian Territory is the ground upon which" best to "defend the remaining rights of the aboriginal population."

Gen. Walker, (in his "Indian question," p. 74-75) shows the imminent danger to these settlements of invasions by the whites.

In the daily papers of 1881 and 1882 will be found accounts of the efforts of Capt. Payne to intrude into this territory.

*Compare also the pamphlet, "Oklahoma," by E. C. Boudinot, published in 1878.

The map of the United States, issued by the U. S. General land office, in 1879, shows the present location of the tribes.

[Note.—In the *Boston Public Library Bulletin*, April, 1879, p. 68-69, is a valuable list of references especially full under the head of "Government publications. See also the several hundred references in *Poole's Index*, p. 635-38.]

67.

MR. GLADSTONE'S CAREER. [1832-83.]

A. His personality.

The most extended sketch of his life is that by G. B. Smith, published in 1880.

[("It is a strong proof of Mr. Gladstone's force of intellect and character that even the dulness of Mr. Smith's pages is not able to efface it." *The Nation*, v. 30, p. 399.)]

*There is also a "Life of W. E. Gladstone," by John McGilchrist. (1869.)

A very successful sketch of him, however, is contained in Higginson's "English statesmen." (1875.)

There is a somewhat discriminating sketch of him in Towle's "Certain men of mark." (1880.)

A lively article on his traits and previous career, published in *London Society*, (Feb., 1869, v. 15, p. 97-111), just as he was entering on his first premiership, is from the pen of F. Arnold.

[("His principles," says Mr. Arnold, "resemble a system of stratification, where each new set of ideas overlay, and well-nigh obliterates its predecessor, and to this is to be attributed that want of proportion in his mind which by many are held to be its cardinal defect.")]

*About the same time was published the sketch in Kebbel's "English statesmen." (1868.)

Other personal sketches, of more or less value, are found in Justin McCarthy's "Modern leaders." (1872.)

*R. H. Hutton's "Studies in parliament." (1866.)

*D. O. Maddyn's "Chiefs of parties," v. 2, (published in 1859, when Mr. Gladstone was in parliament, in the administration of Lord Palmerston.)

*J. E. Ritchie's "British senators," (published in 1869.)

**"Political portraits," reprinted from the *London Daily News*.

**"Cabinet portraits," by T. Wemyss Reid, (1872.)

In 1874 after his resignation, there appeared in the *Gentleman's Magazine*, (v. 12, p. 205),

an article on "Men and manner in parliament," (subsequently published separately), which contained careful sketches of him and his cabinet.

*An anonymous volume, (by Charles Kent), was published in 1869, under the title of "The Gladstone government; being cabinet pictures."

There is an illustrated sketch of "Mr. Gladstone at Hawarden" in *Harper's Magazine*, April, 1882, v. 64, p. 741-51.

[Note.—The "Chapter of autobiography," published by Mr. Gladstone in 1868, (and included in v. 7 of his "Gleanings from past years"), relates chiefly to his position respecting "Church establishment."]

B. His early career.

For his connection with Sir Robert Peel's first ministry, (1834), see W. C. Taylor's "Life of Peel," v. 1-2.

Also Smith's "Life of Gladstone," ch. 4.

Compare Justin McCarthy's volume, "The epoch of reform," p. 185.

In 1839 his publication of "The state in its relations with the church" had called out from Macaulay the remark at the close of a long review: "We dissent from his opinions, but we admire his talents." (*Edinburgh Review*, April, 1839. Reprinted in his "Miscellaneous works," v. 2.)

In this same year Bunsen designated him as "the first man in England as to intellectual power."

His connection with Peel's second ministry, (1843-45), may be studied in McCarthy's "History of our own times," v. 1, ch. 13-14.

Compare also Miss Martineau's "History," v. 4, p. 502.

*His change of political relations in 1851 is commented on by the author of "Political portraits."

[("The early impression of Mr. Gladstone as a stern and unbending Tory, and the later censure of him as a capricious and erratic revolutionist, are equally without foundation.")]

Compare also McCarthy's "History of our own times," v. 1, ch. 24.

His series of speeches in 1852, when presenting his first budget as chancellor of the exchequer, was pronounced by the late Earl Russell the "ablest expositions of the true principles of finance ever delivered by a British statesman." (See Higginson's "English statesmen," p. 6.)

Compare also for his attitude during the Russell and Palmerston administrations, Earl Russell's "Recollections and suggestions."

Also H. L. Bulwer's "Life of Palmerston."

The late Walter Bagehot, in an article in the *Economist*, in 1860, (reprinted in his Biographical studies, p. 84-115), remarked: "England is a country governed mainly by labour and by speech. Mr. Gladstone will work and can speak." He "is of himself a power in parliamentary life."

Mr. Abraham Hayward, in an article in the *Quarterly Review*, April, 1872, (reprinted in his "Selected essays," v. 2, p. 1-98), cites instances in which by the force of logical

Willis

argument he has more than once effected complete changes in public opinions (p. 93-94.)

C. *Mr. Gladstone's first ministry.* [1868-74.]

This is very conveniently outlined in *Molesworth's* "History of England," v. 3, ch. 6.

See also *McCarthy's* "History of our own times," v. 2, p. 467-556.

Some reasons why he is liable to fail in exercising tact are pointed out in 1839, in Macaulay's *Edinburgh Review* article, already alluded to. ("It would not be at all strange if Mr. Gladstone were one of the most unpopular men in England.")

Compare also the article on "Mr. Gladstone's unpopularity," in *The Nation*, Sept. 21, 1871, v. 13, p. 190-91.

The circumstances under which he went out of office in 1874 may be studied in ch. 22 of Smith's "Life of Gladstone."

Compare also the contemporary comments in the *Spectator*, the *Pall Mall Gazette*, etc.

D. *His retirement from office.* [1874-80.]

An American writer, in the *International Review*, Sept., 1878, v. 5, p. 588-606, has written of "Ex-premier Gladstone" as "one of many examples furnished by the very foremost of British statesmen, of the possibility of combining high scholarship and productive devotion to literature, science, and philosophy, with the arduous duties of public and official life."

Also the review of the ground by Mr. C. H. Hill, in the *International Review*, v. 8, p. 337. (1878.)

In the *North American Review*, Sept., 1878, is an article by Mr. Gladstone, under the title, "Kin beyond sea," which says of the American constitution: It is "the most wonderful work ever struck off at a given time by the brain and purpose of man. It has had a century of trial, under the pressure of exigencies caused by an expansion unexampled in point of rapidity and range." (Reprinted in his "Gleanings from past years," v. 1.)

The 7 volumes of his "Gleanings from past years," published in 1879, represent a life of great literary and political activity.

Their publication is made the occasion for the two studies of his character, (by "A liberal" and "A conservative" respectively), pub-

lished in the *Contemporary Review*, Nov., 1879, v. 36, p. 398-431.

[Note.—There is a series of references on Lord Beaconsfield's administration in the *MONTHLY REFERENCE LISTS*, April, 1881, v. 1, p. 13, and a brief list on Mr. Gladstone in the *Library Journal*, v. 5, p. 113.]

E. *His second ministry.*

The circumstances of Lord Beaconsfield's withdrawal from office in 1880 may be studied in the article on "The issues of the election," in the *Westminster Review*, April, 1880.

"A conservative view of the elections," by T. E. Kebbel, *Nineteenth Century*, May, 1880, v. 7, p. 904-16.

Mr. Gladstone's candidacy at Edinburgh is described with contemptuous minuteness in *Blackwood's Magazine*, Jan., 1880, v. 127.

Compare also the article on "The opening of parliament," in *Blackwood's*, March, 1880. See also the careful survey of the situation by

Henry Dunckley, in the *Fortnightly Review*, Jan., 1880, v. 33, p. 26, (reprinted in *Littell's*, v. 144, p. 387-403.)

The situation is also summed up in *McCarthy's* "History of our own times," v. 2, ch. 67.

Contemporary English comment is found in the English weekly papers of March and April, 1880.

See also the letter from London in *The Nation* of May 13, 1880, v. 30, p. 363-64.

On the relations of Mr. Gladstone's government to the eastern question, see the references under the head of "the demand for the cession of Dulcigno," in the *MONTHLY REFERENCE LISTS*, Jan., 1881, (v. 1, p. 3), and in the no. for March, 1882, (v. 2, p. 9 11), on "Elements of unity in south-eastern Europe."

On his relations to the Egyptian question, see the references under "European interests in Egypt," in the number for July, 1882, (v. 2, p. 25.)

On the Irish question see the references under "Ireland and the land question," in the *Boston Public Library Bulletin*, March, 1882, p. 116-20. For comments on the recent withdrawal of Mr. Gladstone from the chancellorship of the exchequer, and his expected retirement from public life, see the English papers of December, 1882. See, for instance, *The Spectator*, of Dec. 16, 1882, p. 1601; and Dec. 23, 1882, p. 1640-41.



Monthly Reference Lists.

PREPARED BY W. E. FOSTER, OF THE PROVIDENCE PUBLIC LIBRARY.

F. LEYPOLDT, PUBLISHER, 31 AND 32 PARK ROW, NEW YORK.

Entered at the Post-Office at New York as second-class matter.

VOL. 3, NO. 3.

MARCH, 1883.

\$1.00 per year.
10 cents per copy.

68.

RICHARD WAGNER. [1813-83.]

A. His personality.

Sketches of his life will be found in various periodical articles previous to 1860.

* In that year was published, at Paris, "Richard Wagner," by Jules Fleury.

Since then have appeared the volume by E. L. Burlingame, on "Richard Wagner, his art life and theories," (1875.)

Also the volume by F. Hueffer, "Richard Wagner," (1881.)

Hueffer has also included a suggestive study of Wagner in his volume, "Musical studies," p. 130-200.

See also *Scribner's Monthly*, Nov., 1874, v. 9, p. 81-89.

See also the volumes of collective musical biography, such as "Musical composers and their works," (1875), by Sarah Tyler, (Miss Keddie.)

"The great German composers," (1878), by G. T. Ferris, (reprinted from *Appletons' Journal*, v. 11, p. 431.)

See also Rimbaud's "Gallery of great composers," (containing also a full-page portrait.)

Periodical articles of interest are those by G. B. Miles in *Appletons' Journal*, v. 7, p. 661; by Rev. H. R. Haweis, *Contemporary Review*, May, 1877, v. 29, p. 981; and in the *Edinburgh Review*, Jan., 1876, v. 143, p. 141.

B. His musical theories.

* In 1871 his "Gesammelte Schriften und Dichtungen" were published at Leipzig in 9 volumes.

* Of these the "Autobiographische Skizze" form the basis of most of the biographical works above cited.

His study of "Beethoven" has been translated into English, (Boston, 1872.)

The score of his musical compositions is also published at Leipzig. For a list of his compositions, see *Grove's "Dictionary of music,"* v. 3.

For notices and criticisms on *Tannhäuser*, (1845), see the article by Rev. H. R. Haweis, in *Good Words*, v. 19, p. 107.

On *Lohengrin*, (1849), see *Old and New*, Oct., 1872, v. 6, p. 481-483.

The compositions forming the musical trilogy, "Der Ring des Nibelungen," were produced chiefly between 1860 and 1870.

See two very interesting accounts in *Old and New*, April and May, 1871, v. 3, p. 488-91, 613-616, of operas performed in that year.

His theory that the dramatic element is the essential feature in an opera, rather than the musical composition, he has elaborated in his two articles in the *North American Review*, Aug. and Sept., 1879, v. 129, p. 106-24, 238-58.

Critical comment on Wagner's work by a distinguished German musician, (Director Schletterer of the Augsburg Conservatory), is reprinted from the Augsburg *Allgemeine Zeitung*, in *Dwight's Journal of Music*, v. 37, p. 57-59, 65-66, 1877.

[“In spite,” Herr Schletterer says, “of certain single traits of grandeur and significance,” it “is a thing which undervalues all law and tradition, a thing formless, absurd, wrought by pattern.”]

Wagner's English critics are in general appreciative.

See, for instance, the article of Mr. Hueffer, (musical critic of the *London Times*), in his volume, “Richard Wagner and the music of the future,” which dwells upon the importance of his work.

In the article, “Opera,” in *Grove's “Dictionary of Music,”* v. 2, p. 525-27, Mr. W. S. Rockstro gives a strongly favorable consideration to Wagner's method.

[“No man living,” he says, “possesses a tithe of his command over the resources of the orchestra.”]

In America Mr. John S. Dwight has from the first been an uncompromising opponent of Wagner's innovations. See the files of *Dwight's Journal of Music*, (v. 11-38.)

They have also been criticised with considerable freedom by Mr. Richard Grant White, (in the *Galaxy*, June, 1874, v. 17, p. 779-88); and by Mr. John K. Paine, (in the *North American Review*, April, 1873, v. 116, p. 217-45.) See also a very unfavorable representation in the article by Miss Asbury, on “Wagner and the pianist Bülow,” in the *Atlantic*, Feb., 1872, v. 29, p. 140-46.

There is also an admirably comprehensive discussion of his method, by E. Gryzanowski, in the *North American Review*, Jan., 1877, v. 124, p. 53-81. He cites also (p. 80), a remark of Helmholtz, who calls “Beethoven no improvement on Mozart.”

C. His Bayreuth operations [1872-83.]

The peculiar construction of his Bayreuth opera house is described in Burlingame's volume, which contains views and plans. See also the descriptions in M. G. Van Rensselaer's article in *Harper's*, March, 1883, v. 66, p. 540, 544.

*In his special publication, the *Bayreuther Blätter*, he has embodied his views in repeated articles.

The first festival was held in 1876. See Mr. Hueffer's account in *Eraser's Magazine*, Dec., 1875, (preceding the performance), reprinted in the *Eclectic Magazine*, v. 86, p. 226-32.

Also the five very interesting letters by A. A. Wheeler, in *The Nation*, v. 23, p. 148-49, 194-96, 210-12, 240-42, 325-27.

*See also "Richard Wagner's The ring of the Niebelung," by J. P. Jackson.

Compare also the list of references on "The Niebelungenlied," in the MONTHLY REFERENCE LISTS, Feb., 1882, v. 2, p. 7.

On the opera of "Parsifal," performed at the festival of 1882, see M. G. Van Rensselaer's article, "Parsifal at Bayreuth," in *Harper's*, (already referred to), v. 66, p. 540-56, (March, 1883.)

Also the article, "Wagner's Parsifal," by Charles Dudley Warner, in the *Atlantic*, Jan., 1883, v. 51, p. 75-85; an extremely satisfactory analysis of the performance.

Also the letters in *The Nation*, v. 35, 1882. Also "Wagner's work and influence," in *The Nation*, Feb. 22, 1883, p. 165-66.

*The legend underlying the opera is very satisfactorily treated in the pamphlet entitled "Parsifal," by O. Eichberg, published (in German) in 1882.

*The words of the drama have been translated into English by H. L. and F. Corder, (Mayence, 1879).

*See also Hans von Wolzogen's "Erläuterungen zu R. Wagner's Niebelungen Drama."

*Also his "Unsere Zeit und unsere Kunst." Herr von Wolzogen, who has been described as "The Wagner Baedeker," has also published a carefully constructed manual, "Thematischer Leitfaden durch die Musik des Parsifal," and other operas. One of these is translated into English under the title, "Guide through the music of R. Wagner's The ring of the Niebelung."

*Paul Lindau, who has previously, in the columns of the *Kölnische Zeitung*, commented on Wagner's theories somewhat unfavorably, contributed last year to the *Schlesischen Presse* of Breslau, some decidedly more favorable "Nüchterne Briefe aus Bayreuth," which have been separately published.

*F. von Haussegger has commented on an interesting phase of Wagner's literary work in his "Richard Wagner and Schopenhauer."

Some very interesting articles on the Bayreuth performances were contributed to the

London Musical Times of June and July, 1882, by H. L. Corder.

An interesting article on Wagner as a stage manager, referring especially to Parsifal, was contributed to the *London Theatre*, February, 1882.

Since Wagner's death the following have made their appearance:

A very full survey of his life and work in the *London Musical Review*, Feb. 17, 1883.

"Wagner and Wagnerism," by Edmund Gurney, *Nineteenth Century*, March, 1883.

"Wagner's music and Wagner's influence," by G. P. Upton, *Dial*, March, 1883.

Letter from Leipzig, (dated Feb. 22, 1883), in the *New York Evening Post*, March 13, 1883, (also in *The Nation*, March 15, 1883).

*An important work appeared at Leipzig, in 1882, entitled a "Katalog einer Richard Wagner-Bibliothek," by Nicolaus Oesterlein, which is a convenient guide to the "Wagner-literatur," which has appeared in Germany for the past few years.

The article in *Harper's* contains illustrations on Frau Matzen and other soloists in the opera.

On Frau Materna, see the illustrated article on "Music and musicians in Austria," in *Harper's*, May, 1882, v. 64, p. 825-36.

Also the article in *The Nation*, April 27, 1882, v. 34, p. 355.

Also the accounts of the May festival in New York, and the Cincinnati festival of 1882.

[Note.—Richard Wagner died in Venice, Feb. 6, 1883.]

69.

THE GEORGIA SESQUI-CENTENNIAL.

A. The founder of the colony.

The scattered materials for a biography of Oglethorpe were first gathered by Rev. Dr. T. M. Harris, in his "Biographical memoirs of James Oglethorpe," (1841.)

On this is based the "Life of James Oglethorpe," by W. B. O. Peabody, in Sparks's "Library of American biography," (1844.)

[Compare also the review of Harris, by Sparks, in the *North American Review*, Oct., 1841, v. 53, p. 448-78.]

*A more recent biography is that by Robert Wright, published in London in 1867.

[Note.—Some curious discrepancies in dates are pointed out in an article on "The mystery of Oglethorpe's birthday," by W. S. Bogart, in the *Magazine of American History*, Feb., 1883, v. 9, p. 108-13.]

B. Georgia as a colony and royal province, 1733-76.

The text of the charter granted to Oglethorpe and others as proprietors, in 1732, is in the "Federal and state constitutions," v. 1, p. 369-77.

*Various contemporary accounts of the planting of the colony are reprinted in Force's "Tracts and other papers," v. 1, 2, and 4.

*See particularly the official "Brief account of the establishment of the colony of Georgia," (in v. 1); also Tailfer's "True and historical narrative," 1732-41, (in v. 1.)

Oglethorpe himself published at London in

1733 a "New account of the provinces of South Carolina, Georgia," etc., which is reprinted in v. 1 of the "Collections of the Georgia Historical Society."

In the *Magazine of American History*, Feb., 1883, is an article on "The sesqui-centennial of the founding of Georgia," v. 9, p. 114-20.

*Of general histories of Georgia the earliest was comprised in Rev. Dr. Hewitt's "Rise and progress of the colonies of South Carolina and Georgia," (in Carroll's "Historical collections of South Carolina"), which appeared in 1779.

*See also McCall's "History of Georgia," (1816.)

Also A. J. Pickett's "History of Alabama, and incidentally of Georgia and Mississippi," (1851.)

The authoritative work is however Bishop Stevens's "History of Georgia," 1525-1798, (published in 1847 and 1859.)

[For thoroughness of research, "this work cannot but take rank by the side of our best state histories, while many of its materials, especially those of the first volume, "are easily accessible in no other form." Dr. Peabody, in *North American Review*, v. 93, p. 289-90.]

Sparks, (in the *North American Review*, v. 53, p. 478), remarks: "The legislature of this state (Georgia) has set a noble example by being the first to procure from the public offices in England a copy of all its colonial papers."

The peculiar characteristics of this proprietary colony are touched upon in Edward Eggleston's article, ("Migrations of American colonists"), in the *Century*, March, 1883, v. 25, p. 739-41; also in John Fiske's article on "Maryland and the far South in the colonial period," *Harper's Magazine*, Feb., 1883, v. 66, p. 423-24.

Compare also the valuable historical studies of the colonies in Lodge's "Short history of the English colonies in America;" also in Grahame's "History of the United States."

*Also C. C. Jones's "Dead towns of Georgia."

The circumstances under which the proprietors' charter was surrendered to the king in 1752 are detailed in Stevens's "History of Georgia," v. 1, p. 262-318.

Its condition immediately previous to the revolution is indicated in Lodge's "Short history," ch. 10.

C. *Georgia in the revolutionary and confederation periods, 1765-89.*

The attitude of Georgia, "at that time," "the most flourishing colony on the continent," (to quote Bancroft), towards the gradually developing movement for independence and union, may be traced in Frothingham's "Rise of the republic."

Also Bancroft's "United States," v. 7, p. 337. Compare also Force's "American archives."

Also the "Letters" of Governor Wright, written 1774-82, printed in v. 3 of the "Collections of the Georgia Historical Society."

The actual participation of Georgia in the war

may best be studied in book 4 of Stevens's "History of Georgia," (v. 2, p. 75-289.) The military campaigns conducted on the territory of this and other southern states may be studied in "Memoirs of the American revolution," by William Moultrie. Also Henry Lee's "Memoirs of the war in the southern department."

[Note.—The last days of the distinguished leader of these campaigns, who, though a Rhode Island man, died a citizen of Georgia, are recorded in Greene's "Nathanael Greene," v. 3, p. 527-28. Compare also Stevens's "History of Georgia," v. 2, p. 371-74, where the remark is made that "His countrymen would have demanded, in the senate, the wisdom and zeal which were so conspicuous on the field."]

*For interesting material in relation to the siege of Savannah in 1779, see the illustrated account in the *Savannah Morning News* of Oct. 9, 1879.

Compare also Lossing's "Pictorial field-book of the American revolution."

For its attitude towards the adoption of the constitution of the United States, see Stevens, v. 2, p. 387-93.

Compare also Bancroft's "Formation of the constitution," v. 2, p. 253-54.

D. *The State of Georgia, 1777-1861.*

The state constitution adopted in 1777 is printed in the "Federal and state constitutions," v. 1, p. 377-87.

For the extent of its territory at this time, reaching to the Mississippi river, see the map prefixed to Lodge's "Short history of the English colonies."

For the circumstances under which the "Mississippi Territory" was set off in 1798, and see the "Territory of Alabama" in 1817, see Pickett's "History of Alabama."

Compare also Stevens, v. 2, p. 495-96.

Relations with the Indian tribes are touched upon in Sumner's "Andrew Jackson," p. 174-83.

Compare also H. von Holst's "Constitutional history of the United States," v. 1, p. 433-58. Also v. 3, pt. 1 of the "Collections of the Georgia historical society."

The position of Georgia during the succeeding half century may be studied in Benton's "Thirty years' view;" Wilson's "Rise and fall of the slave power in America;" Bryant and Gay's "United States," v. 3.

Life and society in Georgia during this period may be studied in A. B. Longstreet's "Georgia scenes in the first half century of the republic."

Fanny Kemble's "Journal of a residence on a Georgian plantation," [1838-39.]

*Stephen F. Miller's "Bench and bar of Georgia," [1790-1857.]

*In 1849 Rev. George White published his "Statistics of the state of Georgia;" and in 1854 his "Historical collections of Georgia."

There are interesting accounts of its commerce and resources reprinted from *De Bow's Review*, in the volume entitled "The southern states," (1856), p. 354-63.



E. *The war period, 1861-65.*

See the "Official records" of the "War of the rebellion," published by order of congress, from the Union and confederate archives.

Compare also Jefferson Davis's "Rise and fall of the confederate government."

The "Constitutional view of the late war between the states," by the late Alexander H. Stephens, is by a native of Georgia.

The principal military operations within the state may be studied in nos. 9 and 10 of the series "Campaigns of the civil war," by Gen. J. D. Cox, ("Atlanta," and "The march to the sea.")

Compare also Sherman's "Memoirs."

Also Gen. Hood's "Advance and retreat."

Also Gen. Nichols's "The story of the great march."

*Also Jones's "Siege of Savannah."

*Compare also regimental histories.

F. *Georgia since 1865.*

See the volume by Sidney Andrews, entitled "The south since the war," (1866.)

Also Edward King's chapters on Georgia, in his volume, "The great south," (reprinted from *Scribner's Magazine*, Aug., 1874, v. 8, p. 385-408.)

This volume is full of interest in connection with the then just developing manufacturing and commercial interests of Georgia.

*These can be still farther traced in the "Views of the southern empire state," in the *Tribune Extra*, no. 81, (1881.)

Compare also the "Studies in the south," by

Rev. J. B. Harrison, published in the *Atlantic Monthly*, v. 50, 51, 1882, 1883.

In *Scribner's Monthly*, Oct., 1880, v. 20, p. 840-51, the late Sidney Lanier indicates the very promising developments in direction of "small farming" in Georgia and other southern states.

*The results of careful observation of the colored race in Georgia and elsewhere are given in the volume, "Our brother in black," (1881), by Rev. Dr. Haygood, of Oxford, Ga.

*Compare also the paper on "The south at school," by Rev. A. D. Mayo, in the volume of "Lectures," before the American Institute of Instruction, 1882.

See the article on Southern manufactures, by H. W. Grady, in *Harper's*, 1881.

*Very suggestive figures relating to Atlanta will be found in the special number of the *Textile Record*, on the "International cotton exposition," Sept., 1881.

*Similar figures in relation to the manufactures of Augusta will be found in the "Augusta Constitutional Trade Issue" of Sept., 1882.

*The very striking commercial development of Savannah may be traced in the "Annual review," published in the *Savannah Morning News*, Sept. 2, 1882.

*[Note.—The proceedings of the sesqui-centennial anniversary, held at Savannah, Feb. 12, 1883, are fully reported in the *Savannah Morning News*, of Feb. 13 and Feb. 14, 1883, including the poem by Paul H. Hayne.]

Monthly Reference Lists.

PREPARED BY W. E. FOSTER, OF THE PROVIDENCE PUBLIC LIBRARY.

F. LEYPOLDT, PUBLISHER, 31 AND 32 PARK ROW, NEW YORK.

Entered at the Post-Office at New York as second-class matter.

VOL. 3, NO. 4.

APRIL, 1883.

\$1.00 per year.
10 cents per copy.

70.

WASHINGTON IRVING.

[Note.—The hundredth anniversary of Irving's birth occurred April 3, 1883.]

A. His personality.

Though often requested to do so, Irving preserved no autobiography. His life has, however, been very satisfactorily written by his nephew, ("The life and letters of Washington Irving," by Pierre M. Irving, 4 v., 1862-64), "with a modest reserve of language, and a delicacy of treatment," which, Mr. Donald G. Mitchell considers, have made it a "fitting" biography. (*Atlantic Monthly*, v. 13, p. 694.) A "Memorial edition," in 3 volumes, quarto, is now in process of publication.

[Note.—In this work the numerous letters reproduced enable the reader to gain no slight acquaintance with Irving's genial nature.]

This work has been superseded by no subsequent biography. The reader will, however, find in the volume on Irving, by Charles Dudley Warner, published in 1881, (in the series, "American men of letters"), a very charming biographical sketch as well as admirable critical judgments. There is a less valuable critical study and life by D. J. Hill. (1880.) Irving has also been described by those who knew him well, in the "Recollections of Irving by his publisher," (Mr. George Palmer Putnam), *Atlantic Monthly*, Nov., 1860, v. 6, p. 601-12, (reprinted in "Studies of Irving," 1880); and* by Louis Gaylord Clark, in his "Recollections of Irving," in *Lippincott's Magazine*, May, 1869, v. 3, p. 552.

See also the article in the *Quarterly Review*, v. 114, 1863, (in *Littell's*, v. 78, p. 457-73.)

*Compare also the volume, "Irvingiana; a memorial." (1860.)

His home surroundings are described in the volume, "Homes of American authors," (1857), p. 49-64. Also in the article, "Sunnyside," by T. A. Richards, *Harper's Magazine*, Dec., 1856, v. 14, p. 1-21.

Compare also the commemorative discourse on Irving's "Life, character, and genius," delivered by William Cullen Bryant, April 3, 1860, (reprinted in "Studies of Irving.")

[Note.—The references in Poole's Index are, as usual, of great value.]

B. His works.

The Critic, March 31, 1883, v. 3, p. 143-45, contains a "Bibliography of Irving," of

great value, chronologically arranged, and giving the different editions and translations of his successive publications.

Compare also *Allibone's* "Dictionary of authors," v. 1, p. 935-45.

C. Irving as an essayist and humorist.

See his "Sketch-book," "Crayon miscellany," and "Wolpert's roost" for representatives of this phase of his literary work.

The "Sketch-book" was reviewed with enthusiasm, at the time of its publication, by Richard Henry Dana, in the *North American Review*, Sept., 1819, v. 9, p. 322-56.

Its reception in England was most favorable, and has at times been almost affectionate. The review in the *Quarterly Review*, v. 25, has been attributed to Sir Walter Scott. See also the review, in an unaccustomed vein, by Lord Jeffrey, *Edinburgh Review*, Aug., 1820, v. 34, p. 160-76. "His books are read by millions of his countrymen whom he has taught to love England," wrote Thackeray in 1859; "Received in England with extraordinary tenderness and friendship," "he was a messenger of good-will and peace between his country and ours." ("Roundabout papers;" "Nil nisi bonum.") See also the paper on "Irving's Sketch-book," by Edmund W. Gosse, in *The Critic*, March 31, 1883, p. 140-41. Compare also the comments on Irving's associations with Stratford-on-Avon, in Winter's "The trip to England." (1877.)

The "Legend of Sleepy Hollow," in the "Sketch-book," has given rise to the well-known dramatic creation of Rip Van Winkle.

*See the specially adapted version of the story, by Mr. Jefferson, published separately. There is an interesting letter on "The dramatization of Rip Van Winkle," by Dion Boucicault, in *The Critic*, April 7, 1873, p. 158-59. See also the article on "Joe Jefferson as Rip Van Winkle," *Appleton's Journal*, Feb., 1878, v. 19, p. 146-51. Also the article by L. C. Davis, in *Lippincott's*, July, 1879, v. 24, p. 57-60. Compare also the admirably drawn outline of "Jefferson as Rip Van Winkle," in Winter's volume, "The Jeffersons," p. 201-8.

[Note.—In Irving's "Life and letters," v. 4, p. 253, is an allusion to Mr. Irving's witnessing the elder and the younger Jefferson in a New York theatre in 1838. He writes: "Was delighted with the son."] The humorous element in Irving is perhaps most perfectly represented by his "Knicker-

bocker's *History of New York*," which has been called "the best laugh of the century." (*Critic*, March 31, 1883, p. 137.) For other suggestive considerations on this work by George William Curtis, Dr. Oliver Wendell Holmes, and Charles Dudley Warner, see the same number of *The Critic*, p. 138-40.

Mr. Warner had previously touched upon it in his paper in the volume, "Studies of Irving," p. 33-36.

See also the *Atlantic Monthly*, March, 1880, v. 45, p. 396.

[In the *Journal of Education*, March 22, 1883, v. 17, p. 182-83, is an exercise for young readers, entitled "The Irving centennial."]

There are some very just reflections on Irving's humor, in *The Spectator* in 1862, (reprinted in *Littell's*, v. 74, p. 579-81), contrasting him with Goldsmith and Addison. Compare also the suggestive essay on "Irving," by the late George Washington Greene, ("Biographical studies," p. 155-76.)

Compare also A. S. Dayton's "Last days of Knickerbocker life in New York."

Rev. Mr. Haweis, in his volume, "American humorists," (1883), discusses Irving, but omits any consideration of "Knickerbocker's History."

D. His historical and biographical writings.

The author of one of the most satisfactory works on the "History of the United States," (Mr. Sydney H. Gay,) writes: "Had he been born fifty years later, the world might have gained a novelist; but it may be questioned whether, if it had lost the historian, its loss would not have been greater than its gain." (*Critic*, March 31, 1883, p. 142.)

In his "Life and voyages of Christopher Columbus," his conscientious and careful use of his materials drew from so high an authority as that of Prescott, the historian, the declaration that it is "the noblest monument to the memory of Columbus." (Prescott's "Ferdinand and Isabella," v. 2, p. 508.)

His "Life of Washington" was his "last labor;" and "in none of the many lives of Washington," says Mr. Gay, "is there any picture of the individual, so truthful, so instructive, and even so entertaining, as in that of Irving." (*Critic*, March 31, 1883, p. 142.)

[Note.—In a review of this work by George W. Greene, (*North American Review*, Apr., 1858, v. 86, p. 332-38, reprinted in his "Biographical studies," p. 181-90), there is a most suggestive examination of the characteristics of the biographies previously published by Marshall, Ramsay, Sparks, and others. Mr. Greene declares that no other writer "has so successfully established his claim to the rare and difficult virtue of historical impartiality.")

His Life of Goldsmith has been regarded as highly successful from its sympathetic tone. His Spanish and Moorish studies were an outgrowth of his investigations in connection with his "Life of Columbus."

E. His place in English literature.
"He may fairly be considered as the founder of a school," wrote Mr. A. H. Everett, in 1829, (*North American Review*, v. 28, p. III.)

Yet Mr. Warner is inclined to discriminate sharply between Irving and the so-called "Knickerbocker school."

[("I can find no warrant for the sentimental gush of his followers in his manly sentiment." *Studies of Irving*, p. 38.)]

His position in literature is, however, noteworthy from his making American literature known beyond the Atlantic. He was, says Thackeray, "the first ambassador whom the new world of letters sent to the old." ("Roundabout papers;"— "Nil nisi bonum.")

Dr. Oliver Wendell Holmes wrote in 1864, concerning Irving: "The question which had been so superciliously asked was at last answered, Everybody reads an American book." (*Atlantic Monthly*, v. 13, p. 507.)

"A work like the 'Sketch-book,'" says Mr. Bryant, "welcomed on both sides of the Atlantic, showed the possibility of an American author acquiring a fame bounded only by the limits of his own language." ("Studies of Irving," p. 100.)

Professor John Nichol, (*Encyclopædia Britannica*, 9th ed., v. 1, p. 724), claims him as "half an Englishman."

"A French critic," he adds, "has said that Irving describes all countries but his own in the style of Addison."

"The truth is," says Mr. Warner, (in his "Washington Irving," p. 297), "that while Irving was intensely American in feeling, he was first of all a man of letters, and in that capacity he was cosmopolitan."

"The mild humour of Rip Van Winkle" is not "to be compared to the robust fun of Gulliver," maintains a writer in *Blackwood's*, Jan., 1883.

"I have never read anything," wrote Sir Walter Scott, "so closely resembling the style of Dean Swift as the annals of Diedrich Knickerbocker." Letter of 23d April, 1813, (printed in *Allibone's "Dictionary*, v. 1, p. 938.)

Another English writer, (Mr. E. W. Gosse), says: "Four names stand out more and more brightly as the representative essayists of the regency,—Hazlitt, Irving, Lamb, and Hunt." (*Critic*, March 31, 1883, p. 140.)

"Irving," says Mr. Curtis, "no longer shares with Bryant and Cooper the glory of being the sole or chief representatives of American literature, but he is still and forever its kindly patriarch." (*Harper's Magazine*, April, 1883, p. 791.)

"Irving's reputation," says *The Nation*, (Apr. 5, 1883, p. 292), "ought to be entirely discriminated from his repute as an essayist and historical writer," and should be based on his Knickerbocker's History.

"It," wrote Mr. A. H. Everett in 1829, "is the one [work] which exhibits most distinctly the stamp of real inventive power, the true test, as we have hinted, of genius." (*North American Review*, v. 28, p. 117-18.)

[Note.—At the Irving celebration at Tarrytown, April 3, 1883, addresses were made by Donald G. Mitchell, Charles Dudley Warner, and others.]



71.

WASHINGTON'S ADMINISTRATIONS.
[1789-97.]

[*Note*.—The following list is the first of a series of references to the period covered by the administrations of successive presidents, and designed to facilitate the study of the successive volumes in the "American Statesmen" series, which deal with the same period.]

A. *Official records and contemporary documents.*

Washington's messages and other state papers are printed in the "American state papers."

*Also in the "Annals of congress," (1st to 4th congress.)

*Also Benton's "Abridgment of debates," v. I. Also in Williams' "Statesman's manual," v. I., p. 31-78.

Also in v. 12 of the "Writings of George Washington," edited by Jared Sparks.

B. *General accounts.*

The history of the period is traversed by the following more general histories:

Hildreth's "History of United States," v. 4.

Tucker's "History of the United States," v. I.

Schouler's "History of the United States," v. I, ch. 2, 3.

Bryant and Gay's "Popular history of the United States," v. 4.

McMaster's "History of the people of the United States, from the revolution to the civil war," v. I, ch. 6.

[*Note*.—Hildreth's point of view is that of a Federalist. Mr. Schouler, publishing his first volume in 1880, writes: "While confirming Mr. Hildreth's accuracy in general details, I am constrained to differ from him in many particulars, and most widely as to estimates of our political leaders and their motives." "Tucker's work," says Professor C. K. Adams, "is the most able and candid presentation from a Southern point of view." Mr. Gay's account is of great value as a "popular history" rather than as furnishing materials for a scholar. Mr. McMaster, as indicated in the title of his work, "dwells on the dress, the occupations, the amusements, the literary canons of the times," "the change of manners and morals," rather than the political development.]

C. *Political and constitutional histories.*

*Gibbs's "Memoirs of the administrations of Washington and Adams," (based on the papers of Oliver Wolcott), v. I, ch. 1-12.

*Bradford's "History of federal government, 1789-1839."

*Sullivan's "Familiar letters on public characters and public events, 1783-1815."

*Pitkin's "Political and civil history of the United States, v. 2, ch. 20-25.

*J. C. Hamilton's "History of the republic of the United States, as traced in the writings of Alexander Hamilton and his contemporaries," v. 4-5.

*Van Buren's "Inquiry into the origin and course of political parties in the United States," ch. 2-5.

*Ormsby's "History of the Whig party," ch. 3-5.

H. von Holst's "Constitutional and political history of the United States," (v. I, ch. 3.)

Sterne's "Constitutional history and political development of the United States."

*Jennings's "Eighty years of republican government in the United States."

Johnston's "History of American politics," ch. 2, 3.

Young's "American statesman," ch. 5-11.

Williams's "Statesman's manual," v. I, p. 79-94.

[*Note*.—Hamilton, Gibbs, Bradford, Sullivan, and Pitkin write from the Federalist point of view. All but Hamilton and Gibbs were contemporaries of Washington, and Wolcott was his second secretary of the treasury. Hamilton was the son of Alexander Hamilton, Washington's first secretary of the treasury. Van Buren and Ormsby, both writing since 1850, belonged respectively to the Democratic party and the Whig party, and their party affiliation very noticeably tinges their treatment of the subject. Dr. von Holst, a German student of history, has approached the subject solely in the line of historical criticism. The work of Johnston, though by an American citizen, is strikingly successful in presenting an "absolutely colorless narrative," (to quote *The Nation*, v. 30, p. 32), so far as regards partisan treatment. Sterne's work, (only a few pages of which, p. 147-56, are devoted to Washington's administrations), is a philosophic discussion of the political history, by a writer whose sympathies are not with the tendency to centralization. Jennings's work is of less importance. The works of Young and Williams have little value except as compilations of official documents and annals.]

D. *Other discussions of political development.*

See Professor W. G. Sumner's article on "Politics in the United States, 1776-1876," in the *North American Review*, Jan., 1876, v. 122, p. 52-60.

*Also the article by J. M. Mackie, on "The administration of Washington," *American Whig Review*, July, 1849, v. 10, p. 1-28.

Also the article by W. A. Duer, (in review of Gibbs's "Memoirs"), *North American Review*, Jan., 1847, v. 64, p. 161-78.

Also the article on "The administrations of Washington and Adams," by W. Green, *Christian Review*, 1857, v. 17, p. 237-45.

[*Note*.—Houghton's "Conpectus of the history of political parties" exhibits in the form of an ingeniously arranged chart the successive changes and modifications in American political history.]

E. *Biographies of Washington, treating of his presidency.*

Marshall's account (1805) is in the 5th volume of his "Life of Washington," and is the record of a contemporary.

Sparks's account (1837) is much briefer (chs. 16-19 of his "Life of Washington").

Everett's account (1860) was written for English readers, and first appeared in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*.

Irving's account (1859) forms nearly the whole of the 5th volume of his "Life of Washington," and is one of the fullest and most serviceable accounts.

The principles of his administration are also treated with considerable critical power by Theodore Parker, in his "Historic Americans," (1858), p. 110-21.

Compare also an excellent address by Dr. James Freeman Clarke, (delivered in 1875), reprinted in his volume, "Memorial and biographical sketches," p. 283-300.

Washington's own correspondence for this period is in his "Works," v. 10-12.

F. *Biographies of Washington's contemporaries.*(a) *Federalists.*

The Vice-President, John Adams, has left on record in his correspondence, ("Works," v. 8), piquant comments on current events. Compare also his "Life," by Charles Francis Adams, prefixed to the "Works," (v. I, ch. 9.)

Alexander Hamilton, the Secretary of the



Treasury, was a most potent factor in the constructive processes of Washington's administration. See particularly the "Life," in 2 volumes, by John T. Morse, jr., (published 1876); and also the brilliant and suggestive volume on "Alexander Hamilton," by Henry Cabot Lodge, in the series "American statesmen."

*Timothy Pickering, secretary of state during Washington's second administration, left important papers which have been embodied in the "Life of Timothy Pickering," by Octavius Pickering and Charles W. Upham, (4 vols., 1873).

*The "Life of John Jay," (chief-justice), by his son, William Jay.

*Sparks's "Life of Gouverneur Morris," (minister to France, 1792-94); and *Austin's "Life of Elbridge Gerry, (Federalist member of congress from Massachusetts, 1789-93, though afterwards acting as a Democrat), are also of value.

*Compare also "The works" of Fisher Ames, edited by his son.

(b) *Democratic-Republicans.*

Thomas Jefferson, Washington's first secretary of state, has left an indelible impression on this period. See his "Life," by Randall, (1857).

Also that by Parton (1874). The latter has a rather lifelike chapter on "The cabinet of President Washington," (ch. 42; printed also with ch. 43, 44, in the *Atlantic Monthly*, v. 31, p. 29-44.)

See also the volume on "Thomas Jefferson," ch. 8-11, just published in the "American statesmen" series, written by Mr. Morse, the editor of the series.

James Madison's "Life," v. 3, by W. C. Rives; and "James Monroe," by Pres. D. C. Gilman, (in the series, "American statesmen"), throw abundant light on Virginia statesmanship at this time.

[Note.—The latter volume contains an exceedingly valuable "Bibliography of Monroe and the Monroe doctrine," by J. F. Jameson, covering 28 pages.]

Important light is also thrown upon this period by the biographies of the three following men, (at that time in congress): "Andrew Jackson," by Professor W. G. Sumner, ("American statesmen" series); compare also Parton's "Andrew Jackson."

"Life of Aaron Burr," by James Parton.

"Life of Albert Gallatin," by Henry Adams.

G. *The diplomatic history.*

See Trescot's "Diplomatic history of the administrations of Washington and Adams."

*Lyman's "Diplomacy of the United States," v. I.

The official documents are in the "American state papers; foreign relations," v. 2.

*See also the "State papers and publick documents," v. 1-4.

*Monroe's mission to France in 1796 may be studied in his pamphlet, "A view of the conduct of the executive." For other references, see Jameson's bibliography, p. 258-62, (in Gilman's "James Monroe.")

*Compare also Jay's "Life of John Jay."

*Sparks's "Gouverneur Morris."

72.

GUSTAVE DORÉ.

[Born, 1833; died 1883.]

A. *His life.*

See the sketches, in French, by Delorme and Fourcaud.

See also the sketch in the *Art Journal*, 1857, v. 19, p. 51, also 166.

Compare also that in the *Illustrated London News* of Feb. 3, 1883, p. 119, with portrait.

Also *Harper's Weekly*, Feb. 3, 1883, p. 68.

Also by Justin McCarthy, in the *Galaxy*, 1873, v. 17, p. 344.

There is a short sketch and portrait in the *Ecclectic Magazine*, v. 67, p. 1, 631.

Also two letters in the *Philadelphia Telegraph*, Dec. 29, 1882, and Jan. 31, 1883, by Mrs. Lucy H. Hooper.

B. *His art.*

His "Wandering Jew," (1857), is commented on by Mr. Curtis, in the "Easy chair," *Harper's Magazine*, v. 14, p. 707-8.

His illustrations to Dante, (1861), are commented on in *The Examiner*, 1866, (reprinted in *Littell's*, v. 91, p. 557-59), and in *The Spectator*, 1869, (reprinted in *Littell's*, v. 100, p. 703-4.)

His "Don Quixote," (1863), and his illustrations of Tennyson, (1868), are examined in the course of an elaborate review, in the *British Quarterly*, 1869, (reprinted in *Littell's*, v. 101, p. 259-77.)

Mr. Jarves, in his "Art thoughts," (1869), claims that "Doré represents in their intensest degree the chief fundamental characteristics of his nation." "No other nation could have produced him." (Reprinted from *Atlantic Monthly*, v. 24, p. 379.)

On the other hand, Mr. Benjamin, ("Contemporary art in Europe," 1877, p. 82), claims that here is "a mind Teutonic rather than French in its character, . . . a French Albert Dürer."

The *Boston Advertiser* of Jan. 24, 1883, comments on the extraordinary fact that up to the time of his undertaking the illustration of Tennyson's "Idylls," it was "a work of whose very existence he did not know."

He is contrasted with Millet, by a writer in the *New York Tribune* of Jan. 24, 1883.

"Doré," he says, "soon lost the power of putting himself into his work." Millet's art was "the strong expression of his highest self."

He is compared with Millais by Rev. Mr. Tyrwhitt, in the *Contemporary Review*, 1867, v. 2, p. 482.

Mr. Philip Gilbert Hamerton in the *Fine Arts Quarterly*, v. 3, 1865, has examined his relations to French art.

The *Saturday Review*, Jan. 27, 1883, p. 110, has very justly remarked that "his imagination was unusually powerful, and he did not or would not recognize the fact that imagination will not suffice to produce a great picture unless it goes hand in hand with thought, study, finish,—in a word, with art."



Monthly Reference Lists.

PREPARED BY W. E. FOSTER, OF THE PROVIDENCE PUBLIC LIBRARY.

F. LEYPOLDT, PUBLISHER, 31 AND 32 PARK ROW, NEW YORK.

Entered at the Post-Office at New York as second-class matter.



VOL. 3, No. 5.

MAY, 1883.

\$1.00 per year.
10 cents per copy.

73.

OLIVER WENDELL HOLMES.

[Born 1809.]

A. His personality.

See the life of him just published by Mr. W. S. Kennedy.

[Note.—This work contains a valuable bibliography.] His characteristics are very intelligently considered by Mr. F. H. Underwood, in *Scribner's*, May, 1879, v. 18, p. 117.

See also the article of Dr. Ray Palmer, on Dr. Holmes, in the *International Review*, 1880, v. 8, p. 501.

Also in *Appleton's Journal*, 1875, v. 12, p. 545-50.

A strikingly unenthusiastic article occurs in the *Knickerbocker*, March, 1863, v. 61, p. 189-93.

There is also an article in the *Boston Review*, Nov., 1862, v. 2, p. 583-89, which is the reverse of appreciative.

A very interesting sketch of him, (for young readers), is in the work entitled "Poets' homes," v. 2, p. 1-34, (reprinted from *Wide Awake*.)

Appreciative English estimates may be seen in the *Dublin University Review*, 1875, v. 84, p. 376.

See also the *Spectator's* appreciative article on his political position and utterances in 1863. (Reprinted in *Littell's*, v. 78, p. 573-74.)

B. His writings.

His earliest publications were chiefly medical. Some of them have lately been republished in his volume, "Medical essays," [1883.]

The first collected volume of his poems was published in 1836. Subsequent editions have included the successive additions to these poems.

For criticisms on his poetry, see the series of papers on "American authorship," (no. 6), published in *Colburn's New Monthly Magazine*, in 1853, (reprinted in *Littell's*, v. 39, p. 100-4.)

See also J. G. Palfrey's article in the *North American Review*, Jan., 1837, v. 44, p. 275-77.

An appreciative article from a brother-poet is found in the *Knickerbocker*, Dec., 1845, v. 26, p. 570-73 (by John Greenleaf Whittier).

*A very graceful tribute to Whittier, by Dr. Holmes, appears among the poems prepared for the Whittier dinner in 1878.

*The striking features of his poetry are indicated in Mr. W. C. Gannett's "Outlines for a study of Holmes, Bryant, Whittier," published as no. 8 of "Unity leaflets," 1883. His fiction, ("Elsie Venner," and "The guardian angel"), is commented on in the *North American Review*, 1861, v. 92, p. 587-88.

Also in several English reviews, (reprinted in *Littell's*, v. 71, p. 435-42, and v. 95, p. 671-73.)

See also an article by J. M. Ludlow in *Macmillan's Magazine*, 1861, v. 4, p. 305, in which "Elsie Venner" and "Silas Marner" are compared.

But it is the humorous element in his poetry and prose which has become most characteristic.

See the three noteworthy volumes, "The autocrat of the breakfast-table," "The poet at the breakfast-table," and "The professor at the breakfast-table."

In Rev. Mr. Haweis's lectures on "American humorists," (p. 37-42), there is a discussion of Dr. Holmes's humor, both in his prose and his poetry.

An interesting article on the humor of "The autocrat" is found in *Chambers's Journal*, 1860, v. 31, p. 59. (Reprinted in *Littell's*, v. 60, p. 630-32.)

Dr. Holmes's seventieth birthday occurred in 1879 and was appropriately observed.

The proceedings at the "Holmes breakfast" were published in a supplement to the *Atlantic Monthly*, Feb., 1880.

See also the *Literary World*, Dec., 1879.

[*Note.—At a dinner to Dr. Holmes, given by his fellow-physicians in New York, April 10, 1883, he read a characteristically humorous poem. (It is printed in full in the *New York Medical Journal*, Apr. 21, 1883, p. 436-38.)]

74.

EDWIN BOOTH.

[Born 1833.]

A. His personality.

*There is a "biographical sketch" by his friend, William Winter, in the quarto volume issued in 1871, entitled "Edwin Booth in twelve dramatic characters."

*Note.—An error occurred in the April number of this journal, in the statement that this work, (Haweis's "American humorists"), omits all reference to "Knickerbocker's history." It should read "gives but little space to," etc.



The most comprehensive account occurs in the volume published in 1881, ("American actors series"), entitled "The elder and the younger Booth," by Edwin Booth's sister, Mrs. Clarke.

*See the sketch, "A night with the Booths," by Adam Badeau, reprinted (from the *New York Times*) in his volume, "The vagabonds," p. 346-54.

See also Mr. E. C. Stedman's article, "Edwin Booth," in the *Atlantic Monthly*, May, 1866, v. 17, p. 585-93.

A later article by William Winter, the dramatic critic, is in *Harper's Magazine*, 1881, v. 63, p. 585-90.

B. His dramatic art.

His early Shakespearian studies comprised "Richard III," and "King Lear." See Mrs. Clarke's volume, p. 136-50.

For comments on his "Hamlet," see the articles by Edgar Bronson, in *Appleton's Journal*, 1875, v. 14, p. 657-59; 689-91.

Also *Every Saturday*, 1871, v. 9, p. 258, 273.

*Also Badeau's "The vagabond," p. 288-89.

Also *Scribner's Monthly*, March, 1872, (in "Culture and progress"), v. 3, p. 632-33.

Also Mr. Stedman's article in the *Atlantic*, May, 1866, v. 17, p. 588-90.

Also the article by Miss Calhoun, in the *Galaxy*, Jan., 1869, v. 7, p. 77-82. (With illustration.)

Also George William Curtis's "Easy chair" notes on Booth, in *Harper's Magazine*, April, 1865, v. 30, p. 673-75.

[Note.—For Mr. Fuller's remarks at the presentation of the "Hamlet medal," Jan. 22, 1866, see Mrs. Clarke's volume, p. 164-66.]

On his "Richelieu," see Mrs. Clarke's volume, p. 154-56. (With illustration.)

Also *Every Saturday*, v. 9, p. 402, 409; v. 10, p. 80, 91.

On his "Othello" and "Iago," see Miss Calhoun's article, (*Galaxy* v. 7, p. 83-84.)

[People do not talk," says Miss Calhoun, "of Booth's Othello. Perhaps it is too fine to be popular. Perhaps it is too terrible."] His careful and conscientious study of the Shakespearian parts is indicated in Mrs. Clarke's volume, together with his striking originality of conception.

[These very mannerisms, effective and graceful though they were in the elder Booth," she says, "the younger strove studiously to avoid, for he knew that they would be quickly detected and used in the criticisms against him."] His originality is thus recognized by Mr. Curtis: (*Harper's Magazine*, v. 30, p. 673-74.)

[A really fine actor is as uncommon as a really great dramatic poet. Yet what Garrick was in Richard III., or Edmund Kean in Shylock, we are sure Edwin Booth is in Hamlet.] He is thus compared with Forrest by Lawrence Barrett, (Barrett's "Edwin Forrest," p. 98.) "The one was supported and maintained by the generations which had grown up with the veteran, had seen the various stages of his career passed triumphantly, and who sought no improvement; the other represented the hopeful expression of the new generation which forms its own ideas

by the impressions of its times, and is not slavishly bound to the past."

He is compared with Fechter, by Mr. G. B. Woods, in *Old and New*, April, 1870, v. 1, p. 515-17. He says of Booth's "Hamlet," that "he has refined it and polished it until all the crudity is gone; but some of the real virile strength of the Hamlet of the young days has gone with it;" while Mr. Fechter's readings, he declares, are "not the finished results of study, but plastic, changeable, with emphasis shifting from night to night."

Mr. Booth played to English audiences during the season of 1880-81. See the article by William Winter, (*Harper's*, v. 63), in which he is compared with Henry Irving.

Compare also his Hamlet, and his Othello, as indicated above, with that of Signor Salvini, as characterized by Mr. G. H. Lewes, in his volume, "On actors and the art of acting," ch. 15.

Also with Signor Rossi, as indicated in *The Nation*, v. 33, p. 354-55.

He has played to German audiences during the season of 1882-83. See the letter from Leipzig, in *The Nation* of April 26, 1883, v. 36, p. 358-60.

See also J. R. Gould's "Essay on the genius of Booth."

75.

JOHN ADAMS'S ADMINISTRATION.

[1797-1801.]

[Note.—This list is No. 2, in the series on American history since 1789, begun in the April number.]

A. Official records and contemporary documents.

The messages and state papers are to be found in the "American state papers," Foreign affairs, v. 2; Finance, v. 1; etc.

In the "Annals of congress," 5th to 8th congress.

In Benton's "Abridgement of debates," v. 2.

In Williams's "Statesman's manual," v. 1.

Also in the "Works of John Adams," v. 9, p.

150-67.

B. General accounts.

These four years may be studied in the following works:

Hildreth's "History of the United States," v.

5, p. 1-418.

*Tucker's "History of the United States," v. 2.

Schouler's "History of the United States," v.

1, p. 341-501.

Bryant and Gay's "Popular history of the United States," v. 4.

[Note.—For the characteristics of these works, see the corresponding "Note," in the April number. It may be added that both Hildreth and Schouler, while giving full prominence to the mistakes of Adams's career, admit the general purity of his intentions. "His excitable temperament was qualified," says Hildreth, "by a vigorous judgment, penetrating and prompt," (v. 5, p. 385). "Whimsical and wrong-headed as Adams might be," says Schouler, "he was, apart from his peculiar foibles, consistent, just, and upright."

C. Political reviews of this administration.

The most comprehensive work is that of Gibbs.

"Memoirs of the administrations of Wash-



ington and Adams," (based on the papers of Oliver Wolcott, the secretary of the treasury), v. 2 of which covers this period.

*The most virulently unfavorable account is the "History of the administration of John Adams," by John Wood, printed in 1802, suppressed in that year, and reprinted with notes, in 1845; also his "Correct statement of the sources" of the history.

[Note.—Both of these works, says Mr. Alexander Johnston, are "entirely untrustworthy." Lalor's "Cyclopaedia of political science," v. 1, p. 24.]

The period is treated in H. von. Holst's "Constitutional and political history of the United States," v. 1, ch. 4; Johnston's "History of American politics," ch. 4; Young's "American statesman," ch. 12-13; and Williams's "Statesman's manual," v. 1, p. 129-38.

The works of Van Buren and Ormsby, also, (already cited in the Washington list), are interesting, if the writer's point of view be considered.

A not unprejudiced narrator is John C. Hamilton, who, in his "History of the republic," v. 6-7, throws important light on one side of the factional strife in the Federalist party.

[Note.—See, as above, the "Note" in the April number, for the characteristics of these writers.]

On the Alien and Sedition laws, see Schouler, (v. 1, p. 394-96), who indicates the strikingly able opposition to it under the leadership of Gallatin and others. Compare also the forcibly written narrative of Mr. Henry Adams, in his "Life of Albert Gallatin," one of the most valuable political biographies of this period.

On the Virginia and Kentucky resolutions of 1798, see H. von. Holst's "Constitutional history," v. 1, p. 143-50; Jefferson's "Works," v. 7, p. 230, v. 9, p. 464-71; also the full text of Madison's report and the answers of the states, in Elliot's "Debates," v. 4, p. 528-80.

D. Biographical accounts of Adams, covering his presidency.

The authoritative work is "The life of John Adams. Begun by John Quincy Adams. Completed by Charles Francis Adams." 2 v. 1871. This at first appeared (in one volume) as the opening volume of the "Works" of John Adams, (10 volumes), 1856.

[He has thought it unnecessary" for anything contained in the historical and biographical works published during this interval, "to alter a single word in the biography of his grandfather." *The Nation*, April 1871, v. 12, p. 203.]

In 1827 was published a "Memoir of the life, character, and writings of John Adams," by William Cranch, (his nephew).

Several other commemorative discourses are cited by S. G. Drake in the *New-England Historical and Genealogical Register*, April, 1857, v. 11, p. 97-100.

Mr. Edmund Quincy, (*North American Review*, July, 1871, v. 113, p. 187), vigorously combats the prediction of the *Athenaeum*, (London), that "the American world will in time forget Adams."

There is a very striking characterization of him in Theodore Parker's "Historic Americans," p. 147-259. "In his administration," says Parker, certain "things indicate the soundest of human judgments. But he lacked method in his intellectual processes."

E. Biographies of President Adams's contemporaries.

Among members of his own cabinet, the testimonies of Pickering and Marshall, (secretaries of state); Wolcott, secretary of the treasury; and Cabot, secretary of the navy, are particularly significant. Marshall's life has nowhere been treated at fuller length than in Flanders's "Lives of the chief justices," v. 2. [He was appointed chief justice in 1801.] Aside from Marshall, there was but little sympathy between the members of the cabinet and the president. See Gibbs's "Memoirs" of Wolcott; Lodge's "Life of George Cabot," and the voluminous "Life of Timothy Pickering," by Octavius Pickering, and Charles W. Upham, in 4 vols. See also Ames's "Works of Fisher Ames," with Life.

The volume entitled "Documents relating to New England federalism," edited by Henry Adams, (1877), throws important light on the factions of the Federalist party at this time and for the next fifteen years.

[Note.—The "Correspondence of John Adams and William Cunningham," though covering a period subsequent to Adams's administration, should be consulted in this connection.]

The head and front of the opposing faction was, of course, Alexander Hamilton.

See Lodge's volume on "Hamilton," (in the "American statesmen" series); also Morse's "Life," in 2 vols.; also J. C. Hamilton's "Life," in 2 vols.

[We are very far from holding Mr. Adams solely responsible for the downfall of the Federalists, but his treatment of Hamilton, tried merely by the test of statesmanship and good politics, shows, "says Lodge, (p. 231), how he became "a principal cause in the ruin of the party."]

Compare also the Lives of Jay, and Morris, cited in the April number.

Abundant light is also thrown upon Mr. Adams's administration by the political biography of the opposite party. (Democratic-Republican.)

See the Lives of Madison, Monroe, Gallatin, Jackson, Burr, and Gerry, already cited in the April number. See also Campbell's "De Witt Clinton." Also Adams's "John Randolph," ("American statesmen" series), p. 40-47.

But particularly the career of Thomas Jefferson, at this time serving as vice-president, and supported as the successful candidate for the presidency in 1800. See his Life, by Randall and by Parton, also the volume on "Jefferson," (ch. 12), by John T. Morse, jr., (the latest issue in the "American statesmen" series.)

[He saw plainly," says Morse, (p. 176-77), "that Hamilton was no longer to hold supreme control over a united party, and Hamilton was the only man among the Federalists whom he really feared."]

For important light on the action of the Federalists in giving their votes to Burr in the presidential election of 1800, see Schouler's "United States," v. 1, p. 480-88.

[Note.—Mr. C. F. Adams's comment, ("Life of John Adams," ed. 1856, p. 595), is: "The Federal members took a course, success in which would have proved a misfortune, and wherein failure sunk them forever in the public esteem." Compare also the article by Mr. L. Sabine, in the North American Review, July, 1857, v. 85, p. 1-30. "Why did the Federal members of Congress seek to defeat the popular will?" says Mr. Sabine (p. 37). "In moral intent, as appears by the records of Congress, and beyond all dispute by the correspondence of the period, the Federal party, by their authorized exponents, are answerable" for Burr's advancement.

F. *Diplomatic history.*

See, as under the Washington list of references, the works of Trescot and Lyman, and the "American state papers; foreign relations," v. 2.

Compare also Austin's "Life of Gerry;" and the Lives of Jay and C. C. Pinckney.

The incident of the appointment of Murray, in 1799, is detailed in Hildreth, (v. 5, p. 284-92).

Compare, for allusions to Talleyrand's connection with it, the "Pamphleteer," v. 4.

G. *Social features of this period.*
See the "Letters of John and Abigail Adams." The new seat of government at Washington is described very vividly by Mr. Walcott, Mr. Smith, and others in letters written in 1800. (Harper's Magazine, v. 40, p. 186-87.)

Compare also the article on "The capitol at Washington," by Ben. Perley Poore, in The Century, April, 1883, v. 25, p. 804-6.

[Note.—For the whole of this period, the "Historical reference lists" of Professor John T. Short, (1882), are useful. See pages 61 to the end.]





Monthly Reference Lists.

PREPARED BY W. E. FOSTER, OF THE PROVIDENCE PUBLIC LIBRARY.

F. LEYPOLDT, PUBLISHER, 31 AND 32 PARK ROW, NEW YORK.

Entered at the Post-Office at New York as second-class matter.

VOL. 3, No. 6.

JUNE, 1883.

\$1.00 per year.
10 cents per copy.

76.

JEFFERSON'S ADMINISTRATIONS.

[1801-1809.]

[This list is no. 3 in the series on American history since 1789, begun in the April number.]

A. Official records and contemporary documents.

The messages and state papers are to be found in the "American state papers."

*In the "Annals of Congress," 7th to 11th congress.

*In Benton's "Abridgement of debates," v. 2-4.

*In Williams's "Statesman's manual," v. 1, p. 149-218.

Also in "The writings of Thomas Jefferson," v. 8, p. 1-112.

B. General accounts.

These eight years occupy the whole of volume 5 of Hildreth's "History of the United States."

See also Schouler's "History of the United States," v. 2, p. 1-278.

The history is told from Jefferson's own point of view, in Tucker's "History of the United States," v. 2, p. 144-348.

The best popular account is that in Bryant and Gay's "United States," v. 4, p. 143-70.

C. Political reviews of this period.

One of the most favorable reviews of this period is that of Mr. Tucker, in his "History of the United States," above cited.

*See also Van Buren's "Political parties."

Dr. von Holst's "Constitutional history" does not devote much space to his administration, and nowhere expresses admiration for his career.

A suggestive view of the subject is found in Cornelis De Witt's "Jefferson and the American democracy."

*See also Bradford's "History of federal government," (p. 119-68), in which a Federalist view is presented.

Strongly prejudiced Federalist views are also found in Sullivan's "Familiar letters," p. 157-250; and Dwight's "Character of Thomas Jefferson."

Letters of the Federalist leaders between 1800 and 1810 are printed in Adams's "Documents relating to New England Federalism," p. 331-81.

* The asterisk is used to distinguish such citations as may be of less universal serviceableness, and not within easy reach of all readers. See the Preface to the volume of the Monthly Reference Lists, for 1882, (volume 2.)

See also the works of Johnston, Young, Williams, *J. C. Hamilton, and *Ormsby, cited in the April number.

On Burr's projects, see the lives of him by Davis and Parton.

*The report of Burr's trial for treason in 1807 was published in two volumes, in 1808.

The technical failure of this trial was the occasion of some needed legislation defining treason. See President Jefferson's message of Oct. 27, 1807, (Writings, v. 8, p. 87-88.)

On the embargo bill, passed Nov. 21, 1807, see Morse's "John Quincy Adams," p. 52-57.

Also Morse's Thomas Jefferson. Mr. Morse says: "He knew his policy to have failed, yet could not abandon it," (p. 315.)

See the article on the "Embargo" in Lalor's "Cyclopædia of political science," v. 2.

In Taussig's "Protection to young industries," p. 21-22, (and elsewhere in the book), the effects of the embargo on the developing industry of the United States are traced.

D. Biographies of Jefferson.

The earliest of these was by Tucker, in 2 volumes, 1837.

*Also those of Linn, Rayner, and Garland, published about the same time.

That of Randall, (3 vols., 1857), is the most exhaustive.

[It is chiefly in the documentary material," says Professor C. K. Adams, "that the real importance of the volumes consists.]

In 1874 was published the "Life of Thomas Jefferson," by James Parton, portions of which had already appeared in the pages of the *Atlantic Monthly*.

["This," says Mr. C. C. Smith, in *Old and New*, v. 9, p. 749, "is lively reading, but it is neither biography nor history." "Black and white," he declares, are "the only colors on Mr. Parton's palette."]

The latest study of his career is that by John T. Morse, jr., (in the "American statesmen" series, 1883.)

["In his day," says Mr. Morse, "it was still a question how poverty and ignorance would behave in politics, and it was his firm expectation that they would behave with modesty and self-abnegation," p. 130.

"In comparison with the common run of biographies, the subject stands out like a portrait by a master beside a colored photograph." — *The Nation*, May 24, 1883, p. 449.

Mr. M. W. Fuller, in a review of Mr. Morse's work in *The Dial*, May, 1883, p. 5, remarks: "Chief Justice Marshall ranked Hamilton next to Washington, but the admirers of Thomas Jefferson have not concurred in that judgment."]

See also the chapter on Jefferson, in Parker's "Historic Americans." Also, Lord Brough-

am's sketch, in his "Statesmen of the time of George III. and George IV."

E. *Biographies of Jefferson's contemporaries.* Of the members of his cabinet, Madison and Gallatin were the most eminent. [Note.—Rives's valuable "Life of James Madison" does not come down to a date later than 1797; but a volume on Madison by Mr. Sydney H. Gay, is now in preparation, to be published in the "American statesmen" series.] See Henry Adams's "Life of Albert Gallatin," in which the suggestive remark is made that "What Hamilton was to Washington, Gallatin was to Jefferson, with only such difference as circumstances required," (p. 268). See also the lives of Burr, Gerry, Clinton, and Jackson, cited under the previous administrations. John Randolph's extraordinary performances in Congress during this administration are forcibly outlined in Henry Adams's volume, "John Randolph" ("American statesmen" series.) [For an account of the short-lived opposition party led by him, see p. 181-90.] But important light is thrown upon this administration in the biographies of men on the opposite side in politics. See, for instance, John Quincy Adams's "Memoirs." Also, the volume on "John Quincy Adams," by John T. Morse, jr., (American statesmen" series.) [Yet Mr. Adams during the last year of this administration changed his political relations, on the occasion of the embargo discussion.] A very entertaining volume, also, is the "Life of Josiah Quincy," by his son, Edmund Quincy, (ch. 4-8.) *Timothy Pickering's Life, by Pickering and Upham (v. 4, ch. 2-5); and Lodge's Life of George Cabot, show the feeling against Jefferson on the part of the Federalists. [Note.—Alexander Hamilton's life was terminated in President Jefferson's fourth year, but his public life had closed in 1800. John Adams also was now living in retirement.]

F. *Diplomatic history.* See the "American state papers; Foreign relations," v. 2-3. *Also Lyman's "Diplomacy of the United States." James Monroe, during the most of this period, served as minister to France, to Spain, and to England. See Gilman's volume on "James Monroe," ("American statesmen" series), ch. 3-4. [Note.—Mr. J. F. Jameson's bibliography, appended to President Gilman's volume, gives nearly five pages of references to this period, comprising the Louisiana purchase.] Mr. Morse's comment on the Louisiana purchase is that Jefferson thus accomplished "a most momentous transaction in direct contravention of all those grand principles which for many years he had been eloquently preaching." "He preferred sound sense to sound logic," (p. 251, 255.) [Note.—One phase of the Louisiana matter,—the question whether the Rocky Mountains or the Pacific Ocean formed its western limit,—has been very widely in dispute. See the list of references under "Oregon," in the *Magazine of American History*, v. 7, p. 461-62. The question was re-opened in *The Nation*, March 15, March 22, March 29, and April 12, 1853, (p. 231, 235, 273, 318.)] See also the article, "Northwest boundary," in Lalor's "Cyclopaedia," v. 2, in which the position is taken, (by Mr. Alexander Johnston), that Oregon was not included.

F. *Social features of this administration.* Jefferson's own "Domestic life," by his granddaughter, Mrs. Randolph, and the volume on "Jefferson at Monticello," by Rev. H. W. Pierson.

77.

THE EAST RIVER BRIDGE.

An interesting account of the methods of its construction is in the illustrated article, entitled "Up among the spiders," by Charles Carroll, in *Appletons' Journal*, Jan., 1878, v. 19, p. 1-11. A preliminary report was made in 1867 by one of its engineers, Mr. J. A. Roebling. (Printed in the *Journal of the Franklin Institute*, v. 84, p. 242; v. 84, p. 305.) In 1871 and in 1872 Mr. Washington A. Roebling, the junior engineer, furnished two valuable reports, which are printed in *Van Nostrand's Magazine*, v. 5, p. 381, v. 7, p. 190-200. The caissons of the bridge are also described by F. Collingwood, in a paper read before the American Society of Civil Engineers in 1871, (Transactions, v. 20.) And still farther, by the same writer, in an article in *Van Nostrand's Magazine*, Oct., 1872, v. 7, p. 399-407. In *Harper's Magazine*, May, 1883, v. 66, p. 925-45, is an illustrated article by W. C. Conant, with portraits of the two chief engineers and many views of the bridge. There are illustrated articles in the *Scientific American*, May 26, 1883, p. 320; in *Frank Leslie's Weekly*, April 28, 1883, p. 153, May 26, 1883, p. 219, and June 2, 1883, p. 235; and *Harper's Weekly*, May 26, 1883, p. 326; has a suggestive article on "The bridge as a monument;" and the opening, (on the 24th of May), is described in *Harper's Weekly*, June 2, 1883, p. 343. The accident on the 30th of May is described in the same paper, in a later issue. *The Critic*, June 2, 1883, v. 3, p. 251, has an article on "The great bridge," which maintains that "Books are but one form of the expression of mental action; the great bridge is another." A pamphlet has been published, entitled a "Complete history of the New York and Brooklyn Bridge." Also, another pamphlet, "The Brooklyn Bridge." The addresses of Rev. Dr. Storrs and Hon. A. S. Hewitt, at the opening of the bridge, will shortly be published.



Monthly Reference Lists.

PREPARED BY W. E. FOSTER, OF THE PROVIDENCE PUBLIC LIBRARY.

F. LEYPOLDT, PUBLISHER, 31 AND 32 PARK ROW, NEW YORK.

Entered at the Post-Office at New York as second-class matter.

VOL. 3, Nos. 7-8.

JULY-AUGUST, 1883.

\$1.00 per year.
10 cents per copy.

78.

EDITIONS OF SHAKESPEARE.

A. Early editions.

(a) The folios.

[*Note*.—The dates of the four folio editions are, First folio, 1623; Second folio, 1632; Third folio, 1663-64; Fourth folio, 1685.]

On the folios, see the article on "Shakespeare's plays in folio," by James Lenox, *Historical Magazine*, v. 5, July, 1861. (* The Lichfield-Baker copy of the First folio, which has two dates, 1622 and 1623, is in the Lenox Library.)

* The subject is critically treated by Justin Winsor, in his chapter on "The folios," in his "Bibliography of the original quartos and folios," (1876), p. 77-109.

There is a careful summary of these editions in the introductory chapter in Dyce's edition of Shakespeare's works, v. 1 (1858). See also the "lists of the early editions" in the Rossetti edition, (1882).

See also the article on "Editions of Shakespeare," in the *Quarterly Review*, July, 1859, v. 105. (Reprinted in *Littell's*, v. 62, p. 265-80.)

[*Note*.—There is a list of Shakespeare literature in the American catalogue, v. 2, p. xvii-xix.]

Other articles on the folios are that in the *Cornhill Magazine*, Oct., 1867; that on "The first folio," in the *Retrospective Review*, Nov., 1852, v. 17, p. 91-96; and in the *North American Review*, Jan., 1859, v. 88, p. 245-50 (by Mr. E. A. Abbott).

Important material will also be found in Fleay's "Shakespeare manual."

* Also in Dibdin's "Library companion." Also in the "Historical sketch of the text of Shakespeare," in Richard Grant White's "Shakespeare's scholar."

See also the publications of the Shakespeare Society and the New Shakspere Society.

[*Note*.—The first folio has been reproduced, by photolithography, and published in comparatively inexpensive forms.]

(b) The quartos.

The dates of the quarto editions of the separate plays are given in Dowden's Shakspere, ("Primers of literature"), p. 31-32.

See Thimm's "Shakspeariana from 1564 to 1864," with introductions.

The article on "The Lenox collection of Shakespeare's plays in folio and quarto," in the *American Bibliopolist*, June and July, 1870, describes a well-known collection of his works. * See, also, "Contributions to a Catalogue of the Lenox Library, No. V., Works of Shakespeare," etc., MDCCCLXXX.

* See, also, Hubbard's "Catalogue of the works of William Shakespeare, original and translated, (the Barton collection of the Boston Public Library), prepared in 1878. (2 parts.)

Also the *Bibliography of Shakespeare's works*, in Allibone's *Dictionary*, v. 2, p. 206-54.

Also that by H. G. Bohn, in Lowndes's "Bibliographer's manual," v. 3, p. 2252-2366.

* Also Mr. Halliwell-Phillipps's "List of works illustrative of the life and writings of Shakespeare."

B. Later editions.

a. Those of the eighteenth century.

* *Rowe*. In 1709 an octavo edition in 8 volumes, "revised and corrected" by Nicholas Rowe, was published in London. It was chiefly based on the Fourth folio, which had appeared in 1685.

[*Note*.—Shakespeare had now, for the first time, an editor in the proper sense of the word.]—R. G. White.]

* *Pope*. In 1723 and 1725 appeared "The works of Shakespear," 6 volumes, quarto, edited by the poet, Alexander Pope.

[*Note*.—One of the poorest editions. His emendations were extensive, but were conjectural. He, however, collated the quartos with the first folio, and was the first editor to add notes.]

* *Theobald*. In 1733, Lewis Theobald, editor, 7 volumes, octavo.

[*Note*.—He had in 1726 exposed some of Pope's errors, in a volume entitled "Shakespear restored," whereupon Pope took his revenge in a line of "The Dunciad": "There hapless Shakespear, yet of Tibbald sore." "We think Theobald often very happy in his suggestions."—Allibone.]

* *Hanmer*. An edition in 6 volumes, quarto, 1743-44, edited by Sir Thomas Hanmer.

[*Note*.—Fanny Kemble, says Mr. Winsor, "always used this edition," which was attractive on account of its "large print, fair margins," etc. And that lady, (in her "Notes upon some of Shakespeare's plays," p. 106) declared that "nearly half, and that undoubtedly the better half of the so-called new readings are to be found" in Hanmer's text. It was presented by

Hammer to the University of Oxford, which published it.]

* **Warburton.** In 1747 appeared the ambitious edition of Bishop Warburton, (8 volumes, octavo), in which he was kind enough to show what Shakespeare ought to have written, instead of supplying emendations of the text itself.

* **Johnson.** In 1765, 8 volumes, octavo. [An almost equally amusing air of patronage towards the great dramatist is plainly observable in Dr. Johnson's notes. He, however, furnished the first "variorum" edition.]

* **Capell.** In 1768 was completed an edition in 10 volumes, octavo, begun in 1760, by Edward Capell. ["His collection of the various readings of the old editions is invaluable for reference."—R. G. White.]

* **Steevens.** In 1773 George Steevens, who had reprinted several of the quartos in 1766, re-issued Johnson's edition, in 10 volumes, octavo. [He subsequently revised his work in several successive editions.]

* **Reed.** In 1785, an edition in 10 volumes, octavo, edited by Isaac Reed. [Note.—He was afterwards associated with Steevens in the preparation of several editions.]

* **Malone.** In 1790, 10 volumes issued in 11, octavo. [This intelligently revised edition was the basis of the "variorum" edition, edited by James Boswell, the younger, in 1821, in 21 volumes, octavo.]

b. *Those of the nineteenth century.*

* In 1802 Boydell's edition, (9 volumes, atlas folio), represented the work of Steevens's revision, but contained 100 full-page engravings. The latter have been separately published.

* For the editions of Chalmers, Singer, and the commentaries of Heath, Seymour, Becket, Jackson, and others, see Hubbard's catalogue of the "Barton collection," Parts I and 2.

[Singer's edition of 1826, known as the "Chiswick edition," is based on that of Steevens and Malone, and itself became the basis of Hudson's first edition, 1851-56. Singer's introductions have been reprinted by Gervinus.]

For the edition of Valpy, (1834), and Peabody, (1836), see Mr. Winsor's article, "A choice of Shakespeares," *Literary World*, v. 8, p. 179-80.

[Note.—Of Peabody's edition, published in Boston, by Phillips & Sampson, Mr. Hubbard says: "I am convinced that it did more to introduce the reading of Shakespeare in this country than any other before or since."]

Moxon. Moxon's edition of 1838 has Thomas Campbell's "Remarks on the life and writings of Shakespeare."

[It seems to have been a favorite edition with Richard Grant White, when preparing his own edition. Campbell's criticisms are good and interesting.—Arthur Gilman.]

Knight. "Knight's pictorial edition," 8 volumes, octavo, 1838-43, has a value far above that of a mere illustrated work.

[He says himself respecting his principles of criticism: "I utterly rejected the principle of making a hash out of two texts, which had been the common practice of the variorum editors."—"Passages from the life of Charles Knight," ch. 10. "There is no better family edition"—Justin Winsor. "It stands among the critical editions of established reputation and authority."—W. J. Rolfe. Yet "he had," says another writer, "an undue faith in the readings of the First folio."—*Quarterly Review*, July, 1859.]

Collier. In 1842-44, appeared the "Works of William Shakespeare," edited by J. Payne Collier, 8 volumes, octavo. [He announced that "the text" was "formed from an entirely new collation of the old editions." See also the "Notes and emendations to the text of Shakespeare's plays, from early manuscript corrections, in a copy of the folio, 1632," edited by Mr. Collier, in 1853. This was originally issued in the "Publications of the Shakespeare Society," in 1852, but was afterwards withdrawn. The controversy to which this publication gave rise was very voluminous. See the entries under "Collier controversy" in Hubbard's catalogue of the "Barton collection," ("Works relating to William Shakespeare," p. 92-93.) Collier's text is minutely examined also by Richard Grant White, in his three articles in *Putnam's*, v. 2, 3: also in the *Atlantic*, v. 4, p. 512-19 v. 8, p. 257-86.]

* **Verplanck.** In 3 volumes, duodecimo, New York, 1847, Gulian C. Verplanck, editor. [An imitation of "Knight's pictorial edition."—J. M. Hubbard. "But only in its illustrations. It is admirably edited, and must rank with Hudson's and White's as a critical edition."—W. J. Rolfe. This, though the earliest specimen of American "editing," is not the earliest copy of Shakespeare printed in America. One was published at Philadelphia, 1795-96, in 8 volumes, duodecimo, which was, in the main, a mere reprint of Johnson's edition of 1765.]

Hudson. In 1851-56, 11 volumes, sixteenmo, Boston; edited by Rev. Henry Norman Hudson. [Modelled on the "Chiswick edition," of 1826. "Superior as to size of volume, typographical arrangement, completeness of explanatory notes, and full analysis of the characters of the plays, with their histories."—E. S. Gould in the *North American Review*, Jan., 1857. "Charming analysis of the plays and characters."—Arthur Gilman. Mr. Hudson has (since 1880) been bringing out another edition, the "Harvard."]

Dyce. In 1857, in 6 volumes, octavo, edited by Alexander Dyce. [2d edition, 1867. Also a 3d edition, 1875-76, with preface by John Forster. "The materials were all prepared by Mr. Dyce, and were ready for publication at his death."—J. M. Hubbard.]

[Our great dramatist never had an editor more careful than Mr. Dyce.—*Quarterly Review*, July, 1859. Mr. White in 1853 was inclined to point out "Mr. Dyce as the editor" from whom we may expect the purest text of Shakspeare which has yet been given to the world." Mr. Hudson in 1878 said: "As regards the text, I think the late Mr. Dyce's second edition is, on the whole, the best we have." An anonymous writer, in the *Literary World*, v. 8, p. 199, finds Mr. Dyce's earlier and his later text "inconsistent with itself." Mr. Winsor complains also that the "successive editions have considerable changefulness of purpose." An extract from a letter from Mr. Dyce to Mr. R. G. White, relative to his changing critical positions, is printed in Hubbard's Barton catalogue, p. 11. Mr. Dyce died in 1869.]

Moxon. Another edition in 1857.

* **Hallowell-Phillips.** In 16 volumes folio, 1853-65, edited by Mr. James Orchard Halliwell, (who since the death of his father-in-law, Sir Thomas Phillipps, the famous manuscript collector, in 1872, has written his name "Halliwell-Phillips.")

[The most extensive repository of literary, historical, and archaeological information regarding Shakespeare and his writings, to be found in any single work; and typographically the most sumptuous edition existing," said Mr. James M. Hubbard, in 1878. This description has not been rendered less true by the appearance of any subsequent edition, and is not likely to be. See the bibliography of

Halliwelliana, in the *Harvard Library Bulletin*, 1879-80. Also issued separately in the "Bibliographical contributions of the Harvard University Library."] ** Delius.* In 1865, 8 volumes, octavo, N. Delius, editor, (German). The text is, of course, in English, and the notes are in German. [It is the basis of the Leopold Shakespeare, an English edition, published in 1877, in 1 volume, octavo, with an introduction by Mr. F. J. Furnivall. "Every page of this introduction is rich with the results of enthusiastic and laborious research." — *Literary World*, v. 8, p. 32. "The 'Leopold' has no recommendations except its convenient form, its illustrations, and Furnivall's introduction." — *Arthur Gilman*.] *White.* "The works of William Shakespeare. The plays edited from the folio of 1623." [First folio.] Edited by Richard Grant White, Boston, 1857-66, 12 volumes, duodecimo. ["The best edition in all respects, published in America, up to this date." (1878.) — *J. M. Hubbard*. "Textually considered, certainly the best American edition." — *Justin Winsor*. An English critic, Mr. E. A. Abbott, pronounces his notes "interpretations whose very simplicity and neatness most convincingly prove their merit." — *North American Review*, v. 88, p. 252. Mr. Hudson, himself a commentator, pronounced Mr. White's edition "Certainly the best as regards the text, and perhaps also in one or two other respects." This was in 1878, and Mr. Hudson has since published his "Harvard Shakespeare."] *Staunton.* 3 volumes, octavo, 1860. Howard Staunton, editor. *Clarke.* 2 volumes, octavo, 1860. Mrs. Cowden Clarke, editor, afterwards revised with the assistance of Mr. Cowden Clarke. ** The "Cambridge Shakespeare."* In 1866, 9 volumes, octavo, edited by W. G. Clarke, S. Glover, and W. A. Wright. ["The notes constitute the most thorough record of collations of the texts that exists for all the plays." — *J. M. Hubbard*.] *The "Globe Shakespeare."* 1 volume, octavo, 1864; new edition, 1874. [The Cambridge edition is out of print, but two of its three editors, Messrs. Clarke and Wright, have edited the new and improved "Globe" edition. "The 'Globe' is by far the best of the small one-volume editions," says a writer in the *Literary World*, v. 8, p. 199; and he adds that it is especially valuable from "the numbering of the lines in each scene," "used by Schmidt in his Lexicon, Abbott in his Grammar, Furness in his new Variorum, and by many other critics and commentators." "But the line-numbers in the prose part do not always agree exactly with those of the English edition, owing to a slight difference in the size of the type." — *W. J. Rolfe*. "This," says Mr. Winsor, "is the edition for a Shakespeare student, pending the completion of Mr. Horace Howard Furness's edition." And Mr. Hudson says: "Of all the cheap, one volume editions, of the world's greatest poet, there is none that may be more safely or more confidently recommended to the public." This edition has been reprinted in New York, 1878.] *Furness.* "A new variorum edition of Shakespeare, edited by Horace Howard Furness." 5 volumes, octavo, (Philadelphia), 1871-8. ["A stupendous work in its collation of readings and" "illustrative material." — *Justin Winsor*.] *Harvard edition.* In 20 volumes, (also 20 in 10), duodecimo, Boston, 1880-83. ["In this edition are realized," says Mr. W. J. Rolfe, "the ripe fruits of the thirty years devoted to the study of the poet, since the publication of his (Mr. Hudson's) first edition in 1851." — *Literary World*, v. 11, p. 22.] "The most obvious peculiarity of this edition," says Mr. Hudson in his preface, "is, that it has two sets of notes; one mainly devoted to explaining the text, and printed at the foot of the page; the other mostly occupied with matters of textual comment and criticism, and printed at the end of each play." The arrangement seems to meet most happily the needs at once "of the general reader and the special student." *Riverside edition.* In September of the present year (1883) will be published an edition in 3 volumes, octavo, (also furnished in 6 volumes, octavo), edited by Richard Grant White, and containing the results of his studies of the text since the publication of his 12 volume edition in 1866. ["The notes are all placed at the foot of the page, and are very brief, giving the results of scholarship and criticism, but not the processes arguments." — *Publishers' note*.] *Adams.* The Howard Shakespeare, 1 volume, octavo, 1876, with 370 illustrations by F. Howard; W. H. Davenport Adams, editor. ["A very useful and convenient edition for general reading." — *Edward Dowden*. "It contains probably the most practically useful notes and introductions to be found in any one-volume edition." — *Arthur Gilman*.] *Rossetti edition.* 1 volume, octavo, Boston, 1882. [Contains "Dowden's remarks on the chronology; a history of the drama to the time of Shakespeare, by Arthur Gilman; Schlegel's introductions to the different plays; lists of the early editions; index to noteworthy scenes; index to the appearances of all the characters; a list of the songs; a glossary; and an index to familiar quotations." Also a biographical sketch. It contains no notes.] *The "Friendly edition."* The principal one of the single-play editions. New York, sixteemo, 40 volumes, (39 now ready), edited by Mr. William J. Rolfe. ["On the whole, I know no better edition for ordinary family use," in one-volume form. — *Justin Winsor*. "It will probably be named the 'Friendly edition,'" says Mr. Rolfe, "as Mrs. Cowden Clarke proposed to call it." This is by far the best of the single-play editions.] There are also single-play editions edited by Mr. Hudson. Also a series of "Select plays of Shakespeare," in single-volume form, in the Clarendon press series. There is also a diminutive "Handy-volume" edition, in 13 volumes, thirty-twomo, which, says Mr. Winsor, is "small enough for the pocket, while still legible for good eyes;" but the text is not carefully edited. [Note.—For remarks on "A choice of Shakespeares," in general, see the *Literary World*, v. 8, p. 179-80, 198-99, 214. Some remarks by Mr. W. J. Rolfe, on "Worthless editions of Shakespeare," in the *Literary World*, Oct. 25, 1879, v. 9, p. 347, are worth noting.]

[NOTE.—It should be stated that while the larger part of the opinions of Shakespearian scholars concerning certain editions, cited above, in the list on "Editions of Shakespeare," are, as indicated, from the volume of the "Literary World" here cited, a considerable portion have been furnished originally for this list.]



79.

EARLY SOCIAL LIFE IN NEW ENGLAND.

A. The seventeenth century.

a. Original sources.

See Young's "Chronicles of the pilgrim fathers," (reprinting the *Journals of Bradford, Winslow, and others.*)

Young's "Chronicles of the first planters of Massachusetts Bay," (reprinting the narratives of Higginson, Dudley, and others.)

Governor Winthrop's "History of New England, from 1630 to 1649," a work in which, says Mr. Scudder, "one may obtain the best view of that company of men and women whose figures appear so sharp against the cool sky of our early history." Hubbard's "General history of New England," 1620-80, is in the "Collections of the Massachusetts Historical Society," series 1, v. 15-16.

For life in Connecticut, see Wood's "Prospect of New England." Compare also the "Winthrop papers," pt. 4, (published as v. 8 of series 5 of the "Collections of the Massachusetts Historical Society.")

*Life in Rhode Island may be studied in the "Letters" of Roger Williams, published as volume 6 of the "Publications of the Narragansett Club."

b. Later writers.

*Upham's "Salem witchcraft," v. 1, p. 25-241, contains a most vivid reproduction of home life and social organization in the Massachusetts Bay Colony.

See also Rufus Choate's description of a similar community, in his address at Ipswich in 1834. (In his "Works," v. 1, p. 347-57.) Compare also Crowell's "History of Essex." Also Pike's "The new Puritan." (Salisbury.)

Life in the chief town of New England at this time is also very vividly outlined in Mr. Scudder's chapter on "Life in Boston in the colonial period," in the "Memorial history of Boston," v. 1, p. 481-520.

There are also two books written for children, which successfully reproduce the picturesque features of colonial life; that by Mr. Scudder, under the title, "Boston town;" and that by Mr. S. A. Drake, entitled "Around the hub." See also the illustrated volume, by C. C. Coffin, entitled "Old times in the colonies."

Daniel Webster, in 1820, delivered at Plymouth an address on "The first settlement of New England," which lays stress on some of the institutions which were developed here from the outset.

For life in the Connecticut valley, see Holland's "History of Western Massachusetts" and Trumbull's "Memorial history of Hartford County, Connecticut."

Mr. H. C. Dorr's "Planting and growth of Providence" is a marvellously life-like re-

production of the life and surroundings of its early settlers.

*Life in other portions of the Rhode Island colony may be studied in Bull's "Memoirs of Rhode Island," (in the *Newport Mercury.*)

The most comprehensive survey of colonial life in all its details is to be found in Henry Cabot Lodge's "Short history of the English colonies in America," p. 341-97. [Note.—Mr. John Andrew Doyle's thorough and exhaustive work on "The English colonies in America" is almost wholly occupied with the abstract discussion of institutions.]

Another attempt at comprehensive treatment of the institutional side of American society is found in the "Johns Hopkins University studies in historical and political science," but there is to be found in these a very life-like element which holds the attention and interest. Notable instances are the numbers on "The Germanic origin of New England towns," and "Norman constables in America."

c. Fiction.

Part 3 of E. H. Sears's "Pictures of the olden time," (which, as the author remarks, "is neither romance nor pure history"), has some very suggestive representations of Plymouth life.

Compare also, for the Plymouth colony, "Faith White's letter-book," by M. H. Whiting.

In Miss Sedgwick's "Hope Leslie," life in Boston and the Connecticut valley in Governor Winthrop's time are depicted.

See, however, Mr. C. F. Adams, Jr.'s, pamphlet on "Sir Christopher Gardiner," for the misleading view taken in some of these works of fiction.

Holland's "The bay path" is also a story of the Connecticut valley settlements.

Hawthorne's "Scarlet letter" is a weird reproduction of life in Boston and the immediate vicinity, in Governor Bellingham's time.

S. A. Drake's story of "Captain Nelson" deals with life at the time of Sir Edmund Andros's rule in Boston in 1689.

Compare also Hawthorne's "Twice-told tales." Also his "True stories from biography and history."

Life at the time of King Philip's war may be studied in Cooper's "Wept of Wish-ton-Wish."

Compare also Hollister's "Mount Hope."

In Whittier's "Leaves from Margaret Smith's journal," the proceedings against the Quakers and witches are introduced.

d. Poetry.

Longfellow's "Courtship of Miles Standish" charmingly reproduces the life of the Plymouth colony.

His "New England tragedies" introduce the character and incidents of the witchcraft period.

Whittier's poem, "The king's missive" (published in the volume of that name,

and also in volume 1 of the "Memorial history of Boston), introduces the Quakers and their assailants.

Miss Larcom's "Wild roses of Cape Ann" reproduces in some of its poems the New England life of the period when Governor Winthrop landed.

[*Note*.—Tyler's "History of American literature," not merely in its chapter on "New England traits in the seventeenth century," (ch. 5), but throughout its 1st volume, is full of suggestiveness as to the life of this period. "He has taken," says Col. Higginson, "a whole department of human history, rescued it from oblivion, and made it henceforward a matter of deep interest to every thinking mind."—*The Nation*, v. 28, p. 17. In 1879 the Boston *Daily Advertiser*, (July 25), drew attention to the tendencies producing a deterioration in New England character, society, and civilization, in the second and third generations. Compare, however, Mr. R. C. Winthrop's introduction to the "Winthrop papers," v. 4, p. xvii-xviii.]

Also Col. Higginson's paper on "The second generation of Englishmen in America," in *Harper's Magazine*, July, 1883, v. 67, p. 213-23.

B. The eighteenth century.

a. Original sources.

Hutchinson's "History of the province of Massachusetts Bay," (v. 2 and 3 of his "History"), is a careful and for the most part trustworthy record of the period, 1691-1774, by one who was a resident of Massachusetts for the greater part of the century.

["To the curious and the critical," says Mr. Charles Deane, "Hutchinson will always have a value, and to the student who seeks for the sources of our history, his work will always be indispensable."—*Historical Magazine*, v. 1, p. 102.]

For the period, 1674-1729, the "Diary of Samuel Sewall," (forming v. 5, 6, 7 of the 5th series of the "Collections of the Massachusetts Historical Society"), comprises a very rich mine of contemporary record and comment.

["So far," says Charles Francis Adams, Jr., "as glimpses of life and manners are concerned—the revival of a buried past, with its lights and its shadows—Sewall is hardly inferior to Pepys."—*The Nation*, v. 30, p. 157.]

There is also a noteworthy article on Sewall's Diary, in the *Magazine of American History*, v. 2, p. 641, by Mr. Henry Cabot Lodge.

*For the period about the year 1704, see Madam Knight's "Journal," (reprinted 1862), which says Tyler "has special value as a realistic picture of rural manners in New York and New England in the first decade" of the century.

*In 1740 was written Bennett's "History of New England," (still in manuscript, though extracts have appeared in the "Proceedings of the Massachusetts Historical Society, 1860-62, p. 108-26), which has interesting details of life in that period.

There are also many works written by English or French visitors after a short tour through the country. A volume which is particularly rich in material of this kind is

the volume by the Rev. A. Burnaby, entitled * "Travels through the middle settlements in North America," (1759-60.)

The Rev. Samuel Peters's "General history of Connecticut," published in 1781, is a vivid, though decidedly apocryphal account of Connecticut life and manners.

(b) Later writers.

In his "Short history of the English colonies in America," p. 406-75, Henry Cabot Lodge has very comprehensively gathered the substance of many different works on life in "New England in 1765." Scudder's chapter on "Life in Boston in the provincial period," in the "Memorial history of Boston," is minute and comprehensive.

New England is included with the rest of the American colonies in his volume on "Men and manners one hundred years ago."

In 1855 Mr. N. I. Bowditch contributed to the Boston *Daily Transcript* a series of articles over the signature of "Gleaner," which are rich in the details of Boston life in the eighteenth century as well as in the seventeenth. The "Gleaner" articles have been reprinted as the "Fifth report of the record commissioners" of Boston, (1880).

See also Wheildon's "Curiosities of history."

The life of this period is also to be studied in works relating to special localities. See, for instance, Brewster's "Rambles about Portsmouth," (N. H.)

The addresses of Joseph H. Choate and others at Salem, in 1878, are very rich in allusions to the local characteristics of Salem in the last century. Essex Institute Historical Collections, 1878, v. 15, p. 101-94.

In Staples's "Annals of the town of Providence," the social characteristics of that community are graphically represented.

See also G. G. Channing's "Early recollections of Newport."

*The unique social characteristics of southern Rhode Island may be studied in Updike's "Narragansett Church," and Hazard's "Recollections of olden times."

See also the local material connected with various Maine, Massachusetts, and Connecticut places of interest in Drake's "Nooks and corners of the New England coast."

[*Note*.—The following relate to the times of the revolutionary war and the adjacent period.]

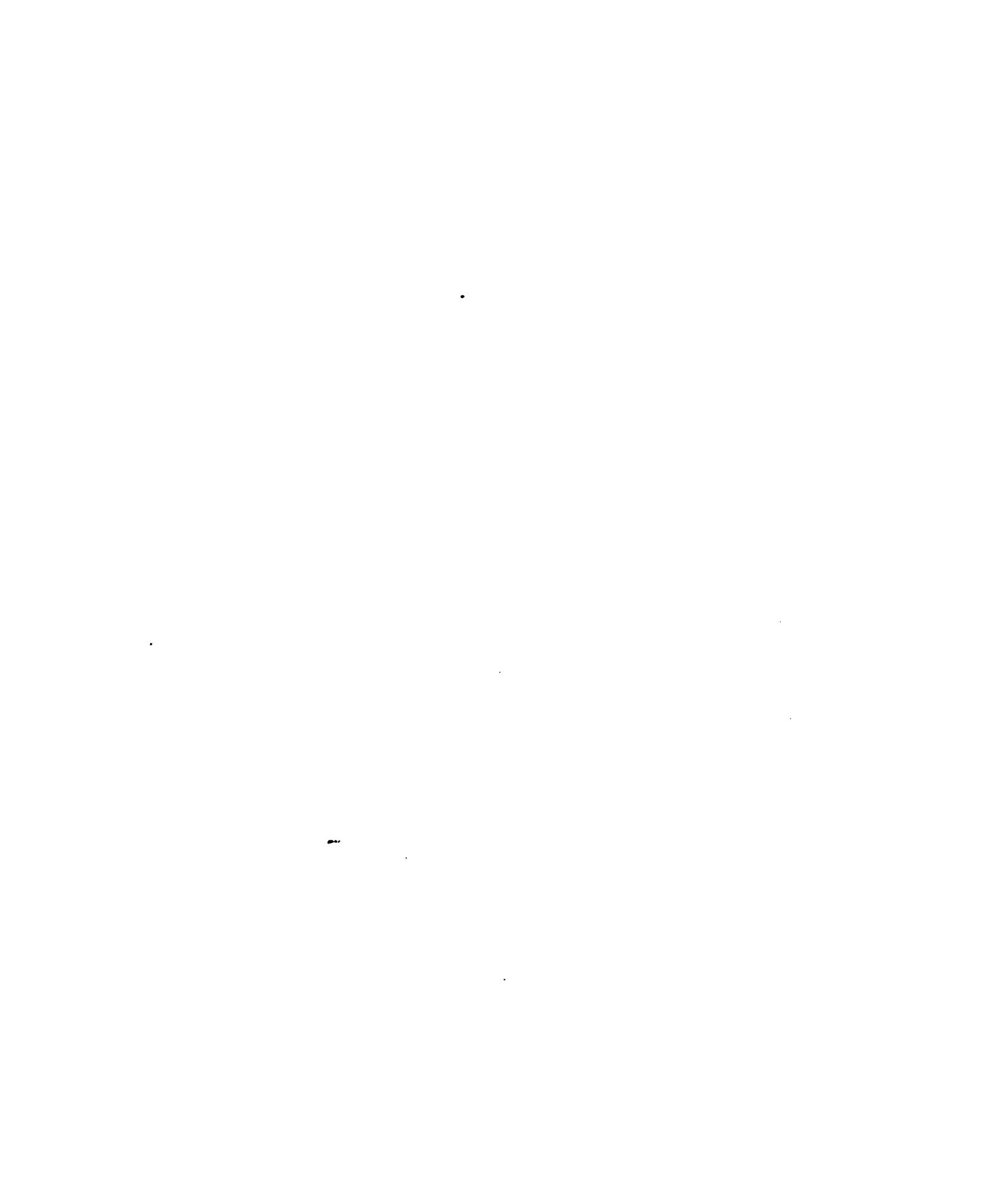
Abbott's "Revolutionary times."

Moore's "Diary of the American revolution."

Mrs. Ellet's "Domestic history of the revolution."

Mrs. Ellet's "Women of the revolution."

Scudder's chapter on "Life in Boston in the revolutionary period," in the "Memorial history of Boston," v. 4, p. 149-76.



Scattered through Lossing's "Pictorial field-book of the American revolution," there is much material connected with life and manners at that time.

S. A. Drake's "Old landmarks of Boston," and the same author's "Old landmarks of Middlesex," are rich in similar material. Compare also the list on "Centennial reading," published in the Boston Public Library Bulletin, 1875-77, etc.

(c) *Biographical memoirs.*

The "Memoir of Josiah Quincy, Jr.," by Josiah Quincy, throws important light on the life of the last half of the century.

Compare also the "Letters of John and Abigail Adams," [1774-1883].

Also Greene's "Life of Nathanael Greene." In "Men and times of the Revolution," (Watson's memoirs), are records of travel and life in various parts of New England after 1770.

Benjamin Franklin's "Autobiography" is of preëminent value in this respect, and covers the greater part of the century.

Compare also G. M. Towle's chapter on "Franklin, the Boston boy," in the "Memorial history of Boston," v. 2, p. 269-96.

(d) *Fiction.*

See Hawthorne's "House of the seven gables." (Salem.)

Cooper's "The red rover." (Newport in the time of the privateers.)

Mrs. Stowe's "The minister's wooing." (Newport in the time of Dr. Samuel Hopkins).

Mrs. Green's "Peter and Polly."

*Mrs. Williams's story, "The neutral French," deals with the Acadian exiles brought to Boston in 1755.

The following deal with New England life in the revolution.

Mrs. Child's "The rebels."

Miss Sedgwick's "The Linwoods."

Cooper's "Lionel Lincoln." (Bunker Hill and the siege of Boston.)

Hawthorne's "Septimus Felton." (Lexington and that neighborhood.)

Thompson's "Green Mountain Boys." (Vermont in the last part of the century.)

See also several of Hawthorne's "Twice-told tales."

(e) *Poetry.*

Longfellow's "Paul Revere's ride."

Holmes's "Grandmother's story of Bunker Hill."

Nora Perry's "Romance of a rose." (Newport during the occupation by the French allies.)

[Note.—Details of life and manners in these first two centuries may be found in the various state histories, as Williamson's "History of Maine," Belknap's "History of New Hampshire," Williams's "History of Vermont," Barry's "History of Massachusetts," Arnold's "History of Rhode Island," and Trumbull's "History of Connecticut." See, however, particularly, Palfrey's "History of New England."

80.

• **MADISON'S ADMINISTRATIONS.**
[1809-17.]

[Note.—This list is no. 4 in the series on American history since 1789, begun in the April number.]

A. *Official records and contemporary documents.*

The messages and state papers are to be found in the "American state papers," Foreign relations, v. 3-4; Finance, v. 2-3; Military affairs, v. 1; Naval affairs, v. 1; Public lands, v. 1; Claims; Miscellaneous, v. 2.

In the "Annals of Congress," 11th to 14th congress.

*In Benton's "Abridgment of debates," v. 4-5.

In Williams's "Statesman's manual," v. 1, p. 267-340.

B. *General accounts.*

These eight years occupy the first part of volume 6 of Hildreth's "History of the United States," v. 6, p. 1-618.

See also Schouler's "History of the United States," v. 2, ch. 8-9.

Also Tucker's, and Bryant and Gay's works, cited in the previous numbers of these references.

C. *Political reviews of this period.*

"Madison's administration" is accurately described by John Quincy Adams, in a volume entitled "The lives of Madison and Monroe," p. 106-96.

See also Van Buren's "Political parties," chs. 5 and 6.

See also the works of Dr. Von Holst, Ormsby, Bradford, and Sullivan, already cited in previous lists.

[Note.—From the year 1811, Niles's Register begins to be of constant and peculiar service in connection with all political questions.]

There is a brief summary of "Madison's administration," in Williams's "Statesman's manual," v. 1, p. 341-82; and also in Cooper's "American Politics."

A much more valuable account, though brief, is in Johnston's "History of American politics," ch. 7-8.

[Note.—A volume has been published since this series of references was begun, which is of service for this whole period, namely: Porter's "Outlines of the constitutional history of the United States." As regards the party name, "Democrat," he says: "In Madison's first four years it had gained a strong foothold, and now (1812) was so generally used as to supersede Republican. Henceforth we shall style the party Democratic," (p. 233.)]

The noteworthy political event of this administration was the final extinction of the Federalist party. See Adams's "Documents relating to New England federalism, 1800-15."

Edmund Quincy's "Life of Josiah Quincy," ch. 11.

* Also Dwight's "History of the Hartford convention."

Also Lodge's "Life of George Cabot," (president of the convention.)

Other works throwing light on the feeling in New England during the war are Channing's

"Life of W. E. Channing," Goodrich's "Recollections of a lifetime."

D. *Biographies of Madison.*

Most unfortunately, Rives's "History of the life and times of James Madison," a more than usually satisfactory biography, stops, (with the third volume), at 1797, and of course throws no light on his administrations.

[This work Mr. Bancroft in 1865 pronounced "The most valuable contribution to the history of the country that has been made in my day."]

Madison left no autobiography; but the "Madison papers" contain his "Correspondence," and other important documents.

A curiously striking instance of "the magniloquence for which this country is so remarkable," is cited by Mr. Charles Francis Adams, in connection with various comments made on the Madison papers. (*North American Review*, v. 53, p. 42.)

[*Note.*—The *Quarterly Review*, in the course of a very judicious review of Rives's work, in 1878, remarked: "Throughout our study of Madison, we cannot avoid a feeling that the man is less than his work." "Madison and Franklin, like Pym and Hampden, beyond doubt possessed great powers of action, but it was not this which raised them so high above the common run of men. Their true greatness lay in their insight into public opinion, their calm self-restraint, above all in that public spirit and temperate love of freedom which formed part of their heritage as Englishmen." (*Quarterly Review*, v. 145, p. 497.)]

Mr. John Quincy Adams, in 1836, delivered in Boston an extended eulogy on "The life and character of James Madison." See also the "Life of James Madison," in his volume, "Lives of Madison and Monroe."

[*Note.*—The estimate formed of Mr. Madison's services has been steadily advancing within recent years. By no one has his agency in the formation of the government been so fully recognized as by Mr. Bancroft, in his recent "History of the formation of the constitution of the United States." A volume on Madison is in preparation by Mr. Sydney H. Gay, ("American statesmen" series.)]

E. *Biographies of President Madison's contemporaries.*

The life of James Monroe, Secretary of State throughout these entire eight years, has been recently published, (written by President Gilman; "American statesmen" series.)

Mr. Henry Adams's biography of Albert Gallatin, (Secretary of the Treasury), declares that "Mr. Madison's administration wanted energy and force," (p. 459), and adds that at times the weight of government fell "almost wholly upon Mr. Monroe and Mr. Gallatin," (p. 462).

The life of William Pinkney, (Attorney-General), has been written by his nephew, (and namesake); and also by Henry Wheaton.

'The acknowledged leader of the opposition to New England federalism,' (Adams's "Manual of historical literature," p. 579), was Elbridge Gerry. See his life, by J. T. Austin, v. 2, ch. 10-11.

See also the lives of Randolph and Calhoun, ("American statesmen" series); and also Parton's "Life of Aaron Burr."

On the federalist side, see the lives of Clay, Webster, and Pickering.

[*Note.*—Webster's life, by Lodge, represents him as never weary of praising "the prudence, the constructive wisdom, and the safe conservatism of the gentle Madison," (p. 349.)]

F. *Diplomatic history.*

John Quincy Adams, minister to Russia, 1809-14, and 1815-17, left abundant memoranda in his "Memoirs."

*See also the life of William Pinkney, (who was minister plenipotentiary to Great Britain, 1807-11), by William Wheaton.

See also the life of James Monroe, (Secretary of State throughout Mr. Madison's two administrations), recently written by President D. C. Gilman.

Also the "American state papers; Foreign relations," v. 3-4.

[*Note.*—The Monroe papers existing in manuscript, in the library of the State Department at Washington throw much light on this period.

G. *Military history.*

The "Second war with Great Britain" is described, in the work of that title, by C. J. Ingersoll.

[("Valuable information collected from original sources.")

—*Albion.* "With all its faults, it is probably the best history of the war of 1812 yet produced."—C. K. Adams.]

Mr. Lossing's purpose, in the "Pictorial field-book of the war of 1812," is different. The order of arrangement is topographical, and the book contains a very large amount of material of great interest.

An English view of the war is found in Alisoun's "History of Europe, 1789-1815," which throws light on its relation to general European politics.

See also James's "Full and impartial account of the late war," written from an English point of view.

Other features of the war may be studied in Williams's "Invasion of Washington," Parton's "Life of Jackson," Sumner's "Life of Jackson," Cooper's "History of the navy," Mackenzie's "Life of Commodore Perry," "Life of Commodore Decatur," and Culom's "Campaigns of the war of 1812."

The naval operations are admirably recounted in Roosevelt's "Naval war of 1812."

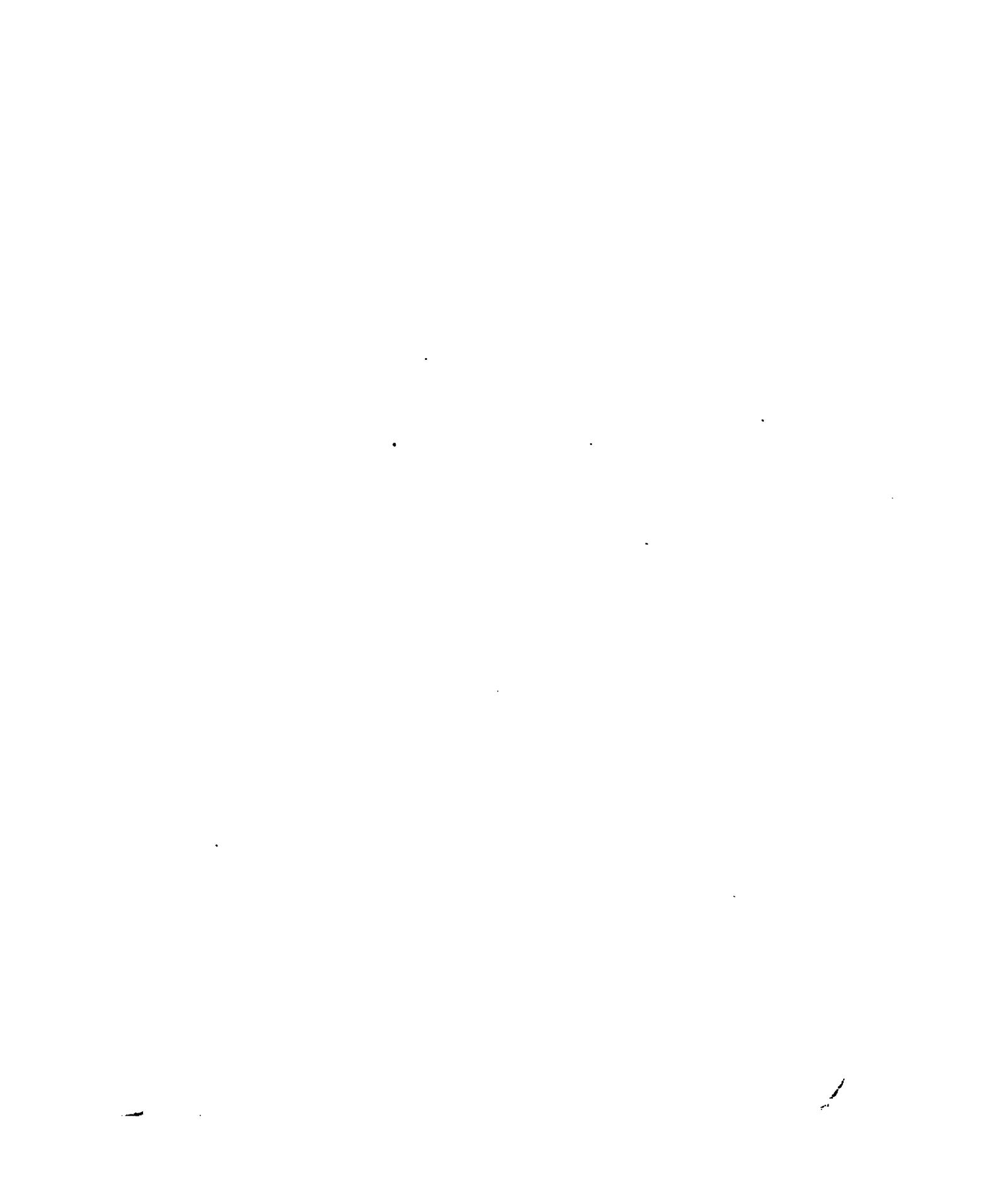
See also the "American state papers; Military affairs," v. 1. Also "Naval affairs," v. 1.

[*Note.*—A graphic account of the vigorous temporary management of the war department by Mr. Monroe, at a time when great mismanagement had placed the country in danger, is found in Gilman's "James Monroe," p. 106-24.]

H. *Social features of this administration.*

John Randolph's "Letters to a young relative."

See Lossing's "Field-book of war of 1812." Schouler's "United States," v. 2, p. 268-78.







Monthly Reference Lists.

PREPARED BY W. E. FOSTER, OF THE PROVIDENCE PUBLIC LIBRARY.

F. LEYPOLDT, PUBLISHER, 31 AND 32 PARK ROW, NEW YORK.

Entered at the Post-Office at New York as second-class matter.

VOL. 3, NO. 9.

SEPTEMBER, 1883.

\$1.00 per year.
10 cents per copy.

81.

THE TREATY OF PEACE.

[The treaty of peace between Great Britain and the United States was signed at Paris, one hundred years ago, Sept. 3, 1783.]

A. The military events leading to this result.

A good general view of these campaigns may be had from the chapter on the campaigns, in Greene's "Historical view of the American revolution," p. 245-81. See also Kapp's "Life of F. von Steuben." Compare also ch. 7 of Johnston's volume, "The Yorktown campaign."

See also other works cited in the list of references under the head of Yorktown, in the MONTHLY REFERENCE LISTS, Oct., 1881, v. I, p. 37, 39.

For the straggling military operations of the two years, 1781-83, see also Bancroft's "United States," v. 10, ch. 26-28.

Also, Irving's "Life of Washington," ch. 66-67.

[Note.—Sir Guy Carleton arrived at New York in May, 1782, but did not undertake any warlike movements.] The disbanding of the troops, Oct. 18, 1783, may be studied in Irving's "Life of Washington," ch. 66-67.

See also the article by J. T. Headley, on the "Last days of Washington's army at Newburgh," Harper's Magazine, Oct., 1883, v. 67, p. 651-71.

Also Mr. Curtis's notes on "Revolutionary centennials on the Hudson," in the same number.

On the "Newburgh addresses," March, 1783, see "Washington's writings," v. 8, p. 369, 393, 551.

See also Hamilton's "Life of Alexander Hamilton," v. 2.

[Note.—On the formation of the Society of Cincinnati, see the article on "The centennial of the Cincinnati," by General John Cochrane, Magazine of American History, Sept., 1883, v. 10, p. 171-93.]

B. The diplomatic negotiations preceding the signing of the treaties.

*The official papers are in the "Diplomatic correspondence."

*See also Trescot's valuable "Diplomacy of the revolution."

*Lyman's "Diplomacy of the United States," v. I.

For Franklin's agency in connection with the

result, see his "Autobiography," etc., (edited by John Bigelow).

*Also his Writings, edited by Jared Sparks.

*But also particularly his unpublished papers recently purchased in London for the Department of State.

*There is a list of these papers in Mis. Doc., no. 21, 47th congress, 1st session.

The agency of Franklin and John Adams in the final result is considered by G. W. Greene, in his chapter on "The diplomacy of the revolution," (Historical view of the American revolution," p. 173-209).

*See also Flassan's "Diplomatie Française," v. 6.

[Note.—In the MONTHLY REFERENCE LISTS, Nov. 1881, v. 1, p. 42, 43, is a list on "The French allies," pointing out the invaluable aid received from France.]

In the Magazine of American History, Jan., 1879, v. 3, p. 39, is a brief correspondence of J. Q. Adams and Jay, in relation to the treaty.

Compare also Jay's "Life of John Jay."

*Laurens's "Correspondence" is included in the 1st series of Moore's "Materials for history."

On his imprisonment in the Tower of London, see Parton's "Life of Franklin," v. 2, p. 404-7.

The attitude of the English government may be studied in the Shelburne papers, (in Fitzmaurice's "Life of Lord Shelburne").

See also Albemarle's "Rockingham and his contemporaries."

Also, Walpole's "Last journals," v. 2.

Also, Russell's "Charles James Fox," v. 1.

See also the article in the Edinburgh Review, v. 99, Jan., 1854, on Fox.

Compare also Hamilton's "Republic of the United States," v. 2.

Rives's "Life of James Madison," v. 1.

Madison's "Debates and correspondence," v. 1.

There is an admirable article on "The treaty of peace and independence," by George Ticknor Curtis, in Harper's Magazine, May, 1883, v. 66, p. 833-40.

[Note.—For this whole period minute references are to be found in Wings's "Reader's handbook of the American revolution," p. 560-76.]

C. The treaties of 1782-83.

[Note.—The order of diplomatic negotiations is as follows: (1) "Provisional articles between the United States and Great Britain," concluded Nov. 2, 1782;

(a) "Armistice," declaring a cessation of hostilities, concluded Jan. 20, 1783; (3) "Preliminary articles" between France and Great Britain, signed at Versailles, Jan. 20, 1783; (4) "Definitive treaty of peace" between the United States and Great Britain, concluded Sept. 3, 1783. These are printed in the volume of "Treaties and conventions," published by the United States, p. 309-18].

The boundary as then established may be seen from the 2d article of the treaty. Fitzmaurice's "Life of Shelburne" gives several maps showing the opposing claims discussed.

*See also the pamphlet on "The North-eastern boundary," by the late Israel Washburn.

The provisions with reference to the loyalists may be seen in the 5th and 6th articles of the treaty.

Compare also McMaster's "History of the people of the United States," v. 1, p. 107-11.

[Note.—John Adams's first interview with the King, as the American minister, June 1, 1785, is described in his official dispatch to the United States government. (Reprinted in the Works of John Adams, v. 8, p. 255-59.)]

D. *The result of the treaty.*

"Except," says Mr. Ludlow, speaking of the relation of this to the contemporary European wars, "Except that an independent state had grown up for the first time since the downfall of the Aztec and Inca empires on the American continent, and that England had been politically lessened, the balance of power had been little affected by the war." (Ludlow's "War of American independence," p. 234.) "By doing an act of justice to her former colonies," says Bancroft, "England rescued her own liberties at home from imminent danger and opened the way for their slow but certain development." (Bancroft's "United States," v. 10, p. 591-92.)

The Duc de Choiseul, writing in 1768, spoke of this event, (then foreseen), as one "which will necessarily have the greatest influence on the whole political system of Europe." (Quoted in Bancroft's "United States," v. 6, p. 245.)

The Count Aranda, the Spanish minister at Paris in 1783, wrote in that year: "This Federal Republic [America] is born a pygmy, so to speak." "A day will come when it will be a giant, even a colossus, formidable in these countries." (Quoted in Works of Charles Sumner, v. 12, p. 149.)

The address of King George III., at the opening of Parliament in 1782, used these words: "Religion, language, interest, affections may, and I hope will, yet prove a bond of permanent union between the two countries." (Quoted in Earl Stanhope's "History of England," v. 7, ch. 66.)

The late John Richard Green wrote in 1880: "If it crippled for a while the supremacy of the English nation, it founded the supremacy of the English race. From the hour of American independence, the life of the English people has flowed not in one current, but in two; and while the older has shown little signs of lessening, the younger has

fast risen to a greatness which has changed the face of the world." "It is already the main branch of the English people; and in the days that are at hand the main current of that people's history must run along the channel, not of the Thames or the Mersey, but of the Hudson and the Mississippi." (Green's "History of the English people," v. 4, p. 270.)

82.

SOCIAL LIFE IN NEW ENGLAND IN THE NINETEENTH CENTURY.

A. *Local institutions.*

*See G. H. Martin's "Civil government in the United States."

*Also "Local government at home and abroad," by R. P. Porter.

[Note.—In the MONTHLY REFERENCE LISTS of July and August, 1882, (v. 2, p. 23, 25, 27, 29), will be found extended references to the technical discussion of political institutions in this country].

Mr. N. H. Egleston's volume on "Villages and village life" is a very comprehensive consideration of the various phases of the subject.

Col. George E. Waring, Jr.'s, "Village improvements and farm villages" has a more specific and technical character.

See the interesting article, ("by a non-resident American"), on "Village life in New England," in the Contemporary Review, Dec., 1880, v. 38, p. 932-41.

The more compact life of the cities is considered in the article, "Cities as units in our policy," by W. R. Martin, North American Review, Jan., 1879, v. 128, p. 21-34.

And also, with considerable minuteness, by the anonymous author of the article on "Village life in New England," in the article on "City life in the United States," Contemporary Review, Nov., 1881, v. 40, p. 710-25.

An early critical examination of the characteristics and tendencies of American society, (including New England), is found in A. de Tocqueville's "Democracy in America," [1831].

A later view, [1882], is comprised in Mr. E. A. Freeman's "Some impressions of the United States." See also his "Lectures to American audiences."

A still more intimate acquaintance with the condition of American social organization is shown in the series of papers, (by Rev. J. B. Harrison), on "Certain dangerous tendencies in American life," one of which, ("The people of a New England factory village"), was first published in the Atlantic Monthly, v. 46, p. 460-64.

B. *Descriptions of representative localities.*

*President Dwight, of Yale College, left at his death, in 1817, his "Travels in New England and Canada," comprising very full memoranda on the social and political characteristics of the localities visited through a period of more than twenty-five years.



Later descriptions, (chiefly of rural localities), are those of Thoreau, ("Excursions," "The Maine woods," "Cape Cod," "Concord and Merrimack rivers," and "Walden"); and of Wilson Flagg, ("The woods and by-ways of New England" and "The birds and seasons of New England"). See also the anonymous volume (1835) on "New England and her institutions."

A much more recent volume is that of Mr. Samuel Adams Drake, on "The nooks and corners of the New England coast," (touching upon the local peculiarities of such quaint and interesting places as Portsmouth, Marblehead, and Nantucket).

Other works giving similar details are Godfrey's "The island of Nantucket," Mrs. Austin's "Nantucket scraps," *Hill's "North shore of Massachusetts Bay," Leonard's "Pigeon Cove;" Lunt's "Old New England traits," (Newburyport); "New England bygones," by Mrs. E. H. Rollins; and "Among the Isles of Shoals," by Mrs. Thaxter.

*"Taghconic," by J. E. A. Smith, is of local interest and importance for Berkshire County, Massachusetts.

The fascinating quaintness and attractiveness of Newport are reproduced in Col. T. W. Higginson's charming volume, "Oldport days."

Of a more formal description are Mr. G. B. Bartlett's "Concord guide-book," King's "Dictionary of Boston," King's "Hand-book of Boston," and King's "Hand-book of Boston harbor," which, however, are very largely devoted to social traits.

Volume 3 of the "Memorial history of Boston" contains two chapters on life in Boston in the present century;—"The last forty years of town government," by Henry Cabot Lodge, (p. 189-216), and "Boston under the mayors," by J. M. Bugbee, (p. 217-92).

Of a distinctly formal nature also are *Coolidge and Mansfield's "History and descriptions of New England," (1859). Also, Osgood's "Handbook of New England," (1873).

C. Fiction.

Dr. Holmes has sketched the characteristics of New England life, (chiefly eastern Massachusetts), with great vividness, in his stories, "Elsie Venner" and "The guardian angel."

Sylvester Judd's novel, "Margaret," (1845), was pronounced by James Russell Lowell, (*North American Review*, July, 1849, v. 69, p. 209), "the most emphatically American book ever written."

J. G. Holland's "Story of Sevenoaks," deals with the life of rural New England.

See also Chamberlain's "Autobiography of a New England farm-house."

"Dr. Johns," by Donald G. Mitchell, ("Ik Marvel"), Mrs. Stowe's "Oldtown folks" and her "Oldtown fireside stories" are considered successful reproductions of strongly marked New England characteristics.

See also "Cape Cod folks," by Miss MacLean; also "Up from the Cape." Mrs. Whitney's "Real folks," "We girls," "The other girls," etc., deal with types of a different character.

Mr. Robert Lowell's "Antony Brade" is a strikingly natural picture of school life in New England.

Life in a quaint New England town (Portsmouth) some thirty odd years ago, is very vividly reproduced in Mr. Aldrich's "Story of a bad boy."

There is a good portraiture of city life in recent years, in "Nimport," by E. L. Bynner.

"Malbone, an Oldport romance," by Col. T. W. Higginson, is connected with Newport society of some years back.

The Newport of to-day, however, appears in the story "Newport," by G. P. Lathrop, (in the current numbers of the *Atlantic*). Also in the anonymous volume, "A Newport aquarelle."

Mr. Howells's "Undiscovered country," "A modern instance," and "A woman's reason," present carefully elaborated features of New England life and manners, and have occasioned widely varying comment.

Mr. James's "Roderick Hudson," is almost the only one of his stories which is concerned with the life and characters of an American town, (Northampton).

[Note.—This story has furnished Mr. Matthew Arnold with a basis for comment in connection with his doubtful query as to civilization in America. *Nineteenth Century*, v. 11, p. 684.]

Exaggerated and travestied forms of New England social life are to be met with in the anonymous story, "The tender recollections of Irene Magillicuddy;" and in Grant's "Confessions of a frivolous girl."

For other fiction, illustrating New England life, see the Fiction catalogue of the Boston Public Library.

D. Poetry.

Some essential features of New England life may be studied in Longfellow's poems, "The hanging of the crane;" "The old clock on the stairs;" "The village blacksmith," and others.

Whittier's "Snowbound" is a charmingly natural picture of New England country life in winter.

Dr. Holmes's poem, "The schoolboy," is a strikingly vivid reproduction of life at a New England school, (Andover).

Mr. Emerson's poem, "Boston," is a highly idealized expression of traits of character associated with that city.

[Note.—In the two volumes of "Poems of places," devoted to "New England," Mr. Longfellow has brought together a large number of poems associated with particular places in New England, but these, in a majority of instances, are connected with natural scenery].

E. *New England influence on American Society*. In his article, "The New England character," (*North American Review*, Jan., 1837, v. 44, p. 237-60), Mr. J. G. Palfrey has dwelt on some of the characteristics of New England

and its influence in the country during this century.

A humorously written article by James Parton, entitled "The mean Yankees at home," (*Atlantic Monthly*, Jan., 1869, v. 23, p. 61-81), dwells upon some of the conditions of the wide influence which New England has exerted;—"a system" which, "with modifications, is destined to prevail over the fairest parts of this continent."

Within a few years, the degree to which the transfer of intellectual and social supremacy to other portions of the country has gone on, has occasioned extended comment.

See, for instance, an article by Rev. W. W. Newton, on "The decline of New England," *Penn Monthly*, 1876, v. 7, p. 54.

*Also, the address of Senator N. W. Aldrich, at Woodstock, Conn., July 4, 1883.

In an article in *The Nation*, May 27, 1869, v. 8, p. 411, Mr. A. G. Sedwick correctly insists that while the fact of the New Englander's "leaving his home and making a new one for himself in Ohio, in New York, in Texas, in Florida," has been generally admitted, "its necessary effect upon New England has hitherto not been regarded" as much as the benefit to the newer lands.

The remark of Mr. James M. Hubbard, in the July-August number of the **MONTHLY REFERENCE LISTS**, stating that an edition of Shakespeare edited by Peabody in 1836, "did more to introduce the reading of Shakespeare in this country than any other before or since," "was intended to refer," Mr. Hubbard writes, "to the edition of Munroe & Francis in 1802-1804, rather than to that of Peabody."

The series of references on United States history since 1789 will be resumed in the October number of the **MONTHLY REFERENCE LISTS**.

Monthly Reference Lists.

PREPARED BY W. E. FOSTER, OF THE PROVIDENCE PUBLIC LIBRARY.

F. LEYPOLDT, PUBLISHER, 31 AND 32 PARK ROW, NEW YORK.

Entered at the Post-Office at New York as second-class matter.

VOL. 3, NO. 10.

OCTOBER, 1883.

\$1.00 per year.
10 cents per copy.

83.

STANDARD TIME.

A. Early recording of time.

*See Berthoud's "Histoire de la mesure du temps par les horloges."

See also the article, "Horologium," in Smith's "Dictionary of Greek and Roman antiquities," p. 615-17.

*See also various articles in "Archæologia," (published by the Society of Antiquaries of London), v. 5, v. 33, and v. 34, on "The earliest introduction of clocks," "Watch-making, from the earliest periods to modern times," and "A description of an astrological clock."

B. The variation in modern reckoning of time.

*See Le Normand and Janvier's "Manuel de l'horloger."

In more popular works, such as the American almanac, 1883, p. 25, may be found tables showing the variation, at various places, from the time at some place selected as a standard.

The "American ephemeris and nautical almanac" gives each year the basis for calculations of time and astronomical occurrences.

See the articles on "Measurers of time," in Nature, v. 14, p. 529, 554, 573; and v. 15, p. 9.

C. Plans for securing greater uniformity.

Since 1877 an arrangement has been in operation by which "standard time" has been furnished from the naval observatory at Washington, to various stations in the United States, by means of the telegraph.

[*Note.*—Corrected time has also been furnished by the astronomical observatories at Cambridge, Chicago, and other places, to the railways, jewelers, etc.]

See Professor E. S. Holden's article "On the distribution of standard time in the United States," in the Popular Science Monthly, June, 1877, v. 11, p. 174-82.

See also Professor S. P. Langley's article, "The regulation of time by electricity," in Harper's Magazine, April, 1878, v. 56, p. 665.

See also the illustrated article on "Electric time service for New York," in the Scientific American, Nov. 30, 1878, v. 53, p. 335.

In 1881, a pamphlet entitled "Information relative to the construction and maintenance of time-balls," (comprising memoranda and reports from nine observatories), was published as "Professional papers of the signal service," No. 5.

The variation of time along the lines of railroads running east and west has still remained a perplexing difficulty. Some of these sources of confusion are pointed out in an article by Mr. Leonard Waldo, on "The distribution of time," in the North American Review, Dec., 1880, v. 131, p. 528-36.

See also the "Proceedings of the American Association for the Advancement of Science," 1880, 1882.

The credit of a proposition which appears to solve this difficulty is due to the late Professor Benjamin Peirce, and was published by the American Metrological Society. (See "Proceedings of the American Metrological Society," v. 2, 1880.)

This system, (which proposes that "the standards of time for the various parts of the country should differ by even hours, beginning with the meridian which is just four hours west of Greenwich"), is carefully explained by Mr. Waldo, (North American Review, v. 131, p. 534-36); and also by Mr. W. F. Allen, in his letter on "Standard railway time," in the Century, Sept., 1883, v. 26, p. 796-97.

The difficulties in the way of agreeing upon a standard are pointed out in Mr. Waldo's article. "Any scheme," he says, "which proposes the adoption of a uniform time, will be slow in making itself established."

Meantime, the plan for a distribution to individuals of the standard "local" time by electricity, has been adopted by a New York company, (the New York Telegraph Time Co.).

The plan is to be adopted by a convention of railway managers at New York.

A report by W. F. Allen, on "National standard time, was made to the railway time conventions held at St. Louis and New York, April 11 and April 18, 1883. It has been separately published, with two large maps, showing the complicated standards exist-

ing at present, and the simpler plan proposed. The proposed plan has been widely discussed, in general very favorably, in the daily press. See, however, an adverse view in the *Boston Daily Advertiser* of Oct. 15, 1883. In the *Critic*, Oct. 20, 1883, v. 3, p. 419-20, is a letter which states very clearly the changes proposed. "Time is used," it remarks, "so much more for catching railroad trains than for any other purpose, that it is highly probable that railroad standard time will be the standard for the business of the whole country, as it is in Great Britain." The plan proposed by Professor Peirce was adopted by conventions of railway managers, Oct. 11 and Oct. 17, 1883. The following papers were read at the Montreal meeting of the American Association for the Advancement of Science, 1882: "On international standard time," by E. B. Elliott. "Standard time for North America," by Winslow Upton. "Coöperation of observations for maintaining accurate time," by J. Raynor Edmonds. They are not, however printed in the Proceedings of the Association. See also "Standard time for the United States, Canada, and Mexico," by the committee of the American Society of Civil Engineers, New York, 1882. Same title, (criticism of above), by E. R. Knorr, Washington, 1882. "Papers on time-reckoning, and the selection of a prime meridian," by Sanford Fleming, Toronto, 1880. "Letter to the American Association for the Advancement of Science on Standard Time," by Sanford Fleming, read at Montreal, 1882. [Not included in the volume of "Proceedings."] "Views of Committee on standard time, of Association for the Reform and Codification of the Laws of Nations," by F. A. P. Barnard, N. Y., 1882. Sunday, Nov. 18, 1883, has been designated as the date on which the change will be made.

84.

MONROE'S ADMINISTRATIONS [1817-25].

[Note.—This list is No. 5, in the series on American history since 1789, begun in the April number.]

A. Official records and contemporary documents.

The messages and state papers are to be found in the *American state papers*, Foreign relations, v. 4-6; Finance, v. 3-4; Military affairs, v. 1-2; Naval affairs, v. 1-2; Public lands, v. 3-4.

*In the "Annals of Congress," 15th to 18th Congress.

*In Benton's "Abridgment of debates," v. 6-8.

*In Williams's "Statesman's manual," v. 1, p. 396-496.

B. General accounts.

These eight years may be studied with most detail in Hildreth's "History of the United States," v. 6, p.

Also J. Q. Adams's account of "Monroe's administrations" in his volume, "Lives of Madison and Monroe," p. 297-432.

In Seward's "Life of John Quincy Adams," (p. 135), Monroe's administration is briefly reviewed, and is described as "a period of uninterrupted prosperity to the country."

See the article, "The administration of Monroe," by Joshua Leavitt, *Harper's Magazine*, Sept., 1864, v. 29, p. 461.

See also Young's "American statesmen," ch. 20.

Also the works of *Tucker*, and *Bryant* and *Gay*, cited in previous lists.

C. Biographical accounts of Monroe.

The most comprehensive work is that on "James Monroe," by President Daniel C. Gilman, of Johns Hopkins University, (in the "American statesmen" series).

[Note.—To this work is annexed a "Bibliography of Monroe and of the Monroe doctrine," by Mr. J. F. Jameson, so comprehensive and exhaustive, that any subsequent work of this kind must necessarily traverse a part of its ground.]

An earlier and less satisfactory work is the volume entitled, "The lives of James Madison and James Monroe," comprising the "Eulogy on the life and character of James Monroe," delivered at Boston, Aug. 25, 1831, by John Quincy Adams, (also published separately).

*See also Adams's "Lives of celebrated statesmen," (Madison, Lafayette, and Monroe).

[Other less important biographical sketches are mentioned by Jameson in Gilman's "James Monroe," p. 255-56.]

D. Biographies of Monroe's contemporaries.

The "Memoirs" of John Quincy Adams, (secretary of state during these eight years), are particularly voluminous; (v. 5 and 6 cover this period).

See also the Lives of *Adams*, by *Quincy* and *Seward*.

Mr. *Morse*, in his volume on "John Quincy Adams," ("American statesmen" series), gives a very suggestive review of this period.

["Monroe's administration," says Mr. *Morse*, "has been christened the 'era of good feeling'; and, so far as political divisions among the people were concerned, this description is correct enough. But among individuals there was by no means a prevailing good feeling. Not held together by the pressure exerted by the antagonism of a strong hostile force, the prominent men of the cabinet and in congress were busily employed in promoting their own individual interests," (p. 105-106).]

Of *Crawford*, (secretary of the treasury), little has been published in separate form; but his political activity is abundantly manifest from the indirect allusions to him in other works, (as in Gilman's "Monroe," *Morse*'s "John Quincy Adams," J. Q. Adams's "Memoirs," etc.).

See also J. B. Cobb's "Leisure labors."

Calhoun, (secretary of war), was at this time occupying a position diametrically opposite, (in political theory), to that which he subse-

1



quently advocated. See H. von Holst's "John C. Calhoun," ch. 3.

[“In later years,” says Dr. von Holst, “Calhoun would have given much if he could have torn these leaves from his book of record as a representative, and as secretary of war.” Advocating a policy of “internal improvements,” and “consolidation of the union,” he pointed with satisfaction to what he was “soon to decisively to condemn as impolitic, unjust, dangerous to the independence of the states, and unconstitutional,” (p. 41, 40.)]

William Wirt, (attorney-general), was at this time a distinguished ornament of the bar. His Life, by Kennedy, contains little of political interest, (see ch. 3-9).

Mr. Clay was at this time speaker of the House. See his “Life and speeches,” v. 1. [Note.—“His disappointment at not being appointed secretary of state led him,” says Mr. Morse, “to set himself assiduously to oppose and thwart the administration, and to make it unsuccessful and unpopular.” Morse's “John Quincy Adams,” p. 107.]

The volume on “Henry Clay,” by Carl Schurz, now in preparation, (“American statesmen” series), will throw important light on this period.

For other works bearing on the politics of this administration, see Webster's Life, by Curtis; Gallatin's Life, by Adams; Gallatin's Life, by Stevens; John Randolph's Life, by Adams; Jackson's Life, by Sumner. Also Webster's Life, by Lodge. [The four last named are in the “American statesmen” series.]

E. Political history.

H. von Holst's “Constitutional history” devotes but little space to this administration, (v. 1, ch. 9.)

Benton's “Thirty years' view,” (v. 1, p. 1-54), takes this period as its starting-point.

See also Johnston's “History of American politics,” ch. 9-10.

Also Porter's “Outlines of the constitutional history of the United States,” ch. 3.

*Ormsby's “History of the whig party” aims to show, (p. 135-72), how from this neutral period, the whig party was gradually developed.

Compare also the “Defence of the whigs,” by John P. Kennedy, (1841).

Volume 1 of the “Autobiography of Thurlow Weed,” lately published, throws light (ch. 6-15) on the re-arrangement of political parties in New York.

See however the review of this volume in the Nation, Sept. 13, 1883, v. 37, p. 233-34, which points out “what an interesting and valuable volume Mr. Weed missed making.”

On the “Missouri compromise,” (1820), see H. von Holst's “Constitutional history,” v. 1, ch. 9.

Wilson's “Rise and fall of the slave power in America,” v. 1, p. 135-64.

[Note.—A letter of Thomas Jefferson, now for many years retired from public life, written April 22, 1820, contains a suggestive allusion to this discussion: “This momentous question,” he says, “like a fire-bell in the night, awakened and filled me with terror. I considered it at once as the knell of the union.” Jefferson's writings, v. 7, p. 159.]

See for farther allusion to this matter the late

Alexander H. Stevens's “Constitutional view of the late war between the states.”

F. Diplomatic history.

*The “American state papers; Foreign relations,” v. 4-6.

The “Memoirs” of the secretary of state, John Quincy Adams, are of constant service in this connection.

On the “Monroe doctrine,” see the citations in the MONTHLY REFERENCE LISTS, Dec., 1881, (v. 1, p. 45-47); and also the exhaustive list of authorities given under this head by Mr. Jameson, (in Gilman's “James Monroe,” p. 269-80).

[Note.—This covers 12 pages, and is arranged under the following heads: (1) Its immediate origin; (2) Discussion of it in the chief treatises on international law; (3) In more special treatises and articles; (4) Occasions on which it has been applied.]

On the cession of Florida in 1819, see Sumner's “Andrew Jackson,” ch. 3.

See also the opening chapter of Sprague's “Florida war.”

See also the chapters on the Indian wars, in Bryant and Gray's “United States,” v. 3.

The text of the treaty is in the volume of “United States treaties and conventions,” p. 785-95.

During this period Albert Gallatin and Richard Rush were ministers of the United States at London. See Adams's “Life of Albert Gallatin,” and Rush's “Residence at the court of London.”

G. Social features of this administration.

A letter, giving an account of the New Year's reception at the White House, in 1825, is printed in Gilman's “James Monroe,” p. 182-84.

See also the chapter on “Washington society, 1817-25,” in Sargent's entertaining work, entitled “Public men and events, 1817-53,” v. 1, p. 43-56.

*In the volume by S. P. Waldo, describing the “Tour of James Monroe,” in 1817, through most of the North-eastern States, is an account of the numerous receptions to the president.

The visit of Lafayette to the United States, in 1824, is graphically described by the late Josiah Quincy, (in his “Figures of the past,” p. 101-56), and by A. Levasseur, Lafayette's secretary, in two volumes, published in 1829.

See also the article by James Schouler, on “Lafayette's tour in 1824,” Magazine of American History, Sept., 1883, v. 10, p. 243-50.

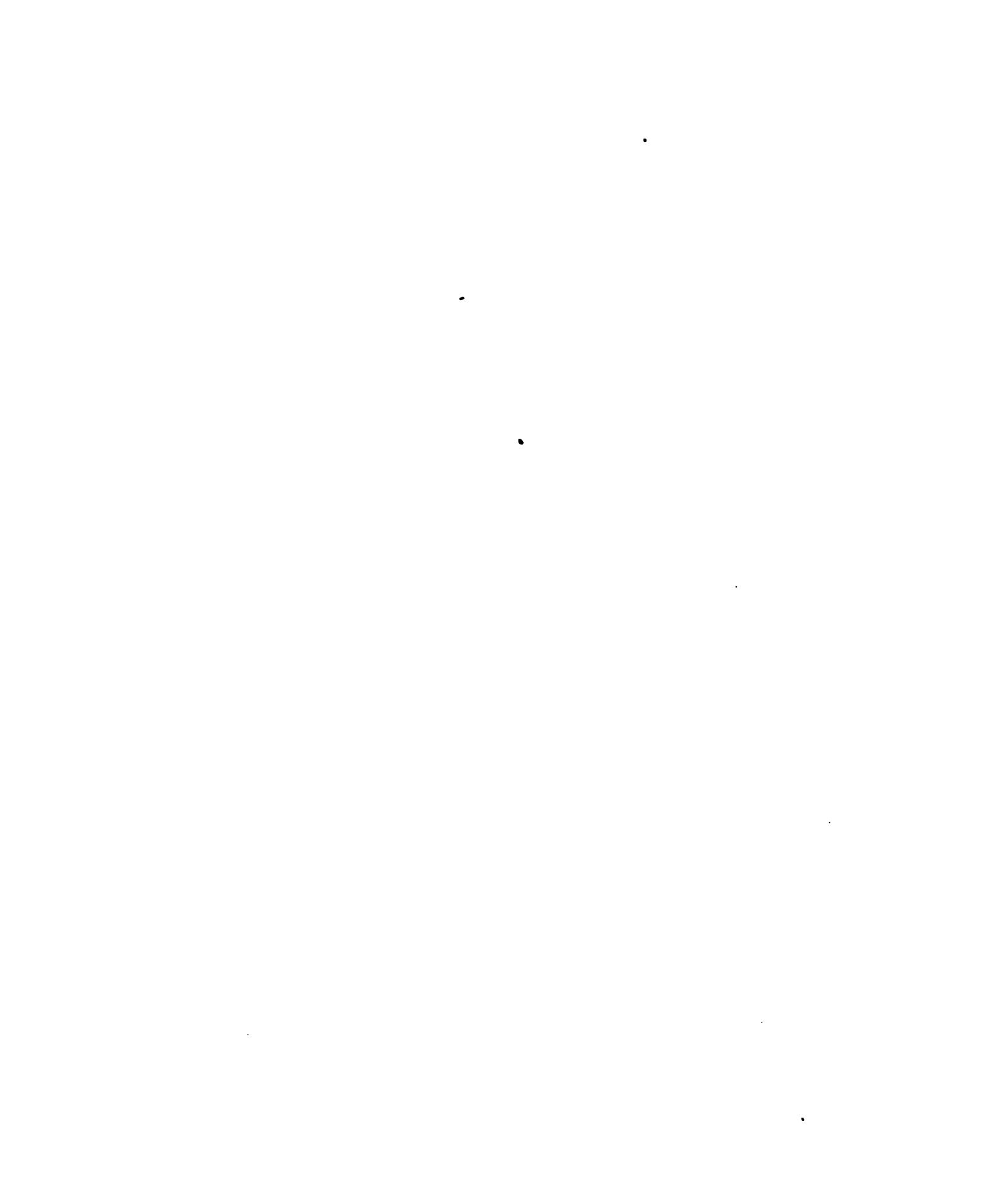
85.

NOTES OF BIBLIOGRAPHICAL HELPS.

TURGENEV. A very comprehensive bibliography in the Literary World, Sept. 22, 1883, v. 14, p. 304-305.

MARTIN LUTHER. A summary of the books, pamphlets, and broadsides, in the “Luther exhibition of the British Museum.” The Bibliographer, Oct., 1883, v. 3, p. 126-32.





Monthly Reference Lists.

PREPARED BY W. E. FOSTER, OF THE PROVIDENCE PUBLIC LIBRARY.

F. LEYPOLDT, PUBLISHER, 31 AND 32 PARK ROW, NEW YORK.

Entered at the Post-Office at New York as second-class matter.

VOL. 3, NO. 11.

NOVEMBER, 1883.

\$1.00 per year.
10 cents per copy.

85.

SOME RECENT VIEWS OF MARTIN LUTHER.

[For bibliographical help on the general subject, see "Reading notes on Luther," by John Edmonds, a very minute and comprehensive list, first published in the Bulletin of the Mercantile Library of Philadelphia, October 1, 1883; the "Bibliographie der Luther-Literatur des Jahres 1883," published at Frankfurt during the present year; Weigel's "Verzeichniss einer Sammlung von Schriften Luther's und seiner Zeitgenossen;" and the references in Poole's Index. This list, however, is confined to PUBLICATIONS SINCE 1880.]

A. Luther's personality.

Of general works, see the following: "Martin Luther, the reformer of Germany," by Professor Gibb, (London); "Festgabe zur 400 jährigen Lutherfeier, für Lehrer und Schulen;" "Martin Luther's Leben und Wirken," by D. A. Plitt and E. F. Petersen; and "Martin Luther," by C. Burk. The most satisfactory life, however, (and almost the only one which has been translated into English), is Köstlin's "Life of Luther."

[Note.—Besides this work, which has received the honor of an English translation, there are other publications of Köstlin, on the same subject. (1) His earliest work, a somewhat voluminous one, was published at Elberfeld, in 1874, and was entitled "Martin Luther; sein Leben und seine Schriften;" (2) In 1881 the work above cited, ("Luther's Leben"), was published at Leipzig, being a carefully prepared epitome of the larger work, for popular use; (3) In 1883 he published a volume of much less limited scope, entitled "Martin Luther, der deutsche Reformator."

In English, the translations of this epitomized volume by Köstlin, ("Luther's Leben"), need to be carefully discriminated. (1) The translation, prepared under Köstlin's own supervision, and reproducing all the valuable features of the German work, issued in London by Longmans, and in New York by Scribner. This is the authoritative English edition. (2) A translation made by many different hands, under the direction of Rev. Dr. J. G. Morris, and issued in Philadelphia, by the Lutheran Publication Society. An unsatisfactory translation, omitting many important features, and, says the *Nation*, "evidently thrown together in the greatest possible haste." (3) A translation and abridgment, made under the direction of a German writer, issued by Cassell, in London and New York.

No other one of the recent German biographies has appeared in an English translation, except that by W. Rein, ("Das Leben Dr.

Martin Luther's dem deutschen Volke erzählt"), which has been issued in English by Funk & Wagnalls, New York.

[To this Life, and in fact, to many other German works of similar scope, Köstlin's work furnishes a basis].

In Milwaukee during the present year, a volume on "Dr. Martin Luther," by A. L. Gräbner, has been issued in German.

Of books for young readers, there are surprisingly few in English, that are satisfactory. Of those recently issued in German, the following are among the best: "Martin Luther," by F. Schmidt; "Das Leben Luther's," by F. Baum; and "Dr. Martin Luther: ein Büchlein für die Jugend und das Volk," by W. vom Berg.

Of Luther's correspondence, etc., a collection has lately been included in a volume entitled "Analecta Lutherana," by T. Kolde.

Dr. Macaulay's volume of "Luther anecdotes," lately published in London, and a newly revised volume of "Luther's table talk," (London, 1883), throw light on some of his characteristics.

[Note.—A volume of Luther's "Tischreden oder Colloquia" appeared at Berlin in 1877; but what is probably the original manuscript, edited by Conrad Cordatus, has only very recently been discovered, in Germany. See *Boston Daily Advertiser*, November 16, 1883].

Of works elaborately illustrated one of the most valuable is "Dr. Martin Luther in Wort und Bild," by C. Evers, (Leipzig, 1883).

Of a similar nature is "Dr. Martin Luther," G. König, (Carlsruhe, 1883). A new edition of the volume, "Homes and haunts of Luther," by John Stoughton, has just been issued in London, with important material in additional chapters.

Compare also the "Erfurter Lutherfest Almanach," which, though not illustrated, treats comprehensively of different phases of Erfurt life, as connected with Luther's career. Two of its chapters are by Drs. Schum and Kirchhoff, of the University of Halle. The specially prepared "Luther number" of the *Illustrierte Zeitung*, dated Oct. 20, 1883, (Leipzig), comprises 40 folio pages; the text comprising a carefully prepared account by Dr. Köstlin. Among the more than 30 illustrations are Cranach's portrait of Luther; views of historic localities at Erfurt, Worms, Wittenberg, etc.; and representations of the

different Luther monuments at Worms, Möhra and Eisleben.

Several weekly newspapers in this country have devoted special space and attention to Martin Luther, in their issues of the date nearest Nov. 10. See the *Critic*, Nov. 10; the *Independent*, Nov. 8; the *Christian Union*, Nov. 8; the *Lutheran Observer*, Nov. 9, ("Luther Memorial number"); and the *Boston Sunday Herald*, Nov. 11.

[Note.—The contributors to the number of the *Critic*, cited above, are O. B. Frothingham, Dr. Philip Schaff, Professor George P. Fisher, and Rev. R. Heber Newton].

See also the supplement to the *Illustrated London News*, Nov. 3, 1883, p. 440-45.

B. Luther's literary position.

See the article, "Luther," in the "Encyclopædia Britannica," (9th edition), v. 15, p. 71-84, by T. M. Lindsay.

[Note.—The article in the 8th edition of this encyclopædia was written by the Chevalier Bunsen, and was afterwards separately issued as a volume. It is among the most satisfactory accounts of Luther, in English. Mr. Lindsay's study of the reformation has also been issued separately].

A volume published a few months ago in London, entitled "The three primary works of Martin Luther," contains suggestive introductions and essays, by Rev. Dr. Henry Wace and Professor C. A. Buchheim.

An essay, by H. Zimmer, on "Martin Luther als deutscher Classiker," discusses the relations of his writings to standard German literature.

Much space is given to his writings in the valuable work of Plitt and Petersen, already cited.

[Note.—The publication of an entirely new and carefully revised edition of his works, edited by a German scholar, has just been begun by H. Wohlau, of Weimar. Volume 1 has already been issued].

Luther's characteristics as a teacher are commemorated in several volumes, of which one of the most suggestive is the "Grundriss der Pädagogik Luther's," by W. Glock. Compare, however, Müller's volume, "Luther's reformatorische Verdienste um Schule und Unterricht;" and Meyer and Prinhorn's "Dr. Martin Luther's Gedanken über Erziehung und Unterricht."

[Note.—His acquaintance with Latin and Greek literature is interestingly treated in the late O. G. Schmidt's volume, "Luther's Bekanntschaft mit den alten Classikern," published posthumously, 1883. See also the *Nation*, November 8, 1883, v. 37, p. 389-90].

Luther's translation of the Bible into German may be studied in Grimm's "Kurzgeschichte der lutherischen Bibelübersetzung."

The revised version of this translation is now in preparation. A provisional version will shortly appear, and "the definitive text," says the *Athenaeum*, "may be looked for in 1885."

Compare also Kleinert's volume, "Die revidierte Lutherbibel," (Heidelberg, 1883).

Luther's merits as an hymn-writer are treated in a great number of recent publications. See, however, especially Schleusner's volume, "Luther als dichter, insonderheit als

Vater des deutschen evangelischen Kirchenliedes;" and also Frommel's "Der singende Luther."

The volume just published in English, (New York, Charles Scribner's Sons), entitled "The hymns of Martin Luther set to their original melodies," (with English and German versions side by side), contains a valuable introduction by Rev. Leonard Woolsey Bacon.

[Note.—A series of papers, by Rev. C. W. Wendte, on "Martin Luther as the father of Protestant Church song," is begun in the *Christian Register*, November 10, 1883].

C. Luther's historical position.

A very suggestive review of his career is that by Rev. Dr. James Freeman Clarke, in his Lowell Institute lecture on Luther and Loyola, in 1880, (afterwards published as Chapter 8 of his volume, "Events and epochs in religious history," 1881).

Another noteworthy view is that by Professor George P. Fisher, in his article on "The four hundredth birthday of Luther," in the *British Quarterly Review*, Oct., 1883. ~~17:198~~

[Note.—Professor Fisher, who is always a suggestive and fruitful writer, has elsewhere treated the same subject, as follows: (1) "Martin Luther after four hundred years," in the *Century*, October, 1883, v. 46, p. 860-69; (2) "Martin Luther," in the *Independent*, November 8, 1883; (3) "The timeliness of Luther's birth," in the *Critic*, November 10, 1883]. ~~3:447~~

Two characteristic articles of Mr. J. A. Froude, on "Luther," are printed in the *Contemporary Review*, July and August, 1883, v. 44, p. 1-18, 183-202.

[Note.—These articles by Mr. Froude are primarily in review of Köstlin's work, which he pronounces "a picture which leaves little to be desired." "At last," he elsewhere says, "we have a *Life of Luther* which deserves the name"].

There is a thoughtfully written article in the *Nation*, Oct. 25, 1883, v. 37, p. 357-59, (also in review of Köstlin).

"When," says this writer, "the flame had been kindled, then came the still more arduous labor of so guiding it that it should purify, and not destroy. The work of reorganization must follow after the work of destruction".

It is this feature of constructiveness in Luther's work and influence which is made prominent in the article by Rev. Leonard Woolsey Bacon, on "Luther, the rebuilder," *Sunday-School Times*, Nov. 10, 1883, v. 25, p. 707-8.

Various historical incidents in Luther's life are treated in the following publications: "Luther und die Hohenzollern," by D. Erdmann; Pressel's "Luther von Eisleben bis Wittenberg;" Zitzlaff's "Luther auf der Koburg;" and Kugler's "Martin Luther und Franz von Sickingen." See also "Luther in Worms," by M. M. Tutzschmann; "Luther und der Reichstag zu Worms," by T. Kolde; "Luther auf dem Reichstag zu Worms," by F. Soldan; and "Luther at the diet of Worms," by Rev. I. T. Hecker, *Catholic World*, Oct., 1883, v. 38, p. 145. There is also a pamphlet by R. Kübel, entitled "Ein Jahr aus Luther's Leben." [The year is 1525].

Compare also the article by Rev. S. C. Beach, on the "Determining conditions of the reformation," *Unitarian Review*, Oct., 1883, v. 20, p. 342-55.

Also the article by Rev. Benjamin Franklin, on "The reformation and mediævalism," *American Church Review*, July, 1882.

The volume by Charles Beard, on "The reformation of the sixteenth century and its relation to modern thought and knowledge," (delivered as the "Hibbert lectures," in London, 1883), is an exceedingly suggestive presentation of Luther's influence.

See also a chapter in the volume by Professor Joseph H. Allen, published during the present year. ("Christian history in its three great periods; Modern times").

Also the addresses of Rev. Dr. Phillips Brooks, and others in New York, Nov. 13, 1883, which are to be published by the Evangelical Alliance.

Interesting and valuable addresses on Luther were also delivered at the Union Theological Seminary, Nov. 19, 1883.

Also the very noteworthy address by Rev. Dr. F. H. Hedge, delivered before the Massachusetts Historical Society, Nov. 10, 1883. [Printed in the *Atlantic Monthly*, Dec., 1883, v. 52, p. 805-17].

[The address at the dedication of the Luther monument at Eisenbein, November 10, 1883, was delivered by Dr. Kögel].

D. Luther's theological position.

This is considered by Zittel in his volume, "Luther's Reformations-Vermächtniss, an uns und unsere Zeit."

The article "Luther," in Herzog, Plitt, and Hauck's "Real-Encyclopädie der protestantischen Theologie und Kirche," is by Köstlin.

From a different point of view by Lommatsch, in his "Luther's Lehre vom ethisch-religiösen Standpunkt."

A Roman Catholic point of view is that taken in Westermayer's "Luther's Werk im Jahr 1883." Compare also the anonymous pamphlet, "Luther gegen Luther." (Paderborn, 1883).

The unfavorable view of Luther, taken by an able Roman Catholic writer, (Johannes Janssen), in his "Geschichte des deutschen Volkes," is warmly combated by Köstlin, Lenz, and others, in various pamphlets, as expressing an Ultramontane view.

From an Old Catholic point of view, Dr. von Döllinger, of Munich, expresses a notable interest in the exercises of November 10.

The eloquent Catholic preacher, Mgr. Capel, has recently delivered at Cincinnati, Ohio, a condemnatory address on "Luther."

See also the two articles by Rev. I. T. Hecker, in the *Catholic World*, October and November, 1883.

E. Luther in fiction and drama.

The most important of these publications is the story by the well-known German novel-

ist, Gustav Freytag, entitled "Doctor Luther." (Not yet translated into English).

A story by Nitschmann has recently been translated into English under the title of "Luther and the Cardinal."

See also the volume (Leipzig, 1883), entitled "Luther im Spiegel spanischer Poesie," (translated from the Spanish work of Jaspar Nuñez de Arce).

There is a very elaborate, but somewhat absurd drama in five acts, by W. Henzen, entitled "Martin Luther: Reformations-Drama."

Other dramatic compositions of various degrees of merit are "Martin Luther," by J. Mastropasqua; "Martin Luther," by W. Köhler; "Aleander am Reichstag zu Worms," by K. Jansen; and "Dr. Martin Luther und Graf E. von Erbach," by C. Lange.

[Note.—The works in English cited in this list are in general easily accessible].

86.

JOHN QUINCY ADAMS'S ADMINISTRATION. [1825-1829].

[Note.—This list is No. 6 in the series of American history since 1789, begun in the April number].

A. Official records and contemporary documents.

The messages and state papers are to be found in the "American state papers; Foreign relations," v. 5-6; "Finance," v. 5; "Military affairs," v. 3; "Naval affairs," v. 2-3; "Public lands," v. 4.

*In the "Annals of Congress."

*In Benton's "Abridgement of debates," v. 8-9.

*In Williams's "Statesman's manual," v. 2, p. 563-648.

*See also *Niles's Register*, v. 28-36.

B. General accounts.

See the "Popular history of the United States," by Bryant and Gay, v. 3.

Also Tucker's "History of the United States." Also Bradford's "History of federal government."

Many illustrative facts and documents will also be found in the *American Annual Register*, 1825-29.

[Note.—The period now entered upon is subsequent to that covered by the histories by Bancroft, McMaster, Hildreth, and Schouler. Volume 3 of the latter's "History of the United States under the constitution," now in preparation, will begin with this administration].

There are brief accounts of this administration in Young's "American statesmen," ch. 25-37; also in Lincoln's "Lives of the presidents," p. 248-72; also by Ben: Perley Poore, in his "Reminiscences of Washington," in the *Atlantic Monthly*, Jan., 1880, v. 45, p. 53-66.

C. Biographical accounts of Adams.

The "Memoirs" of Mr. Adams himself, "comprising portions of his diary," (edited by Charles Francis Adams), form the most

comprehensive record of this period, (v. 6-8).

Mr. Adams's life has also been written in part by the late William H. Seward, (1849). [This volume, avowedly a "popular" biography, made its appearance in the next year after Mr. Adams's death].

It was begun by Mr. Seward, and completed by another hand.

Also by President Josiah Quincy, of Harvard University, (1858).

[By far the fullest and most authoritative life. Prepared at the request of the Massachusetts Historical Society, and based on the papers in the possession of that society and of the family of Mr. Adams].

Also by John T. Morse, Jr., (1882).

[This volume, one of the issues in the "American statesmen" series, is not so much a biography as a political study of his career. See p. 170-225. Mr. Morse's volume on Adams is one of the most brilliant of a very ably written series].

There is a studiously depreciatory review of his career, by Hugh Hastings, in the *Magazine of American History*, July, 1882, v. 8, p. 449-68, under the title "Pricking an historical bubble."

*For other material see the Boston Atheneum catalogue, v. 1, p. 15.

D. Biographies of Adams's contemporaries.

See the life of Calhoun, (Vice-President), by H. von Holst, ("American statesmen" series).

See also the "Life and speeches of Henry Clay," (Secretary of State).

Also Kennedy's "Life of William Wirt," (Attorney-General).

Sumner's "Andrew Jackson," and Adams's "John Randolph," serve to show some of the elements of opposition to President Adams.

Other biographies illustrating this period are Curtis's "Life of Daniel Webster;" Jenkins's "Life of Silas Wright;" and Thurlow Weed's "Autobiography," v. I.

[*Note*.—During this administration, and by a singular coincidence on the same day with each other, were terminated the long lives of John Adams and Thomas Jefferson; and by a still more remarkable coincidence, that day was the fiftieth anniversary of the Declaration of Independence].

E. Political history.

See Benton's "Thirty years' view," v. 1, p. 54-118.

In the *Magazine of American History*, Sept. 1882, v. 8, p. 620-32, is a letter written by a friend of Mr. Adams, in 1824, throwing important "Side-lights upon the presidential campaign of 1824-25."

Also Ormsby's "History of the whig party."

Also Johnston's "History of American politics," ch. II.

[The Clay and Adams factions," says Johnston, "soon united, and took the distinctive party name of National Republicans. Some years afterward this name was changed to that of Whigs," p. 96-97.]

Some important questions coming up for treatment during this administration, (internal improvements, the South American alliances, the claims of the state of Georgia to sovereignty), are touched upon by H. von Holst, in his "Constitutional and political history of the United States," v. 2, ch. 10-11. Compare also Lalor's "Cyclopaedia of political science," v. 1, p. 390-94, and v. 2, p. 570.

On the tariff of 1828, see Sumner's "Andrew Jackson," p. 202-6.

See also, as under previous administrations, Porter's "Outlines of the constitutional history of the United States;" and Wilson's "Rise and fall of the slave power," v. I.

F. Diplomatic history.

*The "American state papers," v. 6.

Also Adams's "Life of Albert Gallatin."

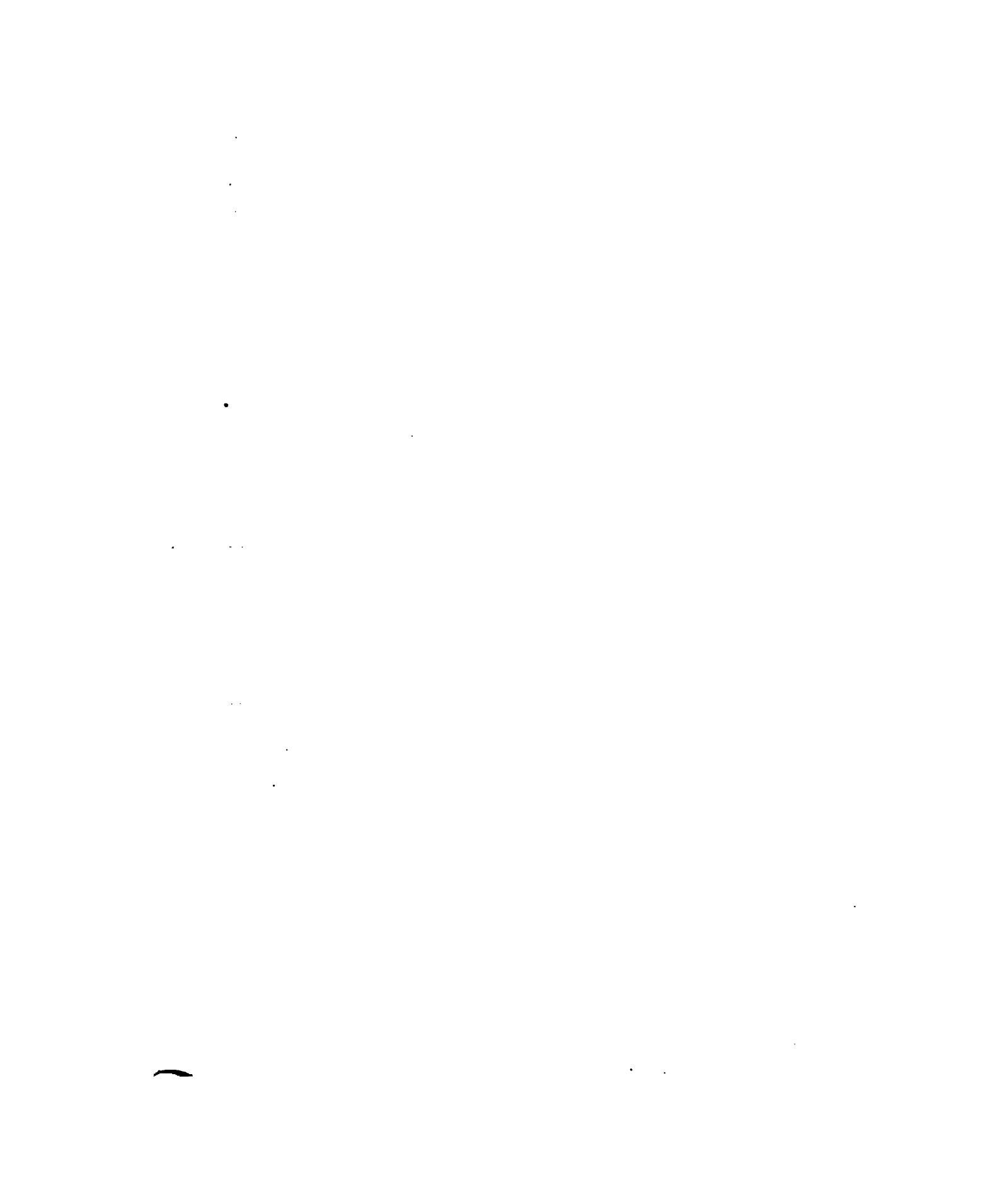
Stevens's "Life of Albert Gallatin."

Rush's "Residence at the court of London."

G. Social features of this administration.

See the very vivid description by Mr. George Ticknor, of the delivery of Daniel Webster's eulogy on "Adams and Jefferson," in Faneuil Hall, Aug. 2, 1826, (quoted in Curtis's "Life of Daniel Webster," v. 1, p. 274-76).

The method of reaching Washington by stagecoach from the various parts of the country, is graphically described in Major Poore's article, (*Atlantic Monthly*, v. 45, p. 53-54).



Monthly Reference Lists.

PREPARED BY W. E. FOSTER, OF THE PROVIDENCE PUBLIC LIBRARY.

F. LEYPOLDT, PUBLISHER, 31 AND 32 PARK ROW, NEW YORK.

Entered at the Post-Office at New York as second-class matter.

VOL. 3, NO. 12.

DECEMBER, 1883.

\$1.00 per year.
10 cents per copy.

87.

THE NORTHWEST.

A. The states east of the Mississippi.

[*Note*.—The “Territory northwest of the River Ohio,” organized in 1787, comprised the present states of Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, Wisconsin, and part of Minnesota].

On the history of this region see Parkman's “Discovery of the great west.”

Monette's “History of the valley of the Mississippi.”

W. J. A. Bradford's “The northwest.”

*The “Collections of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin.”

*Butterfield's “Discovery of the northwest.”

*The circumstances of its settlement in the last century may be traced in Burnet's “Notes on the early settlement of the northwestern territory.”

See also the “St. Clair papers,” edited by W. H. Smith, (comprising the public and private papers of the first governor of the territory).

[“As a collection of original papers and letters,” “these volumes will always retain their historical value.” “Much of this matter is now printed for the first time.” W. F. Poole in *The Dial*, Feb., 1882, v. 2, p. 227. Compare also *The Dial*, v. 2, p. 251-54, 293-96; v. 3, p. 13-15; *New England Historical and Genealogical Register*, v. 36, p. 209-11].

See also the “Ohio Valley historical series,” in 7 volumes; and the “*Ohio Valley historical miscellanies,” in 3 volumes.

[*Note*.—The text of the “ordinance of 1787,” may be found in the “Federal and State constitutions,” published by the United States government, v. 1, p. 429-32.

On this subject also compare “*The history of the ordinance of 1787,” by Edward Coles; “*Dr. Cutler and the ordinance of 1812,” by W. F. Poole, (first printed in the *North American Review*, April, 1876); also Adams's “Manual of historical literature,” p. 11-12].

On the more recent history and development of this region see the history of the separate states, as Ohio, Illinois and Michigan.

[Cf. Adams's “Manual of historical literature,” p. 562-66].

Also the successive censuses of the United States.

Also the valuable statistical volume by Robert P. Porter, entitled “The west,” based on the census of 1880.

B. The states and territories between the Mississippi and the Rocky Mountains.

[Embracing the states of Iowa, Nebraska, and a part of Minnesota, and the territories of Dakota, Wyoming, and a part of Montana].

For the early history of this region, see the works of Parkman and Monette, already cited.

*For its cession to the United States as a part of the Louisiana territory, in 1803, see Mabois's “History of Louisiana.”

*Also Hennepin's “Description of Louisiana.”

See also Neill's “History of Minnesota.”

*Also the “Collections of the Minnesota Historical Society.”

On the later history and development of this region, see Smalley's “History of the Northern Pacific Railroad,” chs. 36, 37, and 38; also chs. 42, 43, 44.

See also Winser's “Great northwest.”

Also the articles of Mr. Smalley in the Century, v. 24, p. 504-12, 769-79.

Also the article in Harper's Magazine, Oct., 1882, on “The Wahlamet valley.”

C. The states and territories between the Rocky Mountains and the Pacific.

[Comprising the state of Oregon, the territories of Washington and Idaho, and part of Montana].

For the early history of this region see Greenhow's “History of Oregon and California,” Bulfinch's “Oregon and Eldorado,” Irving's “Astoria,” Swan's “Northwest coast.”

Also the very comprehensive treatment of the subject in the volume on “Oregon,” by William Barrows, recently published in the series, “American commonwealths.”

[*Note*.—On the question whether this Oregon region formed a part of the Louisiana purchase, there is a very voluminous literature. See, for instance, J. J. Anderson's pamphlet, “Did the Louisiana purchase extend to the Pacific Ocean?” also Greenhow's “History of Oregon and California;” Barrows's “Oregon;” Walker's “Statistical atlas of the United States,” 1874; also the list of references on “Oregon,” in the *Magazine of American History*, v. 7, p. 461-62; also the discussions of the subject, by Messrs. Mowry, Ridpath, Anderson, and Salisbury, in the *New England Journal of Education*, 1880; also, by Messrs. Walker, Gannett, Mowry, and Allen, in *The Nation*, (1883), v. 36, p. 231, 254, 273, 318; also, Lalor's Cyclopaedia, v. 1, p. 95-96; v. 2, p. 1046].

On the later history and development of this region, see Gray's "History of Oregon." Barrows's "Oregon." Nordhoff's "Northern California and Oregon." Nash's "Two years in Oregon."

Also the volumes by Smalley and Winser, already cited.

Also the article of "H. H." (Mrs. Helen Hunt Jackson, in the *Atlantic Monthly*, Feb., 1883.

[Mrs. Jackson's description of the region bordering on Puget Sound, is a marvel of vivid narration].

[Note.—The completion of the Northern Pacific Railroad during the present year, is of importance as rendering this region directly available and accessible. See Smalley's "History of the Northern Pacific Railroad".]

88.

PHILOSOPHY IN AMERICA.

A. The speculative philosophy of Jonathan Edwards.

His "Works," in 4 volumes, were published in 1800. His life, by Rev. Dr. Samuel Miller, is in Sparks's "Library of American biography," v. 8, p. 1-250. (See chapter 9).

See Sir James Mackintosh's "Dissertation on the progress of ethical philosophy," ("Miscellaneous works," v. 1, p. 108).

["His power of subtle argument," says Mackintosh, "perhaps unmatched, certainly unsurpassed among men, was joined with a character which raised his piety to fervor".

Professor George S. Morris, (in Ueberweg's "History of philosophy," v. 2, p. 443-50), has pronounced Edwards "the first and perhaps the greatest name in American philosophy;" and has traced his influence on subsequent thought.

His relation to Berkeley is indicated by Professor George P. Fisher, in his article on "The philosophy of Jonathan Edwards," *North American Review*, March, 1879, v. 128, p. 286-303.

["If it be true," says Professor Fisher, "that in the last century Berkeley, Hume, and Kant are the three great names in philosophy, there might have been added to the brief catalogue, had he chosen to devote himself exclusively to metaphysics, the name of Jonathan Edwards".]

See also Fraser's edition of Berkeley's "Works," v. 4, p. 182.

Compare, however, Tyler's "History of American literature," v. 2, p. 183.

The publication in 1880, (*International Review*, July, 1880, v. 9, p. 1-10), of a characteristically critical and suggestive article on "Jonathan Edwards," by Dr. Oliver Wendell Holmes, had the effect not only of calling out several replies, but of putting in print a hitherto unpublished treatise of Jonathan Edwards, ("Observations concerning the scripture economy of the trinity and covenant of redemption").

The late Rev. F. D. Maurice attributed to the publication of Edwards's "Treatise on the will" "the foundation of the literature of independent America." (Maurice's "Modern philosophy," p. 469).

Professor Moses Coit Tyler, in his "History of American literature," v. 2, p. 177, pronounces him "the most original and acute thinker yet (1700) produced in America," and maintains that "even from the literary point of view, he deserves high rank," (p. 191-92).

B. The political philosophy of Franklin and Jefferson.

See the article on Franklin by H. T. Tucker-man, *North American Review*, Oct., 1856, v. 83, p. 416-22.

Also that on "Franklin and the science of the last century," by the late Dr. John W. Draper, *Harper's Magazine*, July, 1880, v. 61, p. 265.

See also Theodore Parker's chapters on Franklin and Jefferson, in his volume, "Historic Americans."

The volume on "America and France," by Lewis Rosenthal, while tracing the influence of the United States on France in the eighteenth century, touches also on the reciprocal influence of France on this country through Franklin and Jefferson.

[Note.—This influence is also indicated in the article on "Politics in America," 1776-1876, by Professor W. G. Sumner, in the *North American Review*, Jan., 1876, v. 125, p. 47-87].

C. The "transcendentalism" of New England.

See the volume on "Ralph Waldo Emerson," by Mr. George Willis Cooke, which has a thoughtful chapter on "The era of transcendentalism."

[The "revived interest in classical literature," says Mr. Cooke, opened the way "to a new appreciation of the idealistic philosophy, creating a taste for the English transcendentalists, as in the case of Channing; and then, a little later, for those of Germany, as in the case of Emerson".]

Compare Emerson's own writings, particularly his essays on "Nature" and "Fate."

Compare also the various discussions in *The Dial*.

For the appearance of this tendency in the writings of Channing, Ripley, Brownson, Reed, Hedge, and others, see Cooke's "Emerson," ch. 5.

Also the volume by Mr. O. B. Frothingham, on "Transcendentalism in New England," which very comprehensively reviews the methods and results of this movement.

["Though," says Mr. Frothingham, it was "local in activity, limited in scope, brief in duration, engaging but a comparatively small number of individuals, and passing over the upper regions of the mind, it left a broad and deep trace on ideas and institutions".]

This phase of philosophical development is also traced in the chapter on "Philosophic thought in Boston," (by George Ripley and George P. Bradford), in the "Memorial history of Boston," v. 4, p. 295-330.

D. The more recent manifestations.

In 1864 Mr. Rowland G. Hazard published a volume on "Freedom of mind in willing," which was originally undertaken at the request of Dr. Channing.

[Note.—This was preceded in 1857 by an "Essay on language," in which Mr. Hazard had very acutely developed the idea that "thought and language are not in-

separable." The strikingly original character of Mr. Hazard's philosophical writings is shown by Professor George P. Fisher, in his article, ("The writings of Mr. Rowland G. Hazard"), *North American Review*, Oct., 1869, v. 100, p. 267-301. Of his "Two letters to John Stuart Mill" (on "Causation and freedom in willing"), Professor Fisher remarks, that they "are sufficient of themselves to entitle the author to a place in the front rank of metaphysical writers." Professor G. S. Morris, (in Ueberweg's "History of philosophy," v. 2, p. 458), declares that "all Mr. Hazard's writings are eminently fresh, acute, and original." Houghton, Mifflin & Co. have now in press a volume by Mr. Hazard, entitled "Man a creative first cause".

President James McCosh, of Princeton College, who had published before coming to this country several important philosophical treatises, has since 1868 very noticeably extended the study of the "Scottish philosophy" in America.

[See Wright's "Philosophical discussions," p. 328].

*Dr. McCosh began in 1882 to publish a series of philosophical works, of which three have already appeared:—I. "The criteria of diverse kinds of truth;" II. "Energy, efficient and final cause;" III. "What development can do, and what it cannot do."

Mr. William T. Harris began in 1867 the publication in St. Louis of *The Journal of Speculative Philosophy*, which has given a very

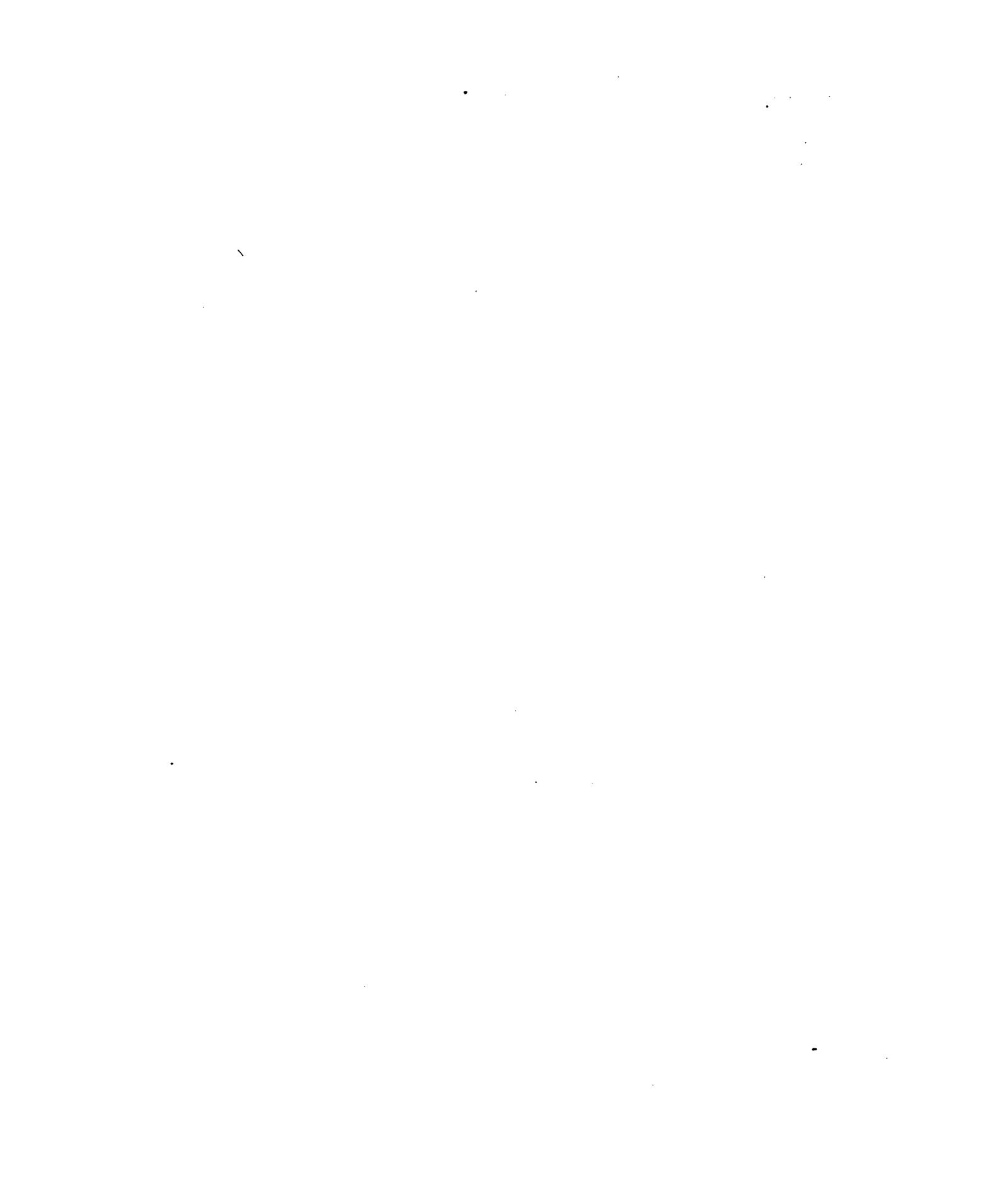
appreciable impetus to the study of modern German philosophy in America. Mr. Harris has himself published in this *Journal*, a connected series of articles as an "Introduction to philosophy," which entitle him to a position among constructive philosophical thinkers.

In 1879 Mr. A. B. Alcott set in operation at Concord, Mass., the series of conferences which have since then been held each summer, under the name of the "Concord School of Philosophy."

For the relation of American philosophic thought to the theory of evolution, see the *MONTHLY REFERENCE LISTS*, v. 2, p. 33.

[*Note*.—Among the essayists and lecturers at Concord during the past four years have been Mr. Emerson, Mr. Harris, Mr. Hazard, Mr. Alcott, Professor Peirce, Dr. Hedge, President Porter, Professor Morris, Mr. Sanborn, and others. For the reports of papers and discussions, see the reports of the *Boston Daily Advertiser*, (during the sessions of the "School," in July of each year). See also the separately printed volume of "Concord lectures on philosophy," for the year 1882].

*On the promise and prospects of the study of philosophy in America, see Mr. F. B. Sanborn's papers on "The history of philosophy in America," began at Concord, July 24, 1883, (in *Boston Daily Advertiser*, also the *Journal*, July 25, 1883).





MONTHLY
REFERENCE LISTS

PREPARED BY

W. E. FOSTER
OF THE PROVIDENCE PUBLIC LIBRARY

VOLUME IV

JANUARY to DECEMBER, 1884

NEW YORK
1884.

PREFACE.

WITH the current issue (December, 1884), the publication of the **MONTHLY REFERENCE LISTS** ceases. A brief statement may not be out of place in this connection, as to the purpose which the issues of these four years have aimed to serve, and their relation to kindred lines of library work.

As representing a distinct stage in the development of public libraries and of the assistance rendered by them to their readers, these volumes have no little significance. Aid so direct, systematic, and specialized, as is here furnished was not one of the ruling considerations in the foundation of public libraries, thirty years ago. In the earlier stage of these American libraries, the chief concern of those in charge was to gather and protect the volumes which comprised them. Side by side, however, with the use of public libraries by the public whom they are intended to serve, has grown up an expressed desire for more direct and more comprehensive assistance,—a demand which those in charge of the libraries have been only too happy to supply. Nowhere did this demand receive earlier and more intelligent attention than at the Boston Public Library. Some fifteen years ago, a series of helps to readers was there begun, which has continued, with interesting modifications and developments, to the present day. Among the helps thus furnished are special class lists in such departments as history or fiction, the insertion of elaborate notes on sources of information, the analytic cataloguing of the contents of books, and still other forms of assistance.

A new period in library administration, however, may be said to date from the holding of the first conference of librarians at Philadelphia, in 1876. The past eight years may be most appropriately designated the "coöperative period" of American libraries. It has been marked by the organization of the American Library Association, the establishment of the Library Bureau, and the publication of the *Library Journal*,—each one of them an important agency in making known to all libraries the best method of doing any given thing, which might be put in operation by any one of them; and especially intensifying and developing the practice of furnishing intelligent and systematic assistance to readers.

It is perhaps to be considered no less the good fortune than the merit of the Providence Public Library that, founded in 1878, it was able to avail itself from the outset of these modern principles of library management. It was indeed determined, long before the issue of a single book from its shelves, that not only such assistance should be furnished as was specifically asked for, but such other assistance as might be practicable, with a view to actually developing and encouraging habits of research. Yet while this general principle was assumed, by no means all of the details in the series of library helps which have been developed were foreseen, or expressly provided for. The system has been in the fullest sense a growth. One specific measure was, however, definitely provided for from the start, and this may be considered to be the tap-root from which subsequent developments have proceeded. This is the practice of posting each morning a list of references to the works on a given subject of current interest. The principle had earlier appeared in the quarterly lists included in the Bulletins of the Boston Public Library, and this was an application of the same idea to a more frequent period of issue. The growing demand for assistance of this kind, on the part of this library's readers, has led successively to the adoption of the hektograph, for the supplying of copies of the lists to a limited number of readers; to printing in the daily newspapers weekly lists of a similar nature; and lastly to the regular monthly issue of these **MONTHLY REFERENCE LISTS**—the lists of references in this latter instance being more comprehensive and extended, the readers using them being those specially interested in serious and determined reading and study, and the topics chosen being "standard" as well as "current." It

is no less noteworthy, that while the publication of these **MONTHLY REFERENCE LISTS** was undertaken for the benefit of the readers in the local "constituency" of the above-library, the result has been that that constituency has so widened as to take in readers in this country, and not a few outside its limits, in Canada, England, Germany, etc. The readers applying for these helps has also been a surprise. The primary intention has also been to aid "the average reader at a public library;" but with the widening of the usefulness of the lists, it has been found that they are subscribed for by students, teachers, professors in college libraries, public libraries, newspapers, and weekly and monthly periodicals. It is a by no means uninteresting discovery to find that a constituency for just this species of cation existed—a most significant indication of the new conditions of using libraries.

Looking back upon these four years' issues, it will be seen that the lists which have furnished have been very closely connected with the noteworthy events of these years, as they do a basis for pursuing a more or less comprehensive study of the assassination of Alexander II., the revision of the New Testament, the Yorktown anniversary, the interoce movement, the Chinese immigration question, the National banking system, the Philad centennial, the tariff discussion, the transit of Venus, the civil service reform movement, the agitation of the question of classical or scientific courses of study, the Soudan, the Tong-King, the earthquake of 1884, and the New Orleans Exposition. At the same time that so large a portion of the lists have been what may be described as "standard," or "current," still farther contributes to make these lists of permanent rather than ephem

That the plan and scope of the **MONTHLY REFERENCE LISTS** have unexpectedly during the past four years may be seen by comparing the later issues with those of a year ago. For this reason, and on account of the increasing pressure of other library duties, announced his intention, one year ago, of relinquishing it to other hands at the close not doubting that some one would be found to take up the work where he leaves it. He regrets that this expectation has been disappointed, he must at the same time be fortunate that in some form at least approximating to this, similar lists prepared by various will make their appearance. It is proposed to include these as a feature of the *News*, issued monthly from the same office of publication as the **MONTHLY REFERENCE** the *Library Journal*, and sent as a supplement to all subscribers to the *Library Journal* as widely circulated to individual subscribers and through booksellers. The extensive "library idea" to so wide a circle of readers is to some extent a compensation for the form.

WILLIAM E. FOSTER,

Providence Public Library

DECEMBER 15, 1884.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

[January.]	PAGE	[June.]	PAGE
89. Classical studies and scientific studies, . . .	1	99. The administrations of Taylor and Fillmore [1849-53], . . .	21
[February.] 90. Mexico,	5	[July.] 99* The English Reformation,	23
" 91. Jackson's administration [1829-37], . . .	7	" 100. William the Silent,	24
[March.] 92. The education of women,	9	[August.] 101. Earthquakes,	26
" 93. Van Buren's administration [1837-41], . . .	10	" 102. Early English explorations of America,	27
[April.] 94. Great Britain's interests in Africa,	12	[September.] 103. European interests in Asia,	30
" 95. The administrations of Harrison and Tyler [1841-45],	13	" 104. Pierce's administration [1853-57],	32
[May.] 96. Arctic exploration,	15	[October.] 104* New Orleans and Louisiana,	34
" 97. Polk's administration [1845-49],	17	[November.] 105. Buchanan's administration [1857-61],	38
[June.] 98. The Dominion of Canada,	19	[December.] 106. Samuel Johnson [1709-84],	44
		" 107. Rise of French drama.	44

CORRECTIONS.

Page 2, 2d column, line 35, for *habits*, read *habit*.
Page 3, 2d column, line 14 from bottom, for 1882, read 1883.
Page 7, 1st column, line 8 from bottom, for *annli-masonic*, read *ani*
Page 9, 1st column, line 25, for *girl*, read *girls*.
Page 10, 1st column, line 3, for *Dalt*, read *Dall*.
Page 10, 2d column, line 33, for *C. P. Marsh* read *G. P. Marsh*.
Page 13, 2d column, line 11 from bottom, for *live*, read *lives*.
Page 14, 2d column, line 28, for *Burkes'* read *Burke's*.
Page 14, 2d column, line 31, for 1884, read 1854.
Page 15, 1st column, line 15, for 1756, read 1576.
Page 16, 1st column, line 32, for *was*, read *were*.
Page 17, 1st column, line 18, for 2 : 68-76, read v. 68-76.
Page 19, 2d column, line 15, for *bring*, read *being*.
Page 22, 2d column, line 8, for *great*, read *Great*.
Page 23, 1st column, line 4, for *A germ*, read *For a germ*.
Page 23, 2d column, line 18, for *relations*, read *relation*.
Page 28, 1st column, lines 34-35, for " *Sebastian Cabot—John Cab*
John Cabot = O."
Page 31, 2d column, line 11 from bottom, for *March* read *May*.
Page 32, 1st column, line 14, for 132, read 134.
Page 35, 2d column, line 13, for *and the explorations*, read *and for the*
Page 37, 1st column, line 20, for *Waud*, read *Waud*.

INDEX TO VOLUME IV.

Note.—The topic headings, in the order of their publication, may be found in the Table of Contents.

PAGE	PAGE		
Abyssinia,	12	Drake, Sir Francis,	28
Administrations of Harrison and Tyler,	13	Drama, French,	44-46
Administrations of Taylor and Fillmore,	21	Early English explorations of America,	27
Administrations. See also American history,		Earthquakes,	26
Afghanistan,	30	Education,	1, 9
Africa, Great Britain's interests in,	12	Education (The) of women,	9
America, Early English explorations of,	27	Egypt,	12
American history, 5, 7, 10, 13, 17, 19, 21, 27, 32		Employment of women,	9
	34, 38	English colonization of America,	19, 27
Anam,	31-32	English history,	12, 19, 23, 27, 30, 42
Annexation of Canada,	20	English literature,	42
Anti-rent movements,	14	English (The) Reformation,	23
Arctic exploration,	15	European history,	23, 24, 30
Asia, European interests in,	30	European interests in Asia,	30
Belgium,	24	Exploration, American,	27
Boundaries,	5, 17, 20, 34	Exploration, Arctic,	15
Buchanan's (James) administration,	38	Fillmore (and Taylor), Administrations of,	21
Burma,	30-31	French colonization of America,	19, 34, 35
Cabots, The,	27-28	French (The) drama, Rise of,	44
Canada, Dominion of,	19	Frobisher, Sir Martin,	28
Central Asia,	30	Gilbert, Sir Humphrey,	28
China,	31-32	Great Britain,	12, 19, 23, 27, 30, 42
Classical studies and scientific studies,	1, 8	Great Britain's interests in Africa,	12
Cochin China,	31-32	Greek, Study of,	1, 8
Co-education,	10	Greely expedition,	16
Colleges, Studies in,	1, 8	Gosnold, Bartholomew,	29
Confederation, in Canada,	20	Harrison (and Tyler), Administrations of,	13
Corneille,	44-45	Health of women,	9
Cotton,	37	Holland,	24
Cyprus,	30	India,	30-31
Democratic party,	7, 10, 17, 21, 32, 38	Jackson's (Andrew) administrations,	7
Dictionaries,	4	Jeannette expedition,	16
Diplomatic transactions,	5, 22, 33, 34, 35	Johnson, Samuel,	42
Dominion of Canada,	19	Kansas,	33, 39
		Latin, Study of,	1, 8

PAGE	PAGE		
Lexicography,	43	Rhode Island, Constitutional movement in,	14
Literature, English,	42	Rise of the French drama,	43-46
Literature, French,	43-46	Russia, Interests of, in Asia,	30
Louisiana,	34	Scientific studies,	1, 8
Mexican war,	17	Secession,	39-40
Mexico,	5, 17	Siberia,	30
Molière,	45	Slavery,	11, 14, 17, 22, 32-33, 39
Natural science, Study of,	1	Soudan, The,	12
Netherlands, The,	24	South Africa,	12
New France,	19	Spanish colonization of America,	5, 34-35
New Orleans and Louisiana,	34	Studies, Classical and scientific,	1, 8
North pole, Search for,	15	Taylor (and Fillmore), Administrations of,	21
Northwest passage, Search for,	15	Territorial history of the United States,	5, 17, 34
Orange, Prince of,	24	Texas,	5-6, 14
Oregon,	34	Tong King,	31-32
Pierce's (Franklin) administration,	32	Turkey in Asia,	30
Polar regions,	15	Tyler (and Harrison), Administrations of,	13
Polk's (James K.) administration,	17	United States history,	6, 7, 10, 17, 21, 32, 38
Popham, George,	29	Van Buren's administration,	10
Pring, Martin,	29	Waymouth, G.,	29
Protestant Reformation (English),	23	West Africa,	12
Quebec,	19	Whig party,	7, 10, 17, 21
Racine,	45-46	William the Silent,	24
Ralegh, Sir Walter,	28	Women, Education of,	9
Reformation, English,	23	Wycliffe, John,	24
Renaissance, The,	44		
Republican party,	33, 39, 40		

Monthly Reference Lists.

PREPARED BY W. E. FOSTER, OF THE PROVIDENCE PUBLIC LIBRARY.

F. LEYPOLDT, PUBLISHER, 31 AND 38 PARK ROW, NEW YORK.

Entered at the Post-Office at New York as second-class matter.

VOL. 4, NO. 1.

JANUARY, 1884.

\$1.00 per year.
10 cents per copy.

89.

CLASSICAL STUDIES AND SCIENTIFIC STUDIES.

A. Arguments on the side of scientific studies.

*One of the earliest works of the present century, written to combat the claims of classical studies, was the series of "Lectures on popular education," delivered at Edinburgh, in 1833, by George Combe.

In the *Westminster Review*, Oct., 1853, is an article by W. B. Hodgson, entitled "The school claims of language," which very critically examines the arguments in favor of classical studies.

More recently Herbert Spencer, in his "Education: intellectual, moral, and physical," (1861), presented an extreme utilitarian view of the question.

*In 1865 Mr. William P. Atkinson took pains to bring together in a trenchant pamphlet, (entitled "Classical and scientific studies and the great schools of England"), a mass of very suggestive facts and statements.

[He reaches the conclusion that "the English classical system is a protected monopoly of the strictest kind," (p. 53); and that in the ablest of the university men of England, we may "detect the defects of her university training;" (p. 55).]

Mr. Atkinson, in an article in the *North American Review*, in the same year, (Oct., 1865), protested against the "mischievous monopoly" which classical studies have held in systems of education.

[A "revolution," he suggests, similar to that of the renaissance, "modern physical science is now making, by depriving classical study of its monopoly, and relegating it to its true place as merely an important branch of the study of philosophy and literature." *North American Review*, CI. 54].

In 1866 Dr. Jacob Bigelow read a paper before the American Academy of Arts and Sciences, "On classical and utilitarian studies." (Included in his volume, "Modern inquiries," p. 37-89).

*"The dead languages," says Dr. Bigelow, "are dead. No man expects hereafter to create new Greek or Roman classics, even if such were needed. But modern sciences and studies are full of vitality, of expansion, and of progress, present and yet to be;" (p. 88).

*In 1867, Mr. Robert Lowe, (since created Viscount Sherbrooke), delivered at Edinburgh an address strongly deprecating the attention given to classical studies.

In the same year appeared a volume, edited by Mr. E. L. Youmans, entitled "The culture demanded by modern life," and containing arguments in favor of scientific studies, by Mr. Tyndall, Mr. Huxley, and others.

In February, 1874, Mr. Huxley delivered at the University of Aberdeen, (as the inaugural address of the Lord Rector), a valuable discussion of the subject, under the title of "Universities, actual and ideal." Printed in *Popular Science Monthly*, May, 1874, V. 46-67; also in his "Science and culture," p. 31-72.

[In our ideal university, a man should be able to obtain instruction in all forms of knowledge." "The so-called conflict of studies turns upon the question of how they may be best obtained;" p. 54, 55].

In this year also, 1874, a very elaborate plea for "Technical training," by Thomas Twining, made its appearance.

Professor Alexander Bain, of the University of Aberdeen, published in 1878 a volume entitled, "Education as a science." In chapter X., he examines with very little favor the arguments for the classics.

In an article on "The classical controversy," published the next year, (*Contemporary Review*, Aug., 1879, XXXV. 832-42; *Popular Science Monthly*, Sept., 1879, XV. 631-42), he reviewed the utterances of Professors Blackie and Price.

[The suggestion that a compromise should be made by insisting only on Latin, and not on Greek, he regards as an inadequate concession].

Perhaps no more extreme ground has been taken than in an article by Mr. P. R. Shipman, in the *Popular Science Monthly*, (June, 1880, XVII. 145-55), under the title of "The classics that educate us," (written partly in answer to Dr. Harris's Concord paper).

[If I had my way," he modestly remarks, "in the halls of education, I would not only dismiss Latin and Greek, but send off packing along with them the historical and comparative study of English itself;" page 150].

NOTE.—The asterisk * is used in these lists to indicate references to such material as is not so universally accessible as the rest.

NOTE.—References to volume and page will hereafter be made, not as heretofore, by using the abbreviations v. and p., (thus, v. 23, p. 1-14), but by using Roman numerals for the volume, and Arabic numerals for the page, (thus, XXIII. 1-14).



In striking contrast with the spirit of this deliverance is the careful and suggestive address of Mr. Huxley at the opening of Sir Josiah Mason's Science College, at Birmingham, Oct. 1, 1880.

[Reviewing the ground of the past fifty years, he expressed himself as "glad to see 'merely literary education and instruction' shut out from the curriculum of that college." *"Science and culture,"* Am. ed., p. 24].

In June, 1883, however, an address delivered before the Phi Beta Kappa of Harvard College, by Mr. Charles Francis Adams, Jr., may be regarded as having reopened the whole controversy.

[“I cannot but think,” says Mr. Adams, “that the species of sanctity which has now, ever since the revival of learning, hedged the classics, is soon to disappear.” And he complains that this system tends to close “the avenues to modern life, and the fountains of living thought.” *“A college fetish,”* p. 37, 38].

In 1883 the *Popular Science Monthly* editorially controverted in a vigorous article the position taken by Professor Sill, in his article in the *Atlantic Monthly*.

[“Greek and Latin against nature and science.” *Popular Science Monthly*, May, 1883, XXXIII. 116-20].

This journal has also returned to the discussion, since the delivery of Mr. Adams's address, in a most vigorous and determined arraignment of classical studies.

[*Popular Science Monthly*, Nov. and Dec., 1883, Jan. and Feb., 1884, XXIV. 117-22, 265-71, 412-16, 558-61].

[Note.—Numerous articles in the daily and weekly press have taken up the discussion. See, for instance, an article in the *Providence Journal* of Dec. 8, 1883].

B. Arguments on the side of classical studies.

*So early as 1840, Dr. Thomas Arnold, of Rugby, in a review of previous criticisms, made a brilliant and effective defence of classical studies.

[“Although,” he says, “there is not the *same* reason now which existed three or four centuries ago, for the study of Greek and Roman literature, yet there is another, no less substantial. Expel Greek and Latin from your schools, and you confine the views of the present generation to themselves and their immediate predecessors.” *Miscellaneous works*, p. 348].

The career of Dr. Arnold himself, as a teacher of the classics, was a rare instance of the successful communication of intelligent methods of study. *See Dr. Samuel Eliot's article, “Thomas Arnold as a teacher,” *Barnard's American Journal of Education*, March, 1858, IV. 545-81.

Mr. De Quincey, in his “Letters to a young man whose education has been neglected,” (Letter III.), touches forcibly upon the value of “classical” studies, (“Essays in philosophy,” Am. ed., p. 51-54).

[“It is not for knowledge,” he declares, “that Greek is worth learning, but for power;” p. 52].

*Professor James Pillans, of the University of Edinburgh, in 1835 delivered at that institution a course of “Three lectures on . . . the relative utility of classical instruction.”

[These lectures were reviewed by Sir William Hamilton, in the *Edinburgh Review*, (Oct., 1836, LXIV. reprinted in his “Discussions,” p. 328-47)].

In 1836 were published at Oxford a series of discussions under the title of “*The Oxford English prize essays*,” several of which,

(those by Hendy, Ogilvie, and Rickards), discussed the value of classical studies.

*A volume entitled “*Classical studies*,” published in 1843, as the result of the joint labors of Dr. Barnas Sears, Professor B. B. Edwards, Professor, (afterwards President), Felton, of Harvard College, comprised translations of noteworthy German discussions of the value of classical studies.

[It also contained valuable original material. “He who cuts himself off,” say the editors, “from the classics, excludes himself from a world of delightful associations with the best minds.” Referring to a degenerate tone to be noticed in English literature, they remark: “One way by which this acknowledged evil may be stayed, is a return to such books as Milton, Dryden, and Cowper loved; to such as breathed their spirit into the best literature of England;” page xviii].

Compare also the article by Mr. George S. Hillard, in the *North American Review*, July, 1843, LVII. 184-95, which pronounces the volume just cited, one “in which the cause of classical learning is advocated with eloquence, beauty, and feeling.”

Few American scholars have done more to promote classical studies than the late President Felton. See his articles in the *North American Review*, Jan., 1836, and April, 1842, (XLII. 94-116, and LIV. 269-83).

[“A man may, like Franklin,” he says, “acquire by laborious practice, a correct and elegant English style, without the smallest assistance from Greek and Latin masters. But single examples prove nothing either way. The habits of mind acquired by studying accurately the elegancies of two such instruments of thought as the languages of Greece and Rome,” he maintains, “is of pre-eminent service”].

*In 1852, in an address at Lynn, Mass., (printed in part in Barnard's *American Journal of Education*, X., 281-84), he gave some consideration to the utilitarian argument.

[“And what is the use of Latin and Greek? I might ask as Mr. Everett asked on a public occasion, What is the use of *anything*?” “It is because the mind and soul of man are not chained down to a narrow utility, that all these exalting influences are sought;” p. 282].

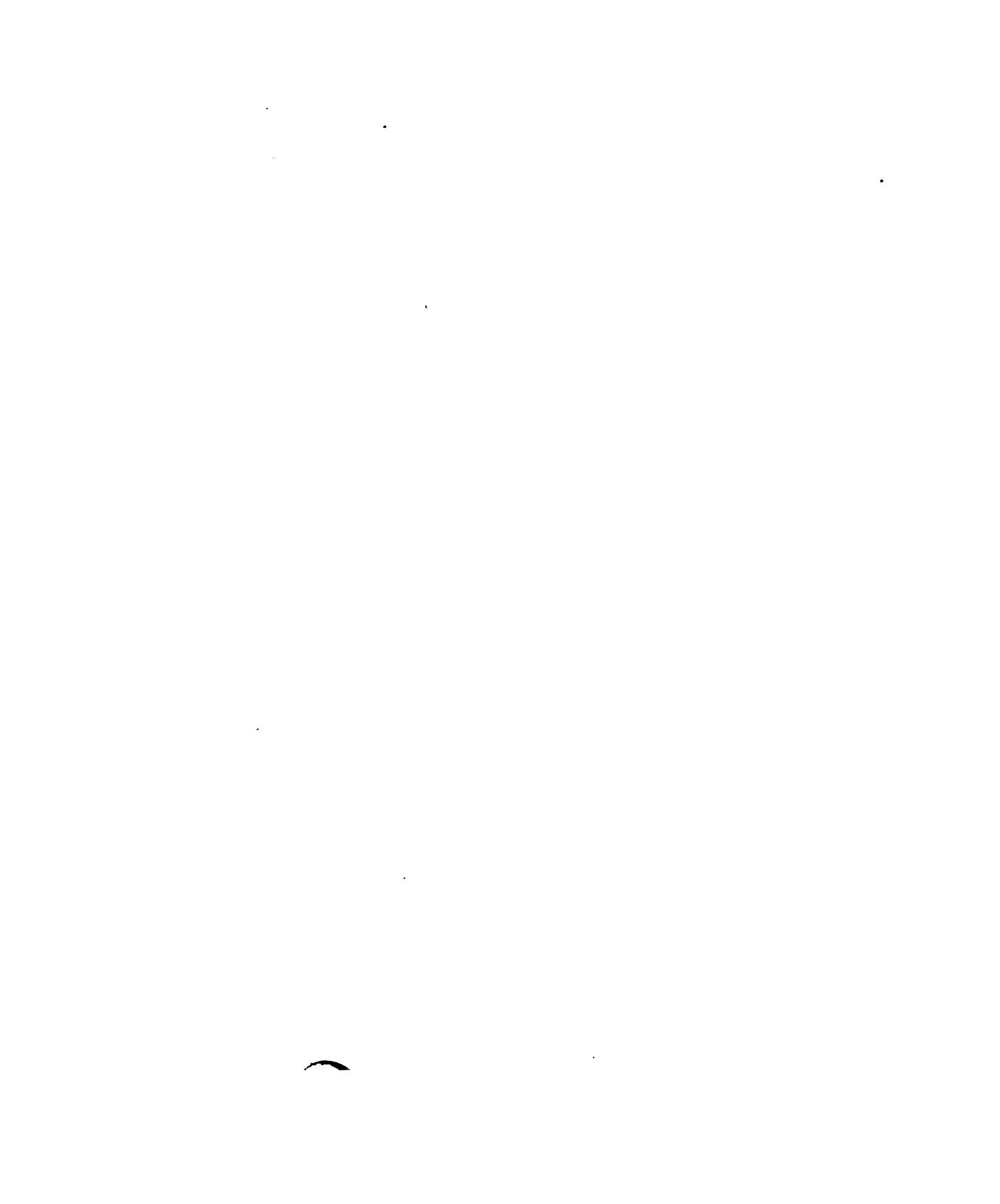
John Stuart Mill, in his inaugural address at the University of St. Andrews, in 1867, most carefully and logically balanced the claims of classical and scientific studies in a system of education.

[“The only languages,” he says, “and the only literature to which I would allow a place in the ordinary curriculum, are those of the Greeks and Romans; and to these I would preserve the position which they at present occupy.” Yet he elsewhere insists on the “indispensable necessity” of scientific instruction. *“Dissertations and discussions,”* (Am. ed.), IV. 346-47, 361].

The same year witnessed the publication of the volume entitled, “*Classical studies*,” by Professor Francis Bowen, of Harvard College; and of the volume of “*Essays on a liberal education*,” edited by Rev. F. W. Farrar, (since Canon of Westminster).

In 1869, the late Professor J. Lewis Diman, of Brown University, touched very lucidly upon the real issues involved, in his Phi Beta Kappa address at Amherst College, on “The method of academic culture.”

[“The moral and aesthetic influence of science is limited and indirect, but in converse with literature we feel a power that is close and living.” “The immense increase in the extent and variety of the sciences, in-



stead of rendering the need of this distinctive culture less, has only made it greater." "Orations and essays," p. 90, 106].

In 1870 was published a convenient compilation entitled, "Classical study," edited by Dr. Samuel H. Taylor, of Andover, and containing citations from many different writers as to the necessity and value of these studies.

Various addresses and papers on this question have been presented before such bodies as the American Institute of Instruction, and similar organizations.

*[Out of a great number, the following may be mentioned: "Classical education," by David Cole, American Association for the Advancement of Education, Dec. 27, 1854, (in Barnard's *American Journal of Education*, Aug., 1855, VII, 66-85); "The study of the classics," by R. L. Perkins, Massachusetts Teachers' Association, Oct., 1866; "Should the study of modern languages take the place of Latin and Greek?" by Carlos Slafter, Massachusetts Teachers' Association, Oct., 1870; "The aim and method of teaching foreign languages in the High School," by Professor A. Williams, of Brown University, Massachusetts Teachers' Association, Dec., 1880; "Classical and scientific studies compared," by Professor J. L. Lincoln, of Brown University, American Institute of Instruction, 1857; "Classical study and instruction," by President Porter, of Yale College, American Institute of Instruction, July, 1875, (in the annual volume, p. 100-25; also reprinted in President Porter's "American colleges and the American public," ed. of 1878, p. 337-62); "Aspects of Greek and Latin study, and teaching," by Professor J. L. Lincoln, American Institute of Instruction, July, 1879, (in the annual volume, p. 120-36). "The error of exclusiveness," says Professor Lincoln, "lies now rather on the side of the new education than of the old." "Such a view as this would, in its legitimate results, banish from their native homes of liberal study, not only classical learning, but all literature, and establish there an education which might minister only to material ends;" p. 122].

*The place of the study of Greek and Latin has also been very comprehensively examined by Dr. William T. Harris, (in an address at the Concord School of Philosophy, 1879, and before the American Institute of Instruction, 1879; [in annual volume, p. 91-119].

"The study that emancipates our youth," says Dr. Harris, "is therefore that of Latin and Greek." "What we call a 'liberal' education, that is to say, an education which liberates one, must provide for the elimination" of defects of perspective, "by taking us back through the long, silent ages, during which our civilization has been growing;" p. 118, 119].

Professor Charles Carroll Everett, of Cambridge, in his Phi Beta Kappa address at Brown University, 1873, on "Imagination in life and culture," touched upon this same feature.

M. Ernest Renan, in a paper on classical teaching, has declared that the "United States have created a considerable popular instruction, without any serious higher instruction, and will long have to expiate their fault by their intellectual mediocrity, their vulgarity of manners, their superficial spirit, their lack of general intelligence."

Compare Renan's "Questions Contemporaines," (1868), p. 76.

*In 1877, Professor E. du Bois-Reymond, of the University of Berlin, in an address delivered at Berlin, (printed in the *Deutsche Rundschau*, Nov., 1877), protested against the exclusive prominence given to scientific

studies in America, "the chief home of utilitarianism."

In 1879, Professor Bonamy Price, of Oxford, in an article in the *Contemporary Review*, (March, 1879, XXXIV, 802-15), presented a very forcible discussion "On the worth of a classical education."

*In 1880 the same fact was made prominent in the inaugural address of Dr. A. W. Hoffmann, of the University of Berlin, reviewing the results of ten years' experimenting in the University of Berlin in connection with the policy of admitting pupils from the Real-Schulen. An English translation of the pamphlet has been published in this country.

In 1883, Professor Edward R. Sill, in an article in the *Atlantic Monthly*, (Feb., 1883, LI, 171-79), entitled "Herbert Spencer's theory of education," very incisively touched upon the salient points of Mr. Spencer's theory.

[His main proposition is, in a nutshell," says Professor Sill, "that 'science' ought to supersede the classics, the modern languages, history, art, and literature." "It is to be hoped," he elsewhere says, "that Mr. Spencer" will yet revise the treatise, or withdraw it altogether, and substitute a more mature treatment of the subject, whenever he comes to realize that his reaction has already gone much too far;" p. 171, 179].

Perhaps by none who have written on this subject have the teachings of Dr. Thomas Arnold, of Rugby, been so effectively supplemented as by his distinguished son, Matthew Arnold.

In 1868, in his volume on "Higher schools and universities of Germany," he spoke with considerable reserve.

[I am inclined to think that both sides will, as is natural, have to abate their extreme pretensions. The modern spirit tends to reach a new conception of the aim and office of instruction; when this conception is fully reached, it will put an end to conflict, and will probably show both the humanists and the realists to have been right in their main ideas;" p. 154].

In 1882, advancing to a more decided declaration, he published in the *Nineteenth Century*, (Aug., 1882, XII, 216-30), a paper on "Literature and science," (originally delivered at the University of Cambridge, as the Rede lecture), which he has also delivered during the present winter in several American cities and towns.

[In this he emphatically assigns to literary studies a pre-eminence over the natural sciences, for the development of the powers of students. "Letters," he says, "will call out their being at more points; will make them live more;" p. 220].

Lord Coleridge, in his address at Yale College in the same year, (1882), supplied some suggestive arguments from his own experience.

An article in the *Quarterly Review*, July, 1883, (under the title of "The study of English literature"), touches very forcibly on the advantage of a classical training.

[We greatly doubt whether any one [of the physical sciences] offers the possibility of so thorough a training of the reason and the judgment, as is implied in the mastery of a classical language in all the perfection of its form"].

Of the articles and other discussions called forth in reply to Mr. Charles Francis

Adams, Jr.'s, Phi Beta Kappa address, the following may be named: "A college fetish," reply by President Porter, of Yale College, *Princeton Review*, Sept., 1883, new series, XII. 105-28; "Greek in American colleges," by J. H. Morse, in *The Critic*, May 25, 1883, III. 341-42; "Greek, a prime and necessary factor of scientific education," by E. R. Humphreys, *Journal of Education*, (Boston), Aug. 9, 1883, XVIII. 87; a letter by C. H. Ford, *Journal of Education*, Nov. 15, 1883, XVIII. 309-10; "The use of going to college," *The Nation*, Aug. 16, XXXVII. 183-84. "Mr. Adams," says *The Nation*, "has taken no account of the experience of the Berlin University in the ten years since the admission of the pupils of the Real-Schulen, (or technical schools), as well as the pupils of the Gymnasia, (or classical and mathematical academies), to the University";—the result being that "in all kinds of university work, including the higher mathematics, the pupils from the classical schools surpass the non-classical students." [Compare Hofmann's address, cited above].

In the *North American Review*, Feb., 1884, (CXXXIX. 151-63), is an article by A. F. West, entitled "Must the classics go?"

[See also for a reexamination of the question in connection with Mr. Arnold's address, two papers in the *Providence Journal* of Dec. 1 and Dec. 26, 1883, respectively by Professors Lincoln and Williams, of Brown University; also Dec. 13 of the same journal. For still farther discussion of the matter from both sides, see the correspondence in *The Nation*, of the following dates: Aug. 30, Sept. 8, 13, 20, 27, and Oct. 11, 1883. In the issues of Sept. 13 and Oct. 11, the interesting question of the preference of "the best pupils" for the classical course is discussed].

C. Recommendations of various modifications of the present system of study.

*In 1836, Professor Whewell, of the University of Cambridge, in a pamphlet "On the principles of English university education," etc., called in question the effectiveness of the studies at that university.

In the same year, John Stuart Mill, in an article in the *London and Westminster Review*, April, 1836, (reprinted as "Civilization," in his "Dissertations and discussions," Am. ed., I. 186-236), in noticing the statements of Whewell and Sir William Hamilton, declared: "The youth of England are not educated;" and later in the same article, that "the very corner-stone of an education intended to form great minds must be the recognition of the principle that the object is to call forth the greatest possible quantity of intellectual power," p. 225, 227.

In 1842, President Francis Wayland, of Brown University, in his volume entitled "Thoughts on the present collegiate system in the United States," drew attention to certain modifications necessary in this country.

In 1867, Professor John Robert Seeley, of the University of Oxford, delivered an address on "English in schools," in which he touched incidentally but very forcibly on the place of Latin and Greek in schools.

["The classicists," he declared, "are right in introducing boys to great works of genius, but I would substitute modern genius for ancient." "Roman imperialism and other lectures and essays," p. 241-42].

In 1867, Professor William F. Allen, in an article in the *Christian Examiner*, (July, 1867),

entitled "Our colleges," touched upon desirable features needed in courses of instruction.

[Note. Professor Allen, in 1873, read at Madison, Wis., a paper on "The utility of classical studies as a means of discipline," (printed in the *Wisconsin Journal of Education*, Jan., 1874, IV. 11-16), treating the subject in a very discriminating manner].

*In 1869, President Eliot, of Harvard College, took occasion in his inaugural address, (Oct. 19, 1869), to refer, with considerable detail, to the relative claims of classical and scientific studies. See also his two articles in the *Atlantic Monthly*, Feb. and March, 1869, XXIII. 203-20, 358-67.

[President Eliot distinguished between Latin and Greek. "There is no necessity," he says, "of putting Greek on the same ground with Latin in a scheme of education. . . . Greek is indeed an essential part of high literary culture. . . . But art is immensely broader and deeper than it was two generations ago, and average life is only a few months longer."—*Atlantic Monthly*, XXIII. 362].

In 1871, President Porter, in his inaugural address at Yale College, took a much more conservative view.

*In 1875, Mr. E. G. Coy read before the American Institute of Instruction a suggestive paper, entitled, "Theory and practice in classical study," (in annual volume, p. 93-107).

In 1878, Professor Basil L. Gildersleeve, of Johns Hopkins University, published in the *Princeton Review*, (July, 1878, new series, II. 67-95), an article entitled, "Classics and colleges."

[("It is high time," he said, "to recognize practically the difference between college and university work, as those terms are or ought to be understood in this country." "The curriculum must be simplified for the college side, the elective principle must be the norm of the university side;" p. 81].

In 1879, Professor John Stuart Blackie published in the *Contemporary Review*, (March, 1879, XXXIV. 795-802), a valuable paper "On a radical reform in the method of teaching the classical languages.

[Admitting that the "diminished influence of the classical languages, as against the rich growth and influence of modern culture, is asserting itself more and more every day," (p. 796), he urges the farther application of the "natural" or colloquial method of teaching Greek and Latin].

See also the article in the *North American Review*, June, 1883, (CXXXVI. 526-40), by President D. C. Gilman, of Johns Hopkins University, on "Present aspects of college training."

In the *Present Age*, Dec. 20, 1883, (II. 1297-99), President Charles O. Thompson, of the Rose Polytechnic Institute, discusses Mr. Adams and his critics, and suggests that "the only mistake Mr. Adams made was in going to college instead of to a school of technology."

[("The college," he says, "is for pure scholars like our author's honored father, who shun affairs; the polytechnic is for men like our author, who are fond of affairs," page 1299].

See also the article in the *Popular Science Monthly*, Nov., 1883, (XXIV. 1-6), by Professor J. P. Cooke, of Harvard College, on "The Greek question."



Monthly Reference Lists.

PREPARED BY W. E. FOSTER, OF THE PROVIDENCE PUBLIC LIBRARY.

F. LEYPOLDT, PUBLISHER, 31 AND 32 PARK ROW, NEW YORK.

Entered at the Post-Office at New York as second-class matter.

VOL. 4, No. 2.

FEBRUARY, 1884.

\$1.00 per year.
10 cents per copy.

NOTE.—The asterisk * is used in these lists to indicate references to such material as is not so universally accessible as the rest.

NOTE.—References to volume and page will hereafter be made, not as heretofore, by using the abbreviations v. and p., (thus, v. 23, p. 1-14), but by using Roman numerals for the volume, and Arabic numerals for the page, (thus, XXIII. 1-14).

90

MEXICO.

A. Mexico before 1783.

*See the "Storia antica del Mexico," by F. S. Clavigero, (in Italian), which brings the account to 1521.

*One of the most elaborate accounts is that by C. E. Brasseur de Bourbourg, entitled "Histoire des nations civilisées du Mexique et de l'Amérique Centrale," Paris, 1859, 4 vols.

More recently, in English, Mr. Hubert Howe Bancroft's elaborate work on "The native races of the Pacific states of North America," (5 vols., 1874-75), a monument of immense research, has described the Mexican races. Volumes 1 to 4 deal with such topics as antiquities, myths, languages, etc.

Vol. 5 is devoted to their primitive history, down to the time of the Spanish conquest. The authoritative history of the conquest is the "History of the conquest of Mexico," by William H. Prescott, (3 vols., 1843).

Compare also "The Spanish conquest in America," by Sir Arthur Helps; Wilson's "New history of the conquest of Mexico," and other similar works.

On its antiquities, in addition to vol. 4, of Bancroft's work, cited above, see the 9 immense folio volumes of Lord Kingsborough, "The antiquities of Mexico," (London, 1830-48).

*On the history of Mexico during the 17th and 18th centuries, the most important work is Humboldt's "Political essay on the kingdom of New Spain," (1811).

*Compare also Chevalier's "Mexico, ancient and modern," (1863).

*[Note.—In nearly every one of the successive semi-annual issues of the "Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society," since 1877, extremely valuable monographs on various phases of Mexican antiquities have appeared. Among them may be mentioned "Dr. Le Plongeon in Yucatan," by Stephen Salisbury, Jr., (April, 1877); see also Oct., 1878; "The Katunes of Maya History," by P. J. J. Valentini, (Oct., 1879); "Coronado's Account of the Seven

Cities," by E. E. Hale, (April, 1881); see also Oct., 1881; "Note on Mitla," by L. H. Aymé, (April, 1882); "The Olmecas and the Tultecas," by P. J. J. Valentini, Oct., 1882, etc.]

B. The relations of Mexico with the United States from 1783 to 1853.

The Spanish territory in America extended northward along the entire western bank of the Mississippi River, (thus forming the western boundary of the United States), from 1783 to 1800.

By the treaty of San Ildefonso, Oct. 1, 1800, the territory west of the Mississippi, (Louisiana), passed into the hands of France, and by the treaty of April 30, 1803, from France to the United States, thus making the Rocky Mountains the boundary between the United States and the Spanish possessions, ("Treaties and conventions," p. 275-78).

By the treaty signed at Washington, Feb. 22, 1819, that part of this boundary line between the Rocky Mountains and the Gulf of Mexico was defined, as following portions of the courses of the River Sabine, the Red River and the Arkansas, to the ocean, ("Treaties and conventions," p. 787-88).

By the declaration of Feb. 24, 1821, that portion of the Spanish possessions from the United States, southward to Guatemala, became the Empire of Mexico, (Robinson's "Memoir of the Mexican revolution"), and the boundary above mentioned became consequently that of the United States and Mexico; and by the treaty signed at Mexico, Jan. 12, 1828, between the two countries, these bounds were formally agreed upon. ("Treaties and conventions," p. 542-43).

Owing to the presence of citizens of the United States as immigrants, in the most north-easterly of the Mexican provinces, (Texas), from 1821 to 1845, the disaffection between that province and the Mexican government was followed successively by a revolt of this province from the latter government; by its existence as a semi-independent state; and



by its annexation to the United States in 1845. ("Federal and State constitutions," II. 1764-65. Compare also Yoakum's "History of Texas").

During 1846 and 1847 the war between the United States and the republic of Mexico for the possession of Texas, was in progress.

*See Mansfield's "History of the Mexican war." *Compare also "The other side," by A. C. Ramsay.

The war was terminated by the treaty of Feb. 2, 1848, by which the boundary between the two countries was made very nearly that of to-day. By this treaty, the territory comprised in the present California, Nevada, and Utah, (and nearly all of New Mexico and Arizona), was formally added to the United States. ("Treaties and conventions," p. 564-65).

See W. H. Bishop's volume, "Old Mexico and her lost provinces." [Compare also the article on Mr. Bishop's book, in the *Atlantic*, Dec., 1883, LII. 833].

*Compare also the "Personal narrative of explorations and incidents in Texas, New Mexico, California, Sonora, and Chihuahua," (New York, 2 vols., 1854), by John R. Bartlett, the commissioner on the part of the United States, to run this boundary, in 1850-53.

The final rectification of the boundary occurred in 1853, when by a treaty signed at Mexico, the strip of land known as the "Gadsden purchase," was added to the United States.

C. Mexico since 1853.

In 1861, during the civil war in the United States, the "tripartite alliance" was formed at London, on the part of Spain, France, and England, in accordance with which the troops of these countries were landed in Mexico, and the Archduke Maximilian was placed on the throne as emperor. *See Elton's "With the French in Mexico." *Also, Prince Salm-Salm's "My diary in Mexico."

The present industrial prosperity of Mexico may be said to date from 1874, at which time the first railway grant was made. A railway map, showing the lines at present in operation, may be seen in "Appleton's Guide to Mexico," by A. R. Conkling, (1883).

Among the volumes in which the very noteworthy material development of the last few years may be studied, are the following: "A flight to Mexico," by J. J. Aubertin, (London, 1882).

[Mr. Aubertin, an English traveller, spent a considerable time in the larger cities of Mexico, and saw the country to very good advantage. He has over 60 pages on the last years of Maximilian in Mexico].

"Mexico to-day," by T. U. Brocklehurst, (London, 1883).

[Mr. Brocklehurst was in the country from March to October, 1881. Considerable attention is given in this

volume, to the natural resources, and the commercial relations of the country. At pages 114-35 he quotes an account of an ascent of Popocatapetl, by an American, Mr. F. A. Ober. The book contains over 50 plates, chiefly illustrative of Mexican antiquities].

"Mexico and the Mexicans," by Howard Conkling, (New York, 1883).

[Mr. Conkling spent the early part of the year 1883, in Mexico, visiting some of the most important quarters. Two of his chapters, (10 and 20), are on the railways].

*"The republic of Mexico in 1876," by Antonio Garcia Cubas. (Mexico, 1876).

[This work, obviously by a native Mexican, and published in Spanish and English, at the capital of the country, is an elaborate attempt at furnishing condensed statistical information on (1) its politics; (2) its history; (3) its races; (4) trade, manufactures, mines, population, etc. The work has 8 colored plates and an ethnographic map of Mexico].

*See also Zaremba's "Merchant's and tourist's guide to Mexico," (Chicago).

*Also Caballero's "Mexican almanac," 1884. ("A most valuable repository of interesting facts." — *Boston Advertiser*).

"Appleton's guide to Mexico, including a chapter on Guatemala, and a complete English-Spanish vocabulary," by Alfred R. Conkling, (New York, 1883).

[This volume, by an American statistician, covers in part the same ground as that of Señor Cubas, above mentioned, but is much more elaborate, and is brought down to a date seven years later. A railway map of Mexico is prefixed to the volume].

[A volume on Mexico, by Mr. F. A. Ober, now in press by Estes & Lauriat, Boston, will give much space to the consideration of the antiquities, the races, and the commercial development of Mexico. Other works treating the subject in a more or less adequate manner, are Hamilton's "Hand-book of Mexico," and Robertson's "Hand-book of Mexico].

Some very interesting articles on the subject have appeared in magazines. See for instance, that by Mr. Jackson, ("H. H."), "By horse-cars into Mexico," *Atlantic Monthly*, March, 1883, L. 350; that by J. V. Sargent, on "Railways in Mexico," *Fortnightly Review*, Feb., 1883, XXXIX. 285; "Mexico to-day," *Quarterly Review*, April, 1883, CLV. 327; "Notes of travel in the city of Mexico," by A. V. Kaatz, *Overland Monthly*, April and May, 1883, new series, I. 396, 478; "Modern Mexico," by E. M. Clerke, *Dublin Review*, Oct., 1883, XCIII. 260; "Mexico to-day," by T. A. Janvier, *Critic*, Dec., 1, 1883, III. 483.

An article by Senator J. T. Morgan, in the *North American Review*, May, 1883, CXXXVI. 409-18, emphasizes the significance of a development of commercial relations between the United States and Mexico.

*Bibliographical helps on the subject of Mexico will be found included in several of the volumes above mentioned; also in Robert Clarke's "Bibliotheca Americana," 1883, p. 232-34.

*Also in A. F. Bandelier's "Notes on the bibliography of Yucatan and Central America," in "Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society," Oct. 21, 1880, p. 82-118.

E. B. Tylor's article in the "Encyclopaedia Britannica," 9th ed., XVI. 214.

[Note.—A convenient work for consultation is the small volume entitled a "Young folks' history of Mexico," by F. A. Ober, Boston, 1882, arranging the material chiefly in the form of chronological annals].

91.

JACKSON'S ADMINISTRATIONS.
[1829-37.]

[*Note.*—This list is No. 7 in the series on American history since 1789, begun in the number for April, 1883.]

A. *Official records and contemporary documents.*
The messages and state papers are to be found in Benton's "Abridgment of debates," XI.—XIII.

*"Register of debates," 1829-37.
*Also in Williams's "Statesman's manual," II. 695-960.
*In the "American annual register," 1829-33.
Also in Niles's Register, XXXIX.-LI.

B. *General accounts.*

*Tucker's "History of the United States," IV.
Bryant and Gay's "Popular history of the United States," IV.

In no other general history of similar extent is this period covered. It can, however, be studied in such works as Sargent's "Public men and events," I., and James A. Hamilton's "Reminiscences," ch. 6-8.

Some very graphic representations of the occurrences of this period are in Major Poore's "Reminiscences of Washington," in the Atlantic Monthly, Jan., 1880, XLV. 53-66. Very full memoranda are to be found in John Quincy Adams's "Memoirs," VIII.-IX. See also the account in *Williams's "Statesman's manual," II.-III. 961-1028.

Also in Benton's "Thirty years' view," I. 119-734.

*Compare also Chevalier's "Society, manners, and politics in the United States," (1839).

C. *Political history of this period.*

Besides the works already cited, see Van Buren's "History of political parties in the United States."

*Ormsby's "History of the Whig party."

*There is also a "History of the Loco-Foco, or equal rights party," by F. Byrdsall.

Johnston's "History of American politics."

Bradford's "History of federal government."

Dr. H. von Holst devotes the larger part of volume 2 of his "Constitutional history of the United States" to this period.

*He published in 1874, in pamphlet form, his inaugural address, "Die Administration Andrew Jackson's."

[Reviewed by Henry Adams in the North American Review, CXX. 179-85].

*Compare also Hammond's "History of political parties in the state of New York," II. ch. 35-42.

[*Note.*—An account of the anti-masonic movement will be found in Hammond's work, II. 369-403].

D. *Biographies of Jackson.*

*The earliest published life of Jackson, covering any part of his presidency, is that by Goodwin, (1832).

*That by William Cobbett was published in 1834.

*That by Amos Kendall, (Part I. only), appeared in 1843.

There is an illustrated article by B. J. Lossing in Harper's Magazine, Jan., 1855, X. 145-72.

The life by Parton, in 1861, is in 3 volumes, and the most voluminous which has yet appeared.

The latest and most satisfactory work is that by Professor William G. Sumner, (1882), in the "American statesmen" series.

E. *Biographies of Jackson's contemporaries.*

*On Edward Livingston, (secretary of state), see his life by C. H. Hunt.

*On Levi Woodbury, (secretary of the navy), see the sketch in the Democratic Review, II.

*On Lewis Cass, (secretary of war), see his life by W. L. G. Smith.

*On Roger B. Taney, (attorney-general), see his "Memoirs," by Samuel Tyler.

*On John Marshall, (chief-justice), see the account of his life in Flanders's "Lives of the chief-justices," II

On John C. Calhoun, see his life by H. von Holst, ("American statesmen" series).

On Henry Clay, see the account by James Parton in the volume, "Famous Americans."

See also the following volumes in the "American statesmen" series: "Daniel Webster," by Henry Cabot Lodge; "Albert Gallatin," by John Austin Stevens; "John Quincy Adams," by John T. Morse, Jr.; and "John Randolph," by Henry Adams.

See also the "Life of Silas Wright," by J. S. Jenkins; the "Autobiography of Thurlow Weed," I.; the "Life of Rufus Choate," by S. G. Brown; also the "Life of Daniel Webster," by George Ticknor Curtis; and the "Reminiscences of Daniel Webster," by Peter Harvey.

The "Memoirs" of John Quincy Adams have already been cited.

*The life of Martin Van Buren, President Jackson's political disciple and successor in the presidency, has been written by W. C. Mackenzie.

The "Autobiography of Amos Kendall" also throws much light on this period.

F. *Diplomatic history.*

*See Hunt's "Life of Edward Livingston," for the strained relations with France, consequent upon the proceedings in the matter of the French treaty.

*Compare also Chevalier's "Society, manners, and politics in the United States."

Also Sumner's "Andrew Jackson," p. 343-48.

G. *Military history.*

*See the "History of the Indian wars," (ch. 2), by John T. Sprague.

H. *Financial history.*

See Sumner's "History of American currency," p. 88-160.

Gallatin's "Considerations on the currency and banking system of the United States," (1831).

See also the article on "Bank controversies," in Lalor's "Cyclopædia of political science," I. 199-204.

I. Jackson's connection with the transformation of the civil service into a political organization is touched upon by Dorman B. Eaton in his "Spoils system and civil service reform." Compare also Sumner's "Andrew Jackson,"

D. 145-49. ("It is," says Sumner, "a crude and incorrect notion that Andrew Jackson corrupted the civil service. His administration is only the date at which a corrupt use of the public service as a cement for party organization under democratic-republican government, after being perfected into a highly finished system in New York and Pennsylvania, was first employed on the federal arena," (p. 147)).

J. Social features of this administration.

See Major Poore's article in the Atlantic, above alluded to.

*See Harriet Martineau's account of President Jackson, in her "Society in America," I. 61-63.

**"Wau Bun," by Mrs. J. H. Kinzie, is a vivid picture of frontier life in Wisconsin during these years.

See the article on "The old national pike," in Harper's Magazine, Nov., 1879, LIX. 801-16.

Webster's reply to Hayne in 1830, (printed in his "Works," III. 270-342), was the occasion of a noteworthy scene, described by Sargent, in his "Public men and events," II. 169-74.

[Note.—Professor Sumner's "Andrew Jackson" contains, (p. 387-92), a very full list of works cited in con-

nexion with this subject. See also the bibliography prefixed to Parton's "Andrew Jackson".]

NOTE.—*Classical and Scientific Studies.*

The following titles are supplementary to the list in the January number.

*"Classical studies, whether as information, or as training," by a Scotch graduate. Reprinted, New York, 1872.

"The study of Greek," by Rev. Dr. A. P. Peabody, Atlantic Monthly, Jan. 1884, LIII. 71-79.

[A defence of classical studies].

"The classical question in Germany," by Professor E. J. James, of the University of Pennsylvania, Popular Science Monthly, Jan., 1884, XXIV., 289-306. [A denial of the significance of the Berlin report as an argument for classical studies.]

"Education of Men of Science," by Prof. Edward Hungerford, in New Englander, July, 1882, XLI., 421-37.

"The 'Real' School Contest in Germany," by Prof. Edward Hungerford, in New Englander, Sep., 1882, XLI., 639-64.

*See also Mr. G. S. Merriam's remarks before the alumni of Yale College.

Note.—In the citation of Lord Coleridge's remarks at Yale College, in the January number, the date 1883 should read 1882.

Mr. Adams has within a few weeks brought out a new edition of his pamphlet, "A college fetich," in which he has incorporated a consideration of some of the answers and attacks which have appeared since last summer.

Monthly Reference Lists.

PREPARED BY W. E. FOSTER, OF THE PROVIDENCE PUBLIC LIBRARY.

F. LEYPOLDT, PUBLISHER, 31 AND 32 PARK ROW, NEW YORK.

Entered at the Post-Office at New York as second-class matter.

VOL. 4, No. 3.

MARCH, 1884.

\$1.00 per year.
10 cents per copy.

NOTE.—The asterisk * is used in these lists to indicate references to such material as is not so universally accessible as the rest.

NOTE.—References to volume and page will hereafter be made, not as heretofore, by using the abbreviations v. and p., (thus, v. 23, p. 1-14), but by using Roman numerals for the volume, and Arabic numerals for the page, (thus, XXIII. 1-14).

92

THE EDUCATION OF WOMEN.

A. Early phases of the question.

There is an interesting article on "The mediæval education of women," by Lady Blanche Murphy, in the *Catholic World*, (1881), XXXIII. 377.

There is also an article on "The education of women in the sixteenth century," in *Macmillan's*, (1866), XIV. 15, (reprinted in *Littell's*, LXXXIX. 709-17).

See also the article on "The influence of women on the progress of knowledge," in *Buckle's "Essays,"* p. 165-209.

There is an article by "Henry Holbeach," (W. B. Rands), on "Female culture in the eighteenth century," reprinted from *St. Paul's*, (1871), in the *Eclectic Magazine*, LXXVIII. 115-19.

See also two interesting articles on "The education of American women before 1800," in Barnard's *American Journal of Education*, XXVII. 273, and XXXI. 161.

[Note.—Some general reviews of the later phases of the question will be found in Miss Anna C. Brackett's volume, "The education of American girl." See also "Woman's education," by G. F. and Mrs. A. M. Comfort, 1874; "Old and new ideals of women's education," by Mrs. Millicent Garrett Fawcett, in the *Eclectic Magazine*, Feb., 1879.]

B. The question of health.

In 1873 was published the volume, entitled "Sex in education," by the late Dr. Edward H. Clarke, which seriously questioned the physical ability of women to sustain courses of study identical with those of men.

Among the very numerous discussions called forth in consequence of this volume, may be mentioned "Sex and education," by Mrs. Julia Ward Howe, and "No sex in education," by Mrs. E. B. Duffey, both of which appeared in 1874; a paper on "The physical training of girls," by Dr. James J. Put-

nam, read before the Massachusetts Teachers' Association in 1874; "Sex in mind and education," in *Blackwood's*, June, 1874; and "Sex in mind and in education," by the eminent pathologist, Dr. Henry Maudsley, *Fortnightly Review*, April, 1874; (reprinted in the *Popular Science Monthly*, V. 198-215).

In 1874 Dr. Clarke published a second volume, "The building of a brain."

See also "Sex in mind and education," by Elizabeth Garrett Anderson, M.D., *Fortnightly Review*, May, 1874.

See also "The medical and general education of women," by Mrs. Millicent Garrett Fawcett, *Fortnightly Review*, (1870), X. 554; "The education of girls," by Dr. Nathan Allen, read before the American Institute of Instruction, 1879; "Hygiene in the education of women," by A. H. Bennett, reprinted from the *Sanitary Record*, in *Popular Science Monthly*, XVI. 519-30; "The education of women and the health of women," by E. Cummings, *Popular Science Monthly*, Oct., 1880, XVII. 323-27; "The education of women, from a medical point of view," by T. S. Clouston, *Popular Science Monthly*, Dec., 1883, XXIV. 214-27.

C. The question of employment.

In Barnard's *American Journal of Education*, XVII. 623, is an article by T. A. P. Dupanloup, on "The education and employment of women." See also the article on the same subject, in the *British Quarterly*, (1870), LII. 32. In the *Radical*, March and April, 1870, VII. 169-85, 287-300, are two articles by J. S. Patterson, on "Woman and science;—The education and enfranchisement of women;" also "Education for working women," by Evelyn Darling, *Education*, Jan., 1883, III. 248-54; and "Scientific study and work for women," by Miss M. W. Whitney, *Education*, Sept., 1882, III. 58-69; and "Technical educa-

tion for women," by Julia Tutweiler, *Education*, Nov., 1882, III. 201-7. Also the volume by Mrs. C. H. Dalt, entitled "The college, the market, and the court."

D. The question of higher education for women.

In 1873, was published a volume by the late Professor James Orton, of Vassar College, on "The liberal education of women."

[There is a comprehensive sketch of Vassar College, by Mr. B. J. Lossing, published in 1867. See also the two articles by John Tetlow, on "Colleges for the education of women in the Eastern States," in *Education*, May and July, 1881, I. 465-83, 544-55.]

See also Col. T. W. Higginson's paper on "The higher education of women," in *Transactions of the American Social Science Association*, 1873; also the paper by John Tetlow, before the American Institute of Instruction, 1882, ("Proceedings," p. 95), entitled "Some aspects of the higher education of women;" see also the paper on "The collegiate education of girls," by Maria Mitchell, in *Education*, May, 1881, I. 433-38; "Higher education of women," by Professor William S. Tyler, of Amherst College, *Scribner's*, Feb., 1874, VII. 456-62; "The higher education of women," by S. H. Palfrey, *The Nation*, (1866), III. 426; "The education of women in the universities," by F. Kelly, *International Review*, (1883), XIV. 130; and an article of the same title, by W. L. C. Stevens, *North American Review*, Jan., 1883, CXXXVI. 25-39.

D. The question of co-education.

The question was discussed in *The Nation*, in 1870 and 1873, by Professor William F. Allen, of the University of Wisconsin, Professor Moses Coit Tyler, Mr. E. L. Godkin, and others, (X. 134-35; XI. 24-25, 283-84; XVI. 349).

In 1871 also, Alexander Hyde contributed to *Scribner's* (Sept.), II. 519-24, an article on "The co-education of the sexes."

President Bascom, (now of the University of Wisconsin), read before the Massachusetts Teachers' Association in 1873 a paper, entitled "How shall the demand for the higher education of girls be met?"

See also a paper, (by Dr. Samuel Eliot), read before the Massachusetts Teachers' Association, 1878, and the discussion before the same association in 1860, on this question, as related to high schools, etc.

In 1883 there was published, (as "Circular of information no. 2, of the Bureau of Education," U. S.), a summary of information on "Coeducation of the sexes in the public schools of the United States."

[Note.—The results of co-education in college, in its practical workings, may be studied in the annual reports of such colleges as Cornell University, the University of Michigan, the University of Wisconsin, etc.]

In 1874 an experiment was begun at Harvard University, whereby an opportunity is furnished to women to take examinations in university studies.

See the articles on "The Harvard examinations for women," in *Old and New*, 1874, VIII. 371-74; and the *Penn Monthly*, 1874, VIII. 944; IX. 284, and the article, "University examinations for women," by Miss E. T. Lander, in *Education*, Sept., 1880, I. 48-62.

Compare also the article by C. F. Thwing, on "Recent movements in education of women," in *Harper's*, June, 1880, LXII. 101.

In 1883 the question again became of current interest, in connection with the discussion of the question at Columbia College. See the articles, "Co-education at Columbia College," in *The Nation*, March 15, 1883, XXXVI. 226; "Dr. Dix's scheme of education for women," in *The Nation*, June 7, 1883, XXXVI. 484; and an article of the same title, in the *Popular Science Monthly*, July, 1883, XXXIII. 409. In the *Critic*, April 7, 1883, (p. 153-55), is an interesting series of letters from American college presidents indicating what policy is likely to be observed in their respective colleges. Compare also Rev. Dr. Dix's volume, "The calling of a Christian woman, and her duty to fulfil it."

E. Other phases of the question.

Valuable discussions of the subject, in general, will be found in the article by Henry Adams, on "The education of women," *North American Review*, 1869, CXVIII. 140; "The education of women," by C. P. Marsh, in *The Nation*, 1866, III. 165; "Ought women to learn the alphabet?" by Colonel T. W. Higginson, *Atlantic*, III. 137-50 (also in his volume, "Atlantic essays," p. 93-123); "Movements for the education of women," by Martha P. Lowe, *Unitarian Review*, 1877, VI. 217; "The education of women," by Miss L. G. Runkle, in *The Century*, March, 1883, XXV. 68; and "The education of women," by George C. Eggleston, *Harper's Magazine*, July, 1883, LXVII. 292.

93.

**VAN BUREN'S ADMINISTRATION.
1837-41.**

[Note.—This list is No. 8 in the series on American history since 1789, begun in the number for April, 1883].

A. Official records and contemporary documents.

*The messages and state papers are to be found in the *Congressional Globe*, 1837-41.

*In Benton's *Abridgment of debates*, XIII., XIV.

*In Williams's "Statesman's manual," III. 1045-1155.

*See also *Niles's Register*, LII.-LIX.

B. General accounts.

Scarcely any period of United States history is more inadequately covered.

The fullest account is in Bryant and Gay's "Popular history of the United States," IV.

*See also Tucker's "History of the United States," IV.
Compare also the chapter on this administration, in Ben Perley Poore's "Reminiscences of Washington," in the Atlantic Monthly, July, 1880, XLVI. 67-75.
Also Sargent's "Public men and events," II.

C. Biographical accounts of Van Buren.

*See the lives of him by W. A. Butler, W. C. Mackenzie, W. M. Holland, and David Crockett, all of which were of but slight value.
*See also the short sketches in such works as Lincoln's "Lives of the presidents," etc.
*Also in Williams's "Statesman's manual," III. 1029-44.
Also in Lalor's "Cyclopædia," III.

D. Biographies of Van Buren's contemporaries.

*On Amos Kendall, (Postmaster-general), see his "Autobiography."
*On John Tyler, see the "Seven decades of the Union," by H. A. Wise.
*On James K. Polk, see his "Life," by J. S. Jenkins.
On James Buchanan, see his "Life," by G. T. Curtis, ch. 15.
*On Silas Wright, see his "Life," by Hammond; also by J. S. Jenkins.
On John C. Calhoun, see his "Life," by H. von Holst, ("American statesmen series").
On Daniel Webster, see his "Life," by H. C. Lodge, ("American statesmen series").
Compare also Sumner's Life of Andrew Jackson.
On Rufus Choate, see his "Life," by S. G. Brown.
"The Memoirs" of John Quincy Adams, IX.-X.

E. Political history.

One of the richest mines of material for political history is to be found in John Quincy Adams's "Memoirs," just cited, IX.-X.
See also Benton's "Thirty years' view," II. 1-108.

President Van Buren himself has left on record his judgments on contemporary political history in his posthumous work, "Inquiry into the origin and course of political parties in the United States."

Van Buren's point of view is, of course, that of the Democratic party.

*The Whig view is presented in Ormsby's "History of the Whig party."

An impartial view is to be found in Professor Alexander Johnston's "History of American politics."

See also the article, "Democratic party," in Lalor's Cyclopædia, v. I.

*Other less important accounts of this period will be found in Young's "American statesmen."

Williams's "Statesman's manual," III. 1157-50.

[Note.—See also the political discussions in the works of Daniel Webster, Rufus Choate, Levi Woodbury, John C. Calhoun.]

On the slavery agitation, see Wilson's "Rise and fall of the slave power," Greeley's "American conflict," John Quincy Adams's "Memoirs," and William Lloyd Garrison and his times, by Oliver Johnson; Speeches of Wendell Phillips, the "Life of Gerrit Smith," by O. B. Frothingham; and the Memoirs of Rev. Samuel J. May.

On the financial crisis of 1837, and the events leading to it, see Sumner's "History of American currency," p. 132-61.

Note.—A life of Van Buren by Hon. William Dorsheimer, of New York, is in preparation, and will appear in the "American statesmen" series.



Monthly Reference Lists.

PREPARED BY W. E. FOSTER, OF THE PROVIDENCE PUBLIC LIBRARY.

PUBLICATION OFFICE, 31 AND 32 PARK ROW, NEW YORK.

Entered at the Post-Office at New York as second-class matter.

VOL. 4, NO. 4.

APRIL, 1884.

\$1.00 per year.
10 cents per copy.

NOTE.—The asterisk * is used in these lists to indicate references to such material as is not so universally accessible as the rest.
NOTE.—References to volume and page will hereafter be made, not as heretofore, by using the abbreviations v. and p., (thus, v. 23, p. 1-14), but by using a colon between the volume and page, (thus, 49: 125.)

94

GREAT BRITAIN'S INTERESTS IN AFRICA.

A. In South Africa.

*See R. M. Martin's volume on "The Cape Colony," in the series known as "The Colonial library."

*Also Lady Duff Gordon's "Letters from the Cape," (in Galton's "Vacation tourists").

*On the contest with the Boers in 1880, see Mr. Norris-Newman's volume, "With the Boers in the Transvaal and Orange Free State."

See also the article on "England and South Africa," by Rev. John Mackenzie, *Contemporary Review*, Jan., 1884, 45 : III-13.

B. On the West Coast.

See Mr. W. W. Reade's "Savage Africa." Also the article on "The Congo treaty," in the *Saturday Review*, March 8, 1884, 57 : 305.

*Stanley's "Coomassie and Magdala." Also "A walk to Coomassie," by G. Y. Lagden, *Contemporary Review*, Feb., 1884, 239-45.

C. In Lower Egypt.

See McCowan's "Egypt as it is," and De Leon's "The Khedive's Egypt." Also the other references under the subject, "European interests in Egypt," in the MONTHLY REFERENCE LISTS, July, 1882, 2 : 25.

Of articles published since the close of the late Egyptian war, the following may be mentioned: "Egypt for the Egyptians," by Baron Malortie, *Fortnightly Review*, Sept., 1883, 40 : 327; "The outlook in Egypt," by the same writer, *Contemporary Review*, Feb., 1884, 45 : 266-79; "The trusteeship of the Suez Canal," by C. Waring, *Fortnightly Review*, Nov. 1, 1883, 40 : 737-49; "The pretensions of M. de Lesseps," by C. Magniac, *Nineteenth Century*, Jan., 1884, 15 : 13-27; "England's occupation of Egypt," by F. W. Roswell, *Nineteenth Century*, June, 1883, 13 : 1064; "The restoration in Egypt," (i.e., the restoration of the Khedive), *Fortnightly Review*, Nov. 1, 1883, 40 : 626-38; "The Egyptian question," *Edinburgh Review*, Jan., 1884; and "England in Egypt," *Westminster Review*, Jan., 1884.

See also "Egypt after the war," by Villiers Stuart.

A very comprehensive view of the situation is to be found in the recent volume by Mr. D. Mackenzie Wallace, entitled "Egypt and the Egyptian question."

[Reviewed in *Macmillan's*, Dec., 1883, 49 : 125, and the *Athenaeum*, Oct. 27, 1883.]

Also Baron Malortie's volume entitled "Egypt; Native rulers and foreign interference." (1883).

D. In Abyssinia.

*On the campaigns against King Theodore, in 1868, see Mr. H. M. Stanley's volume, "Coomassie and Magdala."

Compare also the article in the *Nineteenth Century*, April, 1884, 15 : 645-51, by Captain E. A. de Cosson, entitled "King John, of Abyssinia."

E. In Upper Egypt and the Soudan.

[Note.—For the geographical extent represented by the names, "Soudan" and "Egyptian Soudan," see the map accompanying the article, "Africa," in the *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, 1 : 244-45; also map No. 70, of Stiel's "Hand-Atlas," showing "Egyptian Soudan" with a sea-coast on the Red Sea; also the article by Sir Samuel Baker, on "The Soudan and its future," *Contemporary Review*, Jan., 1884, 45 : 64-65, which supplies a very intelligible statement of its extent.

There is a "Report on the Egyptian provinces of the Soudan, Red Sea, and Equator," recently published by the War office of the English government. This report contains a trustworthy map.

[Of the names most frequently found in the war despatches, Souakim will be found on nearly every map; others, like Trinkitat, will be found only on some of the special "war maps," which have appeared within a few weeks.]

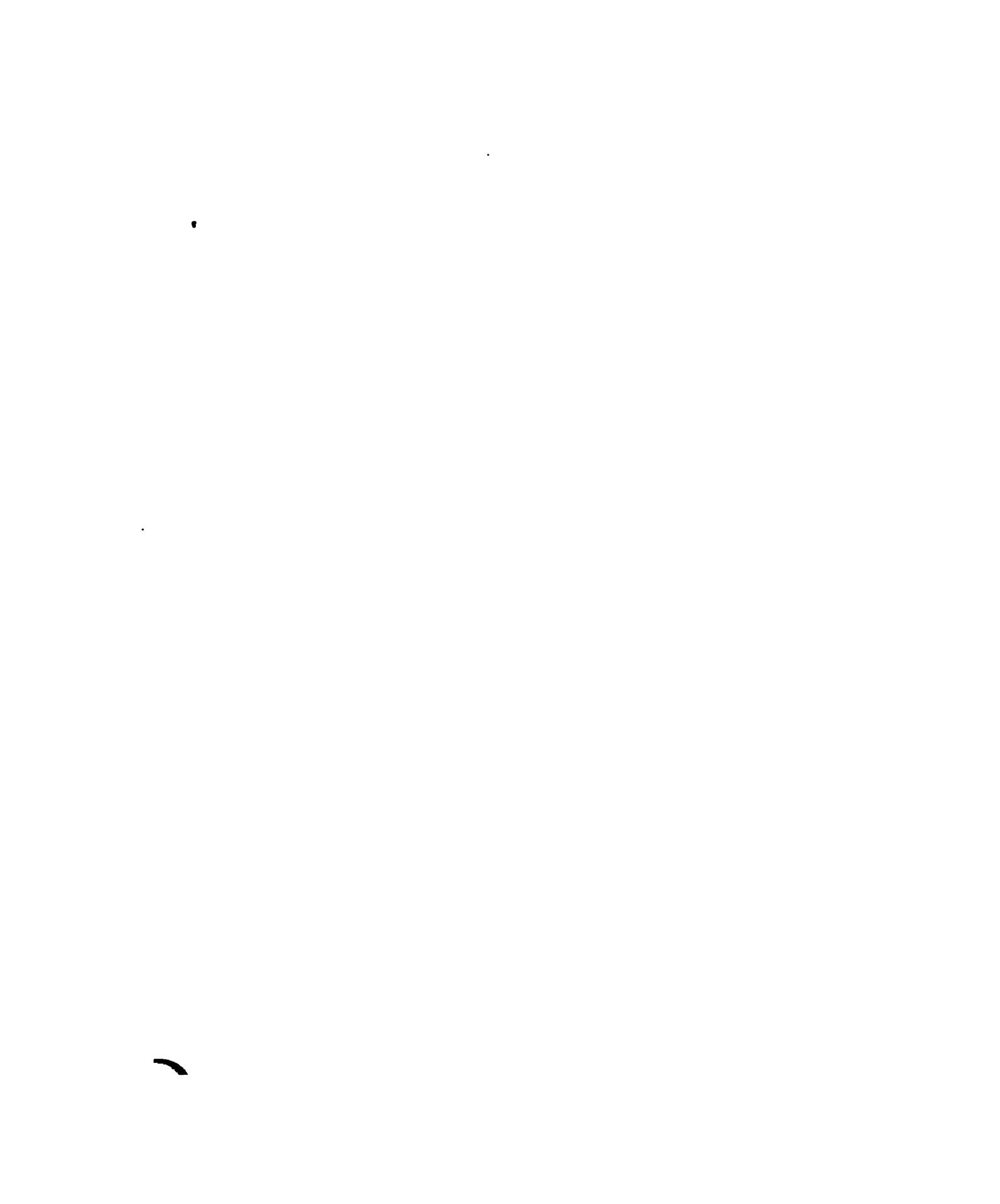
On the Egyptian Soudan, see the chapter on "The Soudan," in De Leon's volume, "The Khedive's Egypt."

See also Klunzinger's "Upper Egypt; its people and its products."

See also the article, "Upper Egypt under English rule," by Professor A. H. Sayce, *Contemporary Review*, April, 1884, 45 : 504-12.

See also the brief reference to it in the work by McCowan, already cited, ("Egypt as it is").

See the volume by Messrs. Wilson and Felkin, on "Uganda and the Egyptian Soudan," London, 1882.



Sir Samuel White Baker, the well-known explorer, penetrated to this portion of the Nile region in 1869-73. See his volume entitled "Ismailia."

[Note.—The efforts of Sir Samuel Baker toward a partial abolition of the slave-trade undoubtedly contributed to a portion of the difficulties which have since resulted].

Compare also his two other works, "The Nile tributaries of Abyssinia," and "The Albert N'yanza."

Also "The heart of Africa," by G. Schweinfurth.

The *Contemporary Review* for January, 1884, 65-80, has an article on "Soudan and its future."

There is an interesting description of the country, in an article, ("Glimpses of the Soudan"), by Lady Gregory, *Fortnightly Review*, March 1, 1884, p. 377-84.

The question as an English political issue. On the succession of steps by which the occupation of the Soudan became an issue in English politics, there has been no more lucid statement than that in the *Nation*, Feb. 28, 1884, 38 : 183-84. ("How the Soudan got into English politics").

This may be supplemented by the following articles : "The new departure in Egypt," in the *Spectator*, Jan. 12, 1884, p. 41; "The debates on Egypt," *Spectator*, Feb. 16, 1884, p. 208; and two articles in the *Spectator*, Feb. 23, 1884, p. 240-41, on the attempt at obstruction in parliament. See also "Lord Hartington on the Soudan," in the *Spectator*, March 15, 1884, p. 336. The *Saturday Review*, expressing Conservative sentiment, has discussed the matter in its issues of Feb. 2, ("Egypt"); Feb. 16, ("The Egyptian debate"); March 1, ("Egypt"); March 15, ("Egypt"), and March 22, ("The Radical De Profundis," and "Egypt").

The military operations.

See "The war in the Soudan," in the *Nation*, Nov. 29, 1883, 37 : 442.

See also the article on "Khartoum," in the *Spectator*, Jan. 19, 1884, p. 76; also other articles in the same journal, as follows : "Baker Pacha's defeat" (of Feb. 4), in the issue of Feb. 9, p. 176; "The advance of General Graham," March 1, p. 273; "El Teb (fought on Feb. 29), and its consequences," March 8, p. 304; "The victory of Tamanhab" (fought March 13), March 15, p. 336.

*On the mission of General Gordon, see the pamphlet recently issued as an "Extra," by the *Pall Mall Gazette*, entitled "England, Gordon, and the Soudan." Also, "The mission of General Gordon," in the *Spectator*, Jan. 26, 1884, p. 109.

On his previous career, see "The story of Chinese Gordon," by A. E. Hake; "Chinese Gordon and the Tai-ping rebellion," by C. C. Chesney, in his "Essays in military biography"; the "Life of Tai-Ping-Wang," by J. M. Mackie; and "The ever-victorious army," by Andrew Wilson, describing his campaigns in the Chinese rebellion.

The question, "Who and what is the Mahdi?"

is intelligibly answered by Mr. C. R. Conder, in his article, "The guide of Islam," in the *Fortnightly Review*, Feb. 1, 1884, 40 : 267-77.

Among the more recent discussions of the relations of Soudan to the Egyptian government are the following : "The outlook in Egypt," by Baron Malortie, already cited), which devotes five pages to "The Soudan question," *Contemporary Review*, Feb., 1884, 45 : 275-79.

See also "Our colonial policy," by St. Leger Herbert, *Fortnightly Review*, Feb. 1, 1884, 40 : 241-56.

In Mr. J. R. Seeley's recent very suggestive book, "The expansion of England," is a very intelligent discussion of the soundness of Great Britain's policy of widespread interests.

[Between other powers, he remarks, "with the ocean flowing through it in every direction, lies, like a world-Venice, with the sea for streets, Greater Britain." (p. 288)].

95.

THE ADMINISTRATIONS OF HARRISON AND TYLER. [1841-45].

[Note.—This list is No. 9 in the series on United States history since 1789, begun in the number for April, 1883].

A. Official records and contemporary documents.

*The messages and state papers are to be found in the *Congressional Globe*, 1841-45.

*In Benton's "Abridgment of debates," XIV.-XV.

*In Williams's "Statesman's manual," 2 : 1171-1428.

*See also *Niles's Register*, v. 60-67.

[Note.—President Harrison's administration was terminated by his death, April 4, 1841, after occupying the president's chair only one month].

B. General accounts.

Bryant and Gay's "Popular history of the United States," v. 4.

Ridpath's "History of the United States," ch. 56.

Sargent's "Public men and events," 2 : 113-262.

Benton's "Thirty years' view," 2 : 211-638.

[Note.—By far the most extended account].

C. Biographical accounts of Harrison.

See the brief sketches in Abbott's "Lives of the presidents," and Lossing's "Lives of the presidents."

[Note.—A funeral sermon on his death is found in G. W. Bethune's "Orations," p. 197-209.

D. Biographical accounts of Tyler.

*See H. A. Wise's "Seven decades of the union. Memoir of John Tyler."

Also the brief accounts in Abbott's and Lossing's lives.

See also the article on "The annexation of Texas," by Mr. Lyon Gardiner Tyler, in the *Magazine of American History*, June, 1882, 8 : 377-99.

E. Biographies of the contemporaries of these two presidents.

See the volumes on Webster, (secretary of state), and Calhoun, in the "American statesmen" series.

Compare Curtis's "Life of Webster," also



Clay's "Speeches," v. 2. Also Coleman's "Life of Crittenden."

Also the other works cited under this head in the March number.

F. Political history.

The fullest accounts are in Benton's "Thirty years' view," 2 : 211-638, and John Quincy Adams's "Memoirs," v. 10-12.

See also H. von Holst's "Constitutional history of the United States," v. 2.

Also Johnston's "History of American politics."

Also the works of Ormsby and Van Buren, cited in the March number.

Also the article, "Whig party," in Lalor's "Political cyclopædia," v. 3.

See also the political literature of this period, in periodical form. The *Democratic Review*, had already been published for four years, but the *American Review* (Whig), and *Brownson's Review*, made their first appearance during this administration.

A graphic picture of the condition of the civil service at this time may be gained from a speech in Congress in 1841, by Levi Woodbury. (Woodbury's "Writings," 1 : 128).

See also the other authorities cited by H. von Holst, (2 : 509-15), who here as in other instances, is very successful in citing what is to the disadvantage of the president of whom he at any time may be writing.

[Note.—The political situation was anomalous. Although elected as vice-president on a Whig ticket, Mr. Tyler, on succeeding to the presidency, antagonized the Whigs, yet never secured the confidence of the opposite party].

The slavery agitation.

See Draper's "History of the American civil war," (introductory chapters of v. 1).

Also A. H. Stephens's "Constitutional view of the war between the states," v. 1.

Also Greeley's "American conflict," v. 1. It is also treated comprehensively, (from the point of view of an anti-slavery man), in Wilson's "Rise and fall of the slave power," 1 : chs. 41-45.

[Note.—The "liberty party" had in 1840 for the first time made a presidential nomination].

Steps toward Texan annexation.

*See Yoakum's "History of Texas," 2 : 485-512.

*Also Lester's "Sam Houston and his republic."

*T. J. Green's "Expedition against Mier."

Jay's "Review of the Mexican war."

May's "Reminiscences of the anti-slavery conflict."

Goodell's "Slavery and anti-slavery."

Compare also the very extended review of the transactions of this period, in H. von Holst's "Constitutional history," 2 : 548-714.

The anti-rent difficulties in New York.

*See Jenkins's "Life of Silas Wright," p. 179-226.

Gould's "History of Delaware County, N. Y."

*Also Mrs. Willard's "Last leaves of American history," p. 16-18.

[Note.—The Little-page tales of James Fenimore Cooper, ("Satanstoe," "The chainbearer," and "The redskins"), are connected with this occurrence].

The constitutional movement in Rhode Island.

The charter of King Charles II. is printed in the "Federal and state constitutions," 2 : 1595-1603.

The constitution proposed by the revolutionary party, in 1842, is printed in Greene's "Short history of Rhode Island," p. 317-32.

The present constitution, adopted Nov. 5, 1842, is printed in the "Federal and state constitutions," 2 : 1603-13.

The issues are comprehensively reviewed in Judge E. R. Potter's "Considerations on the Rhode Island question," published in 1842 and reprinted in 1879. The view of a writer in favor of the revolutionary movement is given in Frieze's "Concise history of the efforts to secure an extension of the suffrage in Rhode Island."

See also the "Life of Thomas W. Dorr," by D. King.

The question of the relation of the general government to the transaction is exhaustively treated in the report (known as "Burke's report"), on "The interference of the executive in the affairs of Rhode Island," presented to congress, June 7, 1884, covering 1070 pages.

Compare also Daniel Webster's argument in the case of *Luther v. Borden*, in the United States Supreme Court, Jan. 27, 1848, (Webster's "Works," 6 : 217-42).

G. Diplomatic history.

The treaty with Great Britain, known as the "Webster-Ashburton treaty," was concluded Aug. 9, 1842, settling the northern boundary of the country.

On the points at issue in this boundary question, see Benton's "Thirty years' view," 2 : 420-50.

Also the late Israel Washburn's address before the Maine Historical Society, on "The northern boundary and the Webster-Ashburton treaty."

Also in Barrows's "Oregon," p. 229-38.

Also in Curtis's "Life of Webster," 2 : 94-205.

Compare also Webster's "Private correspondence," 2 : 148-58.

See also *Niles's Register* 64 : 27.

The text of the treaty is in the U. S. "Treaties and conventions," p. 369-75.

H. Social features.

San Francisco as it existed in 1841 is described in Commodore Wilkes's "Explorations," 5 : 151-52.

The first message sent over the Morse electric telegraph, May 29, 1844, is described in Prime's "Life of S. F. B. Morse," p. 491-94.

Mr. Webster's oration at the dedication of the Bunker Hill monument, June 17, 1843, is printed in his "Works," 1 : 83-107.

Compare Harvey's "Reminiscences of Webster."



Monthly Reference Lists.

PREPARED BY W. E. FOSTER, OF THE PROVIDENCE PUBLIC LIBRARY.

PUBLICATION OFFICE, 31 AND 32 PARK ROW, NEW YORK.

Entered at the Post-Office at New York as second-class matter.

VOL. 4, NO. 5.

MAY, 1884.

\$1.00 per year.
10 cents per copy.

NOTE.—The asterisk * is used in these lists to indicate references to such material as is not so universally accessible as the rest.

NOTE.—References to volume and page will hereafter be made, not as heretofore, by using the abbreviations v. and p. (thus, v. 23, p. 1-14), but by using a colon between the volume and page, (thus, 49: 125.)

96

ARCTIC EXPLORATION.

A. Earliest attempts.

For accounts of early exploration of Iceland and Greenland, see *Wheaton's "History of the Northmen;" *Forster's "History of voyages and discoveries in the North;" *De Costa's "Pre-Columbian discovery of America by the Northmen."

*[Note.—A very complete "Bibliography of the pre-Columbian discoveries of America" was published in 1881, by Paul Barron Watson].

For the various expeditions which, between 1492 and 1600, penetrated into the northern regions, see *Frobisher's "Three voyages," 1576-78, (in Hakluyt Society Publications, v. 38); that of the Cortereals in 1500-2, in the work entitled **"General collection of the voyages and discoveries made by the Portuguese and Spaniards during the 15th and 16th centuries;" that of Gilbert in 1583, in *Hakluyt's "Collection of voyages," v. 3, and Barentz's in 1594-96, in *G. de Veer's account of that voyage.

On Henry Hudson's discovery, in 1610, of the bay which bears his name, see the *Hakluyt Society Publications, v. 27. See also the "Historical inquiry concerning Henry Hudson," by J. M. Read, Jr., 1866. In 1741, Capt. Behring, sailing northward from the Pacific Ocean, discovered the strait which bears his name.

B. The search for a northwest passage.

In 1743 the government of Great Britain definitely stimulated the search for a "northwest passage," by the offer of a reward of £20 000 to any one who should be able to sail northwest from Hudson Strait.

[Note.—This act of Parliament was amended in 1776, by a provision that "any northern passage" would receive the reward].

From this action of 1743, dates the noteworthy impulse toward Arctic exploration, of the last 140 years. *The narratives of English expeditions of this period have appeared in quarto form, issued by the Admiralty Board of the English government.

[Note.—These Admiralty editions comprise 20 volumes, the first of which appeared in 1774].

One of the most determined efforts to discover a northwest passage was that made by Sir John Franklin, in his three expeditions;

(1), in 1819-22; (2), in 1825-27; and (3), in 1845. *The narratives of the 1st and 2d of these expeditions appeared in the issues of the Admiralty Board. No definite tidings were ever received from the 3d and last.

C. The more recent explorations.

The mystery attending Franklin's last expedition in 1845, has itself been the occasion of several noteworthy English and American enterprises.

[Note.—No less than 29 expeditions with this definite aim were undertaken during the years 1848-60. See the convenient summary printed at pages 35-37, of Nourse's "American explorations in the ice zones." Of these the most important were those of Osborn, De Haven, Kane, M'Clintock, and Hall].

Lieut. Osborn, of the Royal Navy, in 1850-51, sailed in the *Pioneer*, and explored the region northwest of Baffin Bay. *See his "Stray leaves from an Arctic journal," 1852. In the same years, (1850-51), an American expedition, (the "1st Grinnell expedition"), under command of Lieut. De Haven, U.S.N., also penetrated the region northwest of Baffin Bay. *The narrative is told by Dr. E. K. Kane, in the volume, "The United States Grinnell expedition," Philadelphia, 1853.

Of the "2d Grinnell expedition," 1853-55, Dr. Kane himself was in charge. It passed due north from Baffin Bay, towards the pole.

*The narrative of this expedition also was published by Dr. Kane, in 2 volumes, 1856.

Lieut. M'Clintock, of the Royal Navy, in the yacht *Fox*, 1857-59, penetrated south-westward from Baffin Bay, and discovered the traces of Franklin's expedition, (of twelve years before), at King William's Land. His narrative was published in 1857, under the title of "The voyage of the *Fox*." [Later American editions have appeared under the title "In the Arctic seas"].

In 1860-61, and in 1863, Capt. C. F. Hall explored very fully the region east of King William's Land. See his "Arctic researches," 1864.

[Note.—In 1879, Lieut. Schwatka, U.S.N., solved the last doubt as to the Franklin expedition, by an overland journey from Hudson Bay, to the mouth of the Great Fish River. The narrative is told by W. H. Gilder, in "Schwatka's search," 1881].

Most of the later Arctic expeditions, however have been undertaken with the definite intention of penetrating towards the pole in-

self. Some are named below. In 1860-61, Dr. I. I. Hayes, (previously of the "2d Grinnell expedition"), reached a point farther north than ever before attained. See his narrative, in "The open polar sea," 1867.

In 1870, Capt. C. F. Hall, in the *Polaris*, penetrated northward, passing in 1871 beyond Hayes's highest point.

[Note.—Capt. Hall died in this region, Nov. 8, 1871, and the survivors of the *Polaris* were brought home in 1873 by other vessels. The narrative of the *Polaris* and "Tigress explorations" is given by E. V. Blake, in "Arctic experiences," 1874.]

In 1872-74, the Austrian expedition under Lieuts. Payer and Weyprecht, penetrated in the *Tegelhoff*, to the regions lying in 82° north latitude, (north of the Russian coast), which they named Franz Josef Land. An English translation of their narrative, "New lands within the Arctic circle," appeared in 1877.

In 1875-76, Sir George Nares, of the Royal Navy, in the *Alert*, not only penetrated to the opening of what has been considered the "polar sea," but rounded the capes, exploring the ice coast in both directions, and reaching what is supposed to be "the most northern point ever reached by civilized man." Capt. Nares's narratives, ("Journals and proceedings of the Arctic expedition," 1875-76), was published in 1877.

*See also the map prefixed to "Polar colonization," by H. W. Howgate, 1880.

*[Howgate's previous publication, "The cruise of the *Florence*," 1879, describes a winter, 1877-78, at Cumberland Gulf].

The Swedish man-of-war, *Vega*, circumnavigating the globe, in 1878-79, was the first vessel to skirt the northern coasts of Europe and Asia, from the Atlantic to the Pacific. An English translation of Norden-skiöld's narrative, ("The Voyage of the *Vega*"), appeared in 1882.

*So early as 1805, an American sea captain, (Captain John D'Wolf, of Bristol, R. I., had made the journey overland, through Siberia, from Kamchatka to St. Petersburg. See his narrative, in "A voyage to the North Pacific," (Cambridge, 1861).

In 1855, Lieut. Rodgers, U.S.N., in the *Vincennes*, sailed through Behring Strait, exploring the coast of Siberia, westward.

[Note.—No printed report of this expedition has as yet appeared, with the exception of the hydrographic portion. See, however, a condensed account, in Nourse's "American explorations in the ice zones," p. 108-31].

The first distinctly organized attempt to reach the north pole, by way of Behring Strait, was in the *Jeannette* expedition of 1879-81, under Lieut. De Long, U.S.N. The *Jeannette* penetrated in 1880 to the north of Wrangell Island, afterwards becoming unmanageable in the ice-pack. The crew finally reached the Siberian mainland near the mouth of the River Lena.

The narrative has been told by survivors, in Lieut. Danenhower's volume, "A narrative of the *Jeannette*," and in R. L. New-

comb's "Our lost explorers: the narrative of the *Jeannette* Arctic expedition."

The fullest and most authoritative account is, however, that of Mrs. Emma De Long, (widow of Lieut. De Long), entitled, "The voyage of the *Jeannette*," 2 volumes, 1883.

The survivors of the *Jeannette* expedition did not reach the United States until September, 1882. Meantime, various relief expeditions had been sent out:—(1) that of Capt. Hooper, in the *Corwin*, 1880; (2) the *Corwin* expedition, in 1881; (3) that of Capt. Berry, in the *Rodgers*, 1881; and (4) that of Commander Wadleigh, in the *Alliance*, 1881.

[Note.—The official reports of these four cruises still remain in manuscript. Mr. Nourse, however, has had access to this material, in the preparation of brief account of them, in the volume "American explorations in the ice zones," p. 48-88. The narrative of the *Rodgers* expedition also is comprised in the volume published in 1883, entitled "Ice-pack and tundra," by William H. Gilder].

In 1881, Lieut. A. W. Greely, U.S.A., was instructed to establish a permanent station, at Lady Franklin Bay, in the extreme northern straits, beyond the head of Baffin Bay.

Various relief expeditions have been sent out to communicate with this settlement: (1) that in the *Neptune*, in charge of Mr. W. M. Beebe, 1882; (2) those in the *Proteus* and the *Yantic*, under command of Lieut. Garlington and Commander Wildes, 1883; and (3) that about to sail, (1884), in the *Alert*, which has been tendered for the purpose through the extraordinary courtesy of the English government.

The *Alert* was, in 1875, the advance ship of the Nares expedition.

[Note.—The official reports of the *Neptune* and *Proteus* relief expeditions are comprised in the "U. S. Signal Service notes," Nos. v. and x. A condensed account is given in Nourse's "American explorations in the ice zones," p. 537-51].

D. Arctic exploration in general.

There are several works which aim to comprise summaries of the chief Arctic explorations. One of the earliest of these is that by Leslie, Jameson, and Murray, entitled "Narrative of discovery and adventure in the polar seas and regions," published at Edinburgh about 1830, and comprising the researches up to that date. A later volume, "Arctic adventure by sea and land," edited by Epes Sargent, was published at Boston, in 1857, and comprised the expeditions previous to that year. A more recent anonymous volume, entitled "The realm of the ice king," brings the account to 1873; and another, entitled "Northward ho!" by A. H. Markham, includes the Nares expedition of 1875. In Jules Verne's "Great explorers of the nineteenth century," (which, unlike most of his writings, is entirely serious), there is a chapter on "The north pole."

The latest work of this kind is "American explorations in the ice zones," by J. E. Nourse, U.S.N., Boston, 1884, which comprises the American expeditions from 1850



to 1884; together with a bibliography of five pages, (chiefly reprinted from the "Manual" of the Nares expedition); and a carefully prepared map, showing the points reached by each successive expedition.

97

POLK'S ADMINISTRATION. [1845-49].

[Note.—This list is No. 10 in the series on United States history since 1789, begun in the number for April, 1883].

A. Official records and contemporary documents.

*The messages and state papers are to be found in the *Congressional Globe*, 1845-49.

*In Benton's "Abridgment of debates," v. 15, (to Aug., 1846, only).

In Williams's "Statesman's manual," 2 : 1429-1805.

*See also *Niles's Register*, 2 : 68-76.

B. General accounts.

Bryant and Gay's "Popular history of the United States," 4 : 368-86.

Ridpath's "History of the United States," ch. 57.

Sargent's "Public men and events."

Benton's "Thirty years' view," 2 : 639-736.

[Note.—The "Reminiscences of Washington," by Ben. Perley Poore, in the *Atlantic Monthly*, 46 : 799-810, are serviceable for this administration as well as for those of Harrison and Tyler].

C. Biographical accounts of Polk.

*See the "Life of James K. Polk," by J. S. Jenkins. Also that by Hickman.

Also the accounts of his career in the "Lives of the presidents," by Lossing, Lincoln, and Abbott.

*There is an appreciative eulogy of him, by Levi Woodbury, (in Woodbury's Works).

D. Biographies of Polk's contemporaries.

See the volumes on Webster, Calhoun, and J. Q. Adams, in the "American statesman series."

Also Curtis's "Life of Webster."

On James Buchanan, (secretary of state, during this administration), see the recently published "Life" of him, by George Ticknor Curtis.

*On Robert C. Winthrop, (speaker of the House of Representatives), see H. G. Wheeler's "History of Congress," 1 : 376-424.

John Quincy Adams's "Memoirs" are of service, till his death, Feb. 23, 1848.

See the "Life and speeches of Henry Clay." Also the "Life of J. A. Quitman," by J. F. A. Claiborne.

See also the "Autobiography of W. H. Seward."

Also the "Autobiography of Thurlow Weed." Also the other works cited in the list on Van Buren's administration.

E. Political history.

See Chase's "Administration of Polk."

See also Benton's "Thirty years' view," 2 : 639-736.

H. von Holst's "Constitutional history of the United States," 3 : 1-216.

Johnston's "History of American Politics," p. 141-51.

"Reminiscences of Washington," [1845-49], by Ben Perley Poore, in the *Atlantic*, p. 799-810.

*See also Ormsby's "History of the whig party."

*Also the *Whig Review*

**Democratic Review.*

**Niles's Register*, v. 68-76.

*On the progress of slavery legislation, see Stephens's "Constitutional view of the war between the states."

Wilson's "Rise and fall of the slave power," v. 1.

Greeley's "American conflict," 1 : 24-279.

H. von Holst's "Constitutional history of the United States," v. 2, 3.

May's "Anti-slavery recollections."

James Freeman Clarke's "Anti-slavery days."

See also the biographies of Garrison.

See Lalor's Cyclopedie, under the articles, "Annexations; Wars; Wilmot Proviso; Free-Soil Party; Internal Improvements; Tariff."

Compare also various addresses and speeches of Charles Sumner, Wendell Phillips, W. H. Seward, and others, as published in their writings.

F. Military history.

*See the "History of the Mexican war," by E. D. Mansfield.

*Also the spirited account of the naval operations, in "The broad pennant," by F. W. Taylor.

*An interesting volume is Captain William S. Henry's "Campaign sketches of the war with Mexico."

*The Mexican view is presented in "The other side," by A. Ramsay; and in "Mexico and her chieftains," by F. Robinson.

*See also the "Life of Gen. Winfield Scott," by E. D. Mansfield, and also Gen. Scott's "Autobiography."

*There is also a book entitled "Taylor and his generals."

*See also Dawson's "Battles of the United States."

*See also Ladd's "War with Mexico," in the series, "Minor wars of the United States."

G. Territorial movements.

*On the Oregon question, see the "History of Oregon and California," by R. Greenhow.

Also the recently published volume on "Oregon," by William Barrows.

Also H. von Holst's "Constitutional history," 3 : 29-79.

Benton's "Thirty years' view," 2 : 426-30, 441-44, 468-78.

See also the other references under "Oregon," in the *Magazine of American History*, 7 : 461-62.

[The text of the treaty, signed June 15, 1846, is found in the "Treaties and conventions," p. 375-376].

On the Mexican boundary, see Webster's Works, 5 : 294-301.

Also the list of references on Mexico, in the MONTHLY REFERENCE LISTS, February, 1884, 4 : 5.



The changes in the boundary lines of the United States between 1845 and 1848, may be seen by a glance at the map in Walker's "Statistical atlas," plate xv.

H. Social and other features of this administration.

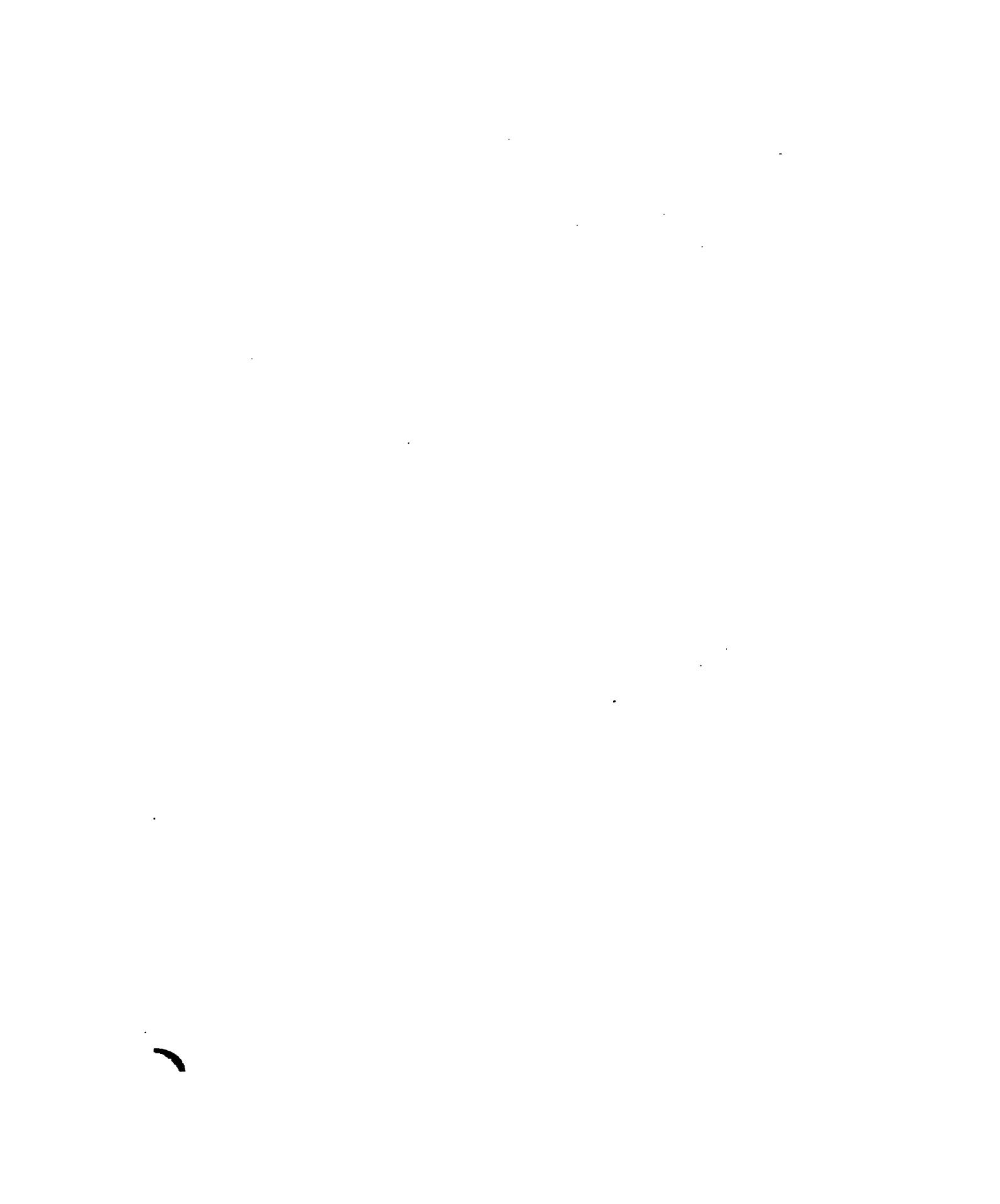
See the account of John Quincy Adams's sudden and fatal paralytic stroke in the Capitol, as given by Major Poore, *Atlantic Monthly*, 46 : 808-9, and in Morse's *John Quincy Adams*, (in American statesmen series), p. 307, sqq.

In Fremont's "Explorations," (p. 235-37), is a

description of his expedition through northern California.

In F. W. Taylor's "The broad pennant," (p. 240-42), is a spirited description of a cruise in the gulf of Mexico.

In "Seeking the golden fleece," by J. D. B. Stillman, is a characteristic account of the "men of 49" in the early days of California. James Russell Lowell's "Biglow papers," making their appearance at this time, expressed in striking satire the spirited opposition of those who did not approve the policy of slavery legislation and war.



Monthly Reference Lists.

PREPARED BY W. E. FOSTER, OF THE PROVIDENCE PUBLIC LIBRARY.

PUBLICATION OFFICE, 31 AND 32 PARK ROW, NEW YORK.

Entered at the Post-Office at New York as second-class matter.

VOL. 4, NO. 6.

JUNE, 1884.

\$1.00 per year.
10 cents per copy.

NOTE.—The asterisk * is used in these lists to indicate references to such material as is not so universally accessible as the rest.
NOT.—References to volume and page will hereafter be made, not as heretofore, by using the abbreviations v. and p., (thus, v. 23, p. 1-14), but by using a colon between the volume and page, (thus, 49 : 125.)

98

THE DOMINION OF CANADA.

A. Its early settlement, as "New France."

This has nowhere been more satisfactorily treated than in three of Parkman's volumes, (in his series, "France and England in North America"),—(1) "Pioneers of France in the new world"; (2) "The old régime in Canada"; (3) Count Frontenac, and New France under Louis XIV."

*The contemporary and other early sources of information are to be found in Cartier's "Discovery of New France," 1534, (reprinted in Pinkerton's "Voyages," v. 12); also Baron La Hontan's "Travels in Canada," 1683, (reprinted in Pinkerton's "Voyages," v. 13); Also, Charlevoix's "History and general description of New France," 1720-23, edited, with notes, by J. G. Shea.

*The missions of the Jesuits are well described in Dablon's "Relation de ce que s'est passé aux missions des Pères de la Compagnie de Jésus en La Nouvelle France, 1672. 1673."

*The French period in general is well summarized, in Lescarbot's "Histoire de Nouvelle France"; Faillon's "Histoire de la colonie française en Canada," 1598-1675; and in Dussieux's "La Canada sous la domination française."

B. The contest of France and England in Canada. [1689-1763].

The nature of the struggle, and the issues involved, are very suggestively considered in the late Mr. Green's "History of the English people," 4 : 194-200.

See also the recent volume, "The expansion of England," p. 128-40, by John Robert Seeley.

[Note.—The four successive wars of this period were those of (1) "The grand alliance," 1689-97; (2) "The Spanish succession," 1702-13; (3) "The Austrian succession," 1744-48; (4) "The seven years' war," 1756-63. These four wars were also sometimes familiarly known on this side of the Atlantic, as (1) "King William's war"; (2) "Queen Anne's war"; (3) "King George's war"; and (4) "The old French war," respectively].

*For contemporary accounts of the earliest of these wars, see Major Thomas Savage's "Account of the expedition against Can-

ada," 1690, printed in the "Collections of the Massachusetts Historical Society," 1st series, 13 : 255-60.

*On the Louisburg campaign of 1745, see Parsons's "Life of Sir William Pepperrell."

*Also the "Journal at the siege of Louisburg," by General Roger Wolcott, printed in the "Collections of the Connecticut Historical Society," v. 1.

*Also Durrell's "Account of the taking of Cape Breton," 1745.

[Note.—The word Canada, at this time, as for many years after, covered what is now included in the two provinces of Quebec and Ontario. Nova Scotia was constituted a province in 1621, and again in 1713, on being re-ceded from France. New Brunswick was made a separate province in 1784].

For the campaigns of the "Seven years' war," 1756-63, see Withrow's "History of Canada," ch. 15.

Also the interesting work of the Viscount Bury, entitled "The exodus of the western nations," 2 : 221-300.

There is a "Life of General Wolfe," in Gleig's "Lives of the most eminent British military commanders," v. 2.

*Also the address by L. Sabine, before the New England Historic Genealogical Society, Sept. 13, 1859, on the 100th anniversary of General Wolfe's death. See also the "Reminiscences of Quebec," ("by an old inhabitant"), published at Quebec, in 1858.

*[Note.—The curious letter attributed to Montcalm, dated Aug. 24, 1759, is printed, (together with an examination of the question of its authenticity, in the "Proceedings of the Massachusetts Historical Society," 1869-70, p. 116-25. The opinion is expressed by the writer of the letter, that in not "more than ten years after the conquest of Canada," the colonies will detach themselves from England].

This result was however seen by others to be probable or even inevitable. See the remark of the Duc de Choiseul, quoted by Bancroft ("History of the United States," ed. 1883. 2 : 562). The capture of Quebec in 1759 was decisive as to the future occupation of North America by the English.

*[Note.—The full text of the treaty of Paris, Feb. 10, 1763, by which the results of the war were rendered permanent, is found in the "Recueil des traités de paix"].

C. Canada since 1763.

The twelve years intervening between 1763 and 1775 were not sufficient to bring the

newly-acquired Canadian citizens of Great Britain into so close sympathy with the thirteen colonies to the south of them as to lead them to unite their fortunes in the revolution of 1775-83.

*[Note.—Various motions were debated in the Continental Congress, with a view to securing the co-operation of Canada. See the "Journals of Congress," 1774-76. The "Letter to the inhabitants of the province of Quebec" was published separately as a pamphlet, in 1774.]

The very slight change in the constitution of society of the lower portion of Canada (now Quebec), is to be traced to the operation of "The Quebec act," passed in 1774.

[Note.—By this act, the early French laws, in relation to land, etc., were indefinitely perpetuated].

In 1791 the two provinces, "Upper Canada" and "Lower Canada," were created by Parliament, each with a constitution and an elective legislature.

[Note.—The constitutional development of Canada possesses a peculiar interest for American students, varying in some important modifications from the corresponding conditions in England and the United States. A very suggestive outline of it will be found in "Colonies and dependencies," by J. S. Cotton and E. J. Payne, p. 142-46, 112-13.

In 1867 "the British North American act" was passed. This act, creating the "Dominion of Canada," provided for the ultimate incorporation into it of all portions of British North America.

[The "Dominion of Canada" comprises at present (1) the provinces of Quebec and Ontario; (2) the province of Nova Scotia; (3) the province of New Brunswick, (all four of which were included in its original institution in 1867); (4) the province of Manitoba, 1870; (5) the province of British Columbia, 1871; (6) the province of Prince Edward Island, 1873; (7) the district of Keewatin, 1876. The island of Newfoundland, and the regions north of the provinces named above, extending to the Arctic Ocean, comprise the unorganized portion of what is known as Canada].

Various discussions of interest have appeared within recent years bearing upon the question of the future of the Dominion.

The prospect of imperial federation will be found discussed in an article by Lord Blackford, on "The integrity of the British empire," in the *Nineteenth Century*, Oct., 1879, 5 : 564.

[Lord Blackford was under-secretary of state for the colonies from 1860 to 1871. His conclusion is that the dominion is less likely to reach this position than to become independent].

See also Mr. Seeley's "The expansion of England," p. 151-60.

Also Sir John Lubbock's article, "On the imperial policy of Great Britain," *Nineteenth Century*, Jan. 1877, I : 37.

Also that by Sir Julius Vogel, *Nineteenth Century*, May, 1877, I : 809.

In this year also Mr. Goldwin Smith published in the *Fortnightly Review*, (April, 1877), 27 : 431, a noteworthy article on "The political destiny of Canada."

[Note.—This article has been reprinted (1) in the *Canadian Monthly*, 11 : 56; (2) in the *Eclectic Magazine*, 80 : 1; (3) in the *Popular Science Monthly Supplement*, 1 : 1; (4) in the volume entitled "International politics" (1878), edited by E. L. Burlingame, p. 155-204; (5) and also separately as a pamphlet].

A reply by Sir Francis Hincks, under the same title, ("The political destiny of Canada"), is printed in the *Nineteenth Century*, June, 1878, 3 : 1074.

[Note.—This article is also reprinted in the *Canadian Monthly*, 12 : 56; and in the *Popular Science Monthly Supplement*, 3 : 223-30].

The results of the policy of confederation (comprising the seven Canadian provinces), for the thirteen years, 1867-80, are reviewed in the article on "Confederation in Canada," by Mr. F. G. Mather, *Atlantic Monthly*, July, 1880, 46 : 56-67. In the next year (Aug., 1881), Mr. Mather examined the question of "Obstacles to Annexation," *North American Review*, Aug., 1881, 133 : 153-66.

[Note.—The *Canadian Monthly* during the past twenty years, besides re-printing discussions of this subject, elsewhere published, has contained some very noteworthy original contributions to the discussion].

*The question of commercial relations between Canada and the United States has always been one of interest and importance. See the special report published by the United States government, in 1853,—"Report on the trade and commerce of the British North American colonies and upon the trade of the great lakes," by I. D. Andrews. Also that of 1871, (under nearly the same title), by J. N. Larned.

For recent statistics of the commerce of Canada, see the "American almanac," 1884, p. 114.

The Rt. Hon. Robert Lowe, (now Viscount Sherbrooke), touched upon the changed relations of Great Britain with this country since 1873 in the *Fortnightly Review*, Oct., 1878, 30 : 457.

It is also considered in *The Nation*, April 17, 1879, 28 : 271-72.

Also by Sir Francis Hincks, in his article on "The relations of Canada with the United States," in the *North American Review*, April, 1880, 130 : 338-55.

Mr. Goldwin Smith, once more, in the *North American Review*, July, 1881, 131 : 14-25, considers the relations of "Canada and the United States."

[“Commercial intercourse,” says Mr. Smith, “has softened the sharpness of the border-line”].

The subject is also considered in an article by P. Bender, entitled “A Canadian view of annexation,” in the *North American Review*, April, 1883, 136 : 326-36. Also by the same author in the *North American Review*, July, 1884, 138 : 42-50.

There is an article on “Home rule in Canada,” in the *Contemporary Review*, Dec., 1883, 44 : 701.

[Note.—For descriptions of Canada, as it exists at present, see the volumes, “Ocean to ocean,” by G. M. Grant; “The Canadian dominion,” by Charles Marshall; “From Newfoundland to Manitoba,” by W. F. Rae; and an interesting series of articles, with numerous illustrations, by G. M. Grant, published in *Scraper’s Magazine*, May, June, July, and Aug., 1880; 20 : 80-95, 841-56, 433-49, 553-68. Interesting and convenient information will also be found in the sections on Canada, comprised in various guide-books, such as “Osgood’s Handbooks,” etc.].



THE ADMINISTRATIONS OF TAYLOR
AND FILLMORE.

1849-53.

[Note.—This list is No. 11, in the series on the United States history since 1789, begun in the number for April, 1883].

A. Official records and contemporary documents.

*The messages and state papers are to be found in the *Congressional Globe*, 1849-53.

*Benton's "Abridgment of debates," v. 16. *In Williams's "Statesman's manual," 2: 1861-1886*, 1927*-1928*.

B. General accounts.

Bryant and Gay's "Popular history of the United States," 4: 387-400.

Benton's "Thirty years' view" gives its closing chapter, (2: 737-88), to Taylor's short administration, closing in 1850.

See also Ben Perley Poore's article, ("Reminiscences of Washington"), in the *Atlantic Monthly*, Feb. and April, 1881, 47: 234-50, 538-47, on "The Taylor administration" and "The Fillmore administration."

C. Biographies of Taylor.

*There is a brief "campaign life" of him by Ben Perley Poore; and also a brief memoir, in C. E. Lester's "Gallery of illustrious Americans," (1850). See also the volume entitled "Taylor and his generals." For titles of other biographical and personal sketches, see the Boston *Athenaeum* catalogue, 5: 2926. See also an article by Louis Gaylord Clark, in *Harper's Magazine*, Aug., 1850, 1: 298-303.

[Note.—On the circumstances of General Taylor's nomination in 1848, see an article by J. D. Whelpley, in the *American Whig Review*, July, 1848, 8: 1-8].

D. Biographies of Fillmore.

See the sketch by C. E. Lester, in his "Gallery of illustrious Americans."

See also an article on "Millard Fillmore," (with portrait), by G. W. Hosmer, in the *New England Historical and Genealogical Register*, Jan., 1877, 31: 1-16.

E. Biographies of the contemporaries of Taylor and Fillmore.

These four years (1849-53) witnessed the death of the three foremost American statesmen, Webster, Calhoun, and Clay. Calhoun died March 31, 1850; Clay, June 29, 1852; and Webster, Oct. 24, 1852. Another eminent public officer, Judge Levi Woodbury, died Sept. 3, 1851. President Taylor himself died July 9, 1850. On Mr. Calhoun, see the volume by H. von Holst, ("American statesmen series").

On Mr. Clay, see his "Life and speeches;" also a volume by Carl Schurz, now in preparation, ("American statesmen series").

On Mr. Webster, see Curtis's "Life of Webster," and Lodge's "Daniel Webster,"

("American statesmen series"). See also other references cited in the *MONTHLY REFERENCE LISTS*, Oct., 1882, 2: 35-37.

On Mr. Woodbury, (who would probably have received the Democratic nomination for the presidency in 1852, had he lived), see the "Writings of Levi Woodbury" 1: vii.-xi.

Edward Everett was Secretary of State during a part of this period. See the account by R. C. Winthrop, and others, 1865. The attorney-general during this administration was John J. Crittenden. See his "Life," by Mrs. C. C. Coleman. Sketches of members of the Senate will be found in Baker's "William H. Seward;" Hamilton's "Robert Rantoul;" Warden's "Salmon P. Chase;" Sheahan's "Stephen A. Douglas;" and Upham's "John C. Frémont." Sketches of members of the House will be found in the "Life of Horace Mann," by his wife; and in Wheeler's chapter on Robert C. Winthrop, ("History of Congress," 1: 376-424).

[Note.—As the later administrations are reached, the political biographies which have as yet made their appearance, and which are deserving of serious attention, become exceedingly rare].

F. Political history.

See chapter 17, in *Johnston's History of American politics*.

See also the less satisfactory chapters in Williams's "Statesman's manual," 2: 1887*-1915*, and Young's "American statesman," chs. 70-73. Dr. H. von Holst's "Constitutional history of the United States," (3: 402-597), touches upon some of the important tendencies of these years.

The Democratic party.

Van Buren's "History of political parties in the United States," touches upon this period in only the most indirect manner.

[Note.—At the election of 1848, the Democratic party found itself divided into two sections—"Conservatives" and "Free-soil men." See Johnston's "History of American politics," p. 148. Also the article, in Lalor's "Cyclopaedia of political science," 1: 778-79].

The Whig party.

See Ormsby's "History of the Whig party," ch. 29.

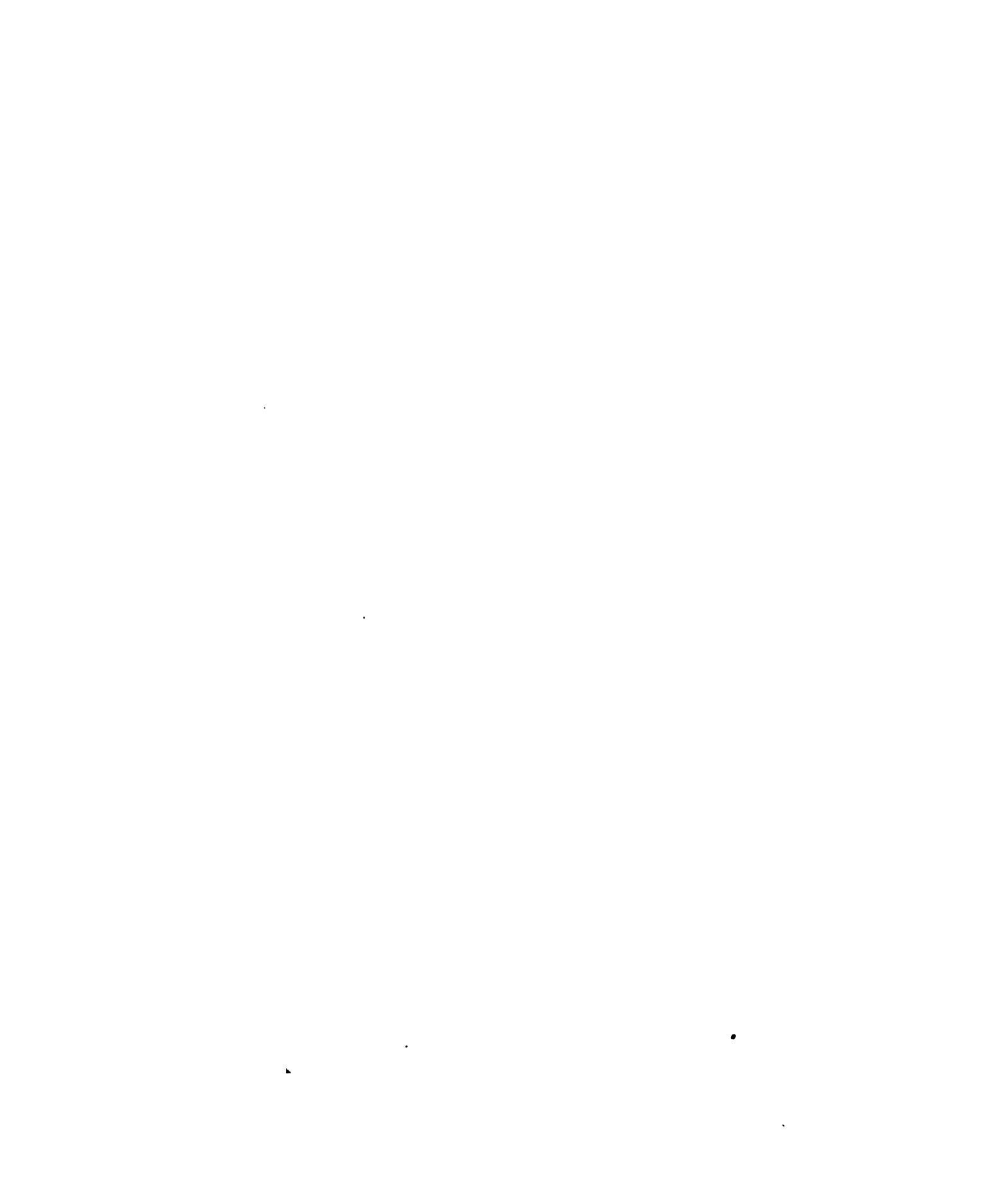
[Note.—The Whig success, at this presidential election (1848), was the beginning of a disintegrating tendency in the party. The source of disagreement was chiefly in the policy as to the slavery legislation].

The "fugitive slave law" was passed Aug. 23, 1850. Mr. Clay introduced at this period the measure known as the "Compromise of 1850." See Benton's "Debates," 16: 386-96, 399-437.

[Note.—Compare this legislation with the provisions as to slavery, in the "Ordinance of 1787," the "Missouri compromise of 1820," and the proposed "Wilmot proviso," of 1840-47. See Johnston's "History of American politics," p. 153, 146, 86-88, 57].

It was in connection with the debate on the "Compromise of 1850," that Mr. Webster delivered his famous "Seventh-of-March" speech, (March 7, 1850).

See Lodge's "Daniel Webster," p. 301-32.



The anti-slavery element.

It was only gradually that this element crystallized into a separate party. In the presidential campaigns of 1840 and 1844 nominations were made by what was then called the "Liberty party." In the election of 1848 these voters were joined by the Free-soil section of the Democratic party, the new combination bearing the name in this election and that of 1852, of the "Free-soil party."

[See Lalor's "Cyclopædia of political science," 1: 4.

The disintegration of the Whig party was far less rapid. Yet the Mexican war policy had in 1847-48, been the occasion of a formidable defection in Massachusetts, the protesting element being known as the "Conscience whigs." See Wilson's "Slave power," v. 2, ch. 10; also James Russell Lowell's "Biglow papers," 1st series. It was not until the presidential campaign of 1856, that the northern Whig element transferred most of its strength to the anti-slavery nucleus already existing--thus forming the basis of the modern Republican party. See Johnston's "History of American politics," p. 130, 138-39, 148-49, 156, 159, 162, 167, 294-95.

For other works dealing with the history of the anti-slavery movement during this period, see Wilson's "Rise and fall of the slave power in America," 2: 208-461; Stephens's "Constitutional view of the war between the states," 2: 176-240; James Freeman Clarke's "Anti-slavery days"; J. R. Giddings's "History of the rebellion"; and G. W. Julian's "Recollections of twenty years."

During this administration, also, Mrs. Harriet Beecher Stowe's "Uncle Tom's cabin" made its appearance. It was originally printed in 1851-52, (in the columns of a weekly newspaper), appearing in book form soon after.

[See the edition of 1878, containing an elaborate bibliographical introduction.]

Another noteworthy work which made its appearance during this administration was "The slave trade," by Henry C. Carey, discussing the subject from an economic point of view.

G. Territorial and diplomatic transactions.

During this administration two treaties were negotiated with great Britain, (Apr. 19, 1850, and Feb. 8, 1853). The latter, (known as the "Clayton-Bulwer treaty"), is of interest from its taking a position with regard to the foreign policy of the United States, which was in a certain sense a withdrawal from the principles announced in the "Monroe doctrine."

See the article on "The Monroe doctrine and the Isthmian canal," in the *North American Review*, May, 1880, 130: 499-512.

Also that on "The Monroe doctrine in 1881," by J. A. Kasson, *North American Review*, Dec., 1881, 133: 525-33.

Also the annual message of President Arthur, Dec. 6, 1881, in which he touches upon the desirability of a "modification of the Clayton-Bulwer treaty."

[*Note.*—The text of the Clayton-Bulwer treaty is to be found in the volume, "Treaties and conventions," p. 377-80; and that of 1853, relative to claims, at p. 380-83, of the same volume].

H. Social and other features of this administration.

For statistics of national progress, see the volumes of the United States census of 1850.

[The quarto form was for the first time adopted, in the publication of the volumes of this census].

During this administration Dr. E. K. Kane sailed in command of the "First Grinnell expedition" to the Arctic regions. See his published account of the expedition.

Of Kossuth's visit to the United States, in 1851-52, Mr. Sargent gives an unusual and decidedly unfavorable representation in his "Public men and events," 2: 381-84.

Some of the exciting occurrences in Congress during this period are graphically described by Ben Perley Poore, in his "Reminiscences of Washington," *Atlantic Monthly*, 41: 240-44, 543-47.

Monthly Reference Lists.

PREPARED BY W. E. FOSTER, OF THE PROVIDENCE PUBLIC LIBRARY.

PUBLICATION OFFICE, 31 AND 32 PARK ROW, NEW YORK.

Entered at the Post-Office at New York as second-class matter.

VOL. 4, NO. 7.

JULY, 1884.

\$1.00 per year.
10 cents per copy.

NOTE.—The asterisk * is used in these lists to indicate references to such material as is not so universally accessible as the rest.
NOTE.—References to volume and page will hereafter be made, not as heretofore, by using the abbreviations v. and p., (thus, v. 23, p. 1-14), but by using a colon between the volume and page, (thus, 49 : 125.)

99

THE ENGLISH REFORMATION.

A. The earliest stages.

A germ which existed in the "Lollards" of the 14th century. See "Studies in English history," by J. Gairdner and J. Spedding. Also the volume entitled "The story of religion in England," by Brooke Herford. Also Fuller's "Church history of Britain." [Note.—Suggestive pictures of the period may be found also in such general histories as Green's "History of the English people," 1 : 444-96. There is a somewhat extended examination of the Lollard movement, from a Roman Catholic point of view, in Lingard's "History of England," (Chapter on Richard II.). In J. C. Jeaffreson's volume, "A book about the clergy," 1 : 1-170, there is a chapter on "Wycliffe's England."]

The head of the Lollard movement was John Wycliffe. See the recent work on "John Wyclif and his English precursors," by G. Lechler. See also the lives of him by Vaughan, Lewis, Le Bas; and others.

[Note.—A very extended list of works and articles on Wycliffe, by John Edmands, appeared in the Bulletin of the Mercantile Library, Philadelphia, April, 1884, and was afterward reissued as a pamphlet of 12 pages, under the title of "Reading notes on Wycliffe." It is of great service to the student of this period.]

For contemporary writings, see "The English works of John Wyclif," republished by the Early English Text Society, v. 74, 1880;

Bishop Pecock's counter-argument, "The repressor of over much blushing of the clergy," (reprinted in the Rolls Series, 1860.)

Also the "Fasciculi zizaniorum magistri Johannis Wyclif cum tritico," (reprinted in the Rolls Series, 1858.)

The following works on Wycliffe also, appearing within the last few months, and not included in Mr. Edmands's list, may here be given:

"John Wyclif, patriot and reformer," [life and writings]. By Rudolf Buddensieg. "Wyclif and Hus," by Johann Loserth. "Life of John Wycliffe," (Society for the Promotion of Christian Knowledge). "Wycliffe anecdotes," compiled by S. Green.

B. The rise of Protestantism.

For the succession of steps leading to the "Acts of supremacy" of 1534 and 1559, see Perry's "History of the Church of England."

Also Weber's "Geschichte der akatholischen Kirchen und Secten von Gross-Britannien."

Also the article on "The English Reformation after the death of Wyclif," *American Presbyterian Review*, 10 : 103.

On the influence of Wycliffe's translation of the Bible into English, see the article on "Wycliffe and the first English Bible," by George Livermore, in the *Christian Examiner*, 51. 53.

See also "The history of the English Bible," by Canon B. F. Westcott.

Also the oration of Dr. R. S. Storrs, in 1880, on "John Wycliffe, and the first English Bible."

On the earlier stages of the sixteenth-century movement, see Seeböhm's very suggestive volume, "The Oxford reformers—Colet, Erasmus and More."

Also R. B. Drummond's "Life of Erasmus."

Also Mackintosh's "Sir Thomas More."

The period has nowhere been more thoroughly examined, than in Froude's "History of England," v. 1-6.

Froude's portraiture of Henry VIII. has been objected to by J. F. Meline, in three critical articles in the *Catholic World*, v. 12, 1871.

The relations of this series of movements, to constitutional and political development, is carefully traced in Hallam's "Constitutional history of England."

The political significance of these movements is also traced in Seeböhm's admirable volume, "The era of the Protestant revolution," p. 171-98. ("Epochs of history" series.)

On the modifications in dogmatic belief, see Hardwick's "History of the Christian Church."

Also Stoughton's "Introduction to historical theology," p. 427-46.

See also the "Life of Cranmer," in Hook's "Lives of the Archbishops of Canterbury."

See also Strype's "Memorials."

On his connection with the preparation of the

Book of Common Prayer, see Medd's "First Book of Common Prayer of Edward VI.," (Introduction.)
Also Perry's "History of the Church of England," p. 203-4.

C. *The establishment of Protestantism in England.*

On the successive statutes by which this became the established religion of the country, see chapters 1-4, of Hallam's "Constitutional history of England."

[Note.—The backward steps taken during the reign of Queen Mary (1553-58), may be studied in Perry's "History of the Church of England," chapters 13, 14. See also Lingard's "History of England," v. 5.]

On the re-establishment under Elizabeth, see Collier's "Ecclesiastical history of Great Britain."

Also, Froude's "History of England," v. 7-12.

[Note.—On the rise of Protestant religious bodies in England, other than that of the established church, see Hopkins's "The Puritans and Queen Elizabeth," Neal's "History of the Puritans;" Gardiner's "The first two Stuarts, and the Puritan revolution," Ranke's "History of England in the seventeenth century," etc.]

D. *General views of the subject.*

One of the earliest accounts is that of Bishop Burnet;—"The History of the Reformation of the Church of England," (published between 1670 and 1715.)

[Note.—"The laborious work of this impartial and liberal churchman," William Smyth. "While it had many of the characteristics of a great book, [it] abounded in errors and crudities." C. K. Adams.]

See also Thomas Fuller's "Church history of Britain," (1655.)

Bishop Collier's "Ecclesiastical history of Great Britain" was published between 1708 and 1714.

[Written by a non-juring bishop.]

"The Church history of England," by Rev. Charles Dodd. (Published 1737-42.)

[Published as an antidote to Burnet, and is avowedly written as a defence of the Roman Catholics.] *Dibdin's Library Companion.*

"A sketch of the history of the Church of England," by Rev. Dr. Thomas V. Short. (1838.)

"A history of the Protestant Reformation in England and Ireland," by William Cobbett. (1846.)

[A vigorous attack upon the Reformation and all those who attempted to bring it about." C. K. Adams.]

"History of the Reformation to the death of Wolsey," by Rev. Dr. J. H. Blunt. (1872.)

[Represents the conservative, or High-church opinions.] G. P. Fisher.]

"A history of the Church of England, from the accession of Henry VIII. to the silencing of convocation in the eighteenth century," by Canon Perry, of Lincoln. (1877.)

[A convenient work for popular reference.]

"English church history," Charlotte M. Yonge. (1883.)

[A volume chiefly intended for young readers. Of a somewhat similar purpose, but considerably more extended, is Herford's "Story of religion in England," (1880.)]

"The English Reformation," by Rev. Cunningham Geikie. (1879.)

[He "shows no ability to comprehend the real spirit of the period he is describing, and to appreciate the complex motives and interests which led men to place themselves on different sides in the great movement that was going on." *The Nation*, May 15, 1879, 28 : 338.]

See also the chapters on England, in "The Reformation," by G. P. Fisher; "The era of the Protestant Reformation," by L. Häusser; "The history of the Reformation," by J. H. Merle d'Aubigné; and Charles Beard's "Reformation of the sixteenth century, in its relation to modern thought and knowledge." ("Hibbert lectures," 1883.)

100

WILLIAM THE SILENT.

[Note.—July 10, 1884, was the 300th anniversary of his death.]

A. *His personality.*

The most recent and most comprehensive account is "Wilhelm von Oranien," by Ernst Herrmann. (Stuttgart, 1873.)

See also Klose's "Wilhelm I von Oranien."

See also in English "The Story of William the Silent and the Netherland war," by Mary Barrett.

Also a sketch of his generalship, in Gen. J. G. Wilson's volume, "Sketches of illustrious soldiers."

In the *Month*, 35 : 507, is an article by W. C. Robinson, entitled "Was William the Silent a hero?"

In *Good Words*, 14 : 272; also 14 : 862, is an article on "William the Silent," by Principal Tulloch.

There is a suggestive "Study of the character of William the Silent," by John Skelton, in *Fraser's Magazine*, 61 : 463.

[This is reprinted in the *Eclectic Magazine*, 50 : 273; also in Skelton's volume, "Nugae criticae."]

There is a French view of his character, in Brantôme's "Vies des hommes illustres."

B. *His political influence.*

This may be studied especially in Groen van Prinsterer's "Archives, ou correspondance inédite de la maison d'Orange-Nassau."

Also in Gachard's "Correspondance de Guillaume le Taciturne, Prince d'Orange;" and Gachard's "Correspondance de Philippe II."

In English, there is nothing which comprises a more comprehensive view of his career than the three volumes of Motley's great work, "The rise of the Dutch republic." (Published 1856.)

See also, however, Prescott's "History of the reign of Philip the Second," (vols. 1-3 issued 1855).

Also Froude's "History of England," vol. 2, (1870.)

Also the late Sir William Stirling Maxwell's very comprehensive work, "Don John of Austria," (1883.) Of these writers, Motley, Froude, and Maxwell, make constant use of the valuable materials in manuscript, in the Archives of Simancas. For his connection with the treaty of Cateau-Cambrésis, 1559, see Motley's "Dutch republic," v. 1. Also, Prescott's "Philip II.," 1 : 246. [From his bearing on this occasion came his appellation, "The Silent."] On the measures tending to the expulsion of Granvelle, 1564, see Granvelle's "Papiers d'Etat, d'après les manuscrits de la Bibliothèque de Besançon." For his opposition in 1566 to the measures of the Gueux, see Motley's "Dutch republic," 1 : 511-40. For the execution of Egmont and Horn, in 1568, see Schiller's "History of the revolt of the Netherlands." [Note.—See also Goethe's drama, "Egmont."] On his connecting himself in 1569-73, with the Protestants, see the "Histoire de la révolution des Pays-Bas, sous Philippe II.," by Théodore Juste. On his campaign against the army of Alva, 1568, see Motley's "Dutch republic," 2 : 239-65. On the campaign of 1572-73, see Gachard's "Correspondance de Guillaume le Taciturne," and "Correspondance de Philippe II." The siege of Leyden, 1574, is nowhere more

graphically described than in Motley's "Dutch Republic," 2 : 550-82.

On the attempts of Don John, of Austria, to enter on negotiations with the Dutch authorities, see the late Sir William Stirling Maxwell's "Don John of Austria," v. 2.

See also, however, Mr. Motley's very spirited account of the same, ("Dutch republic," 3 : 143-223.)

[Note.—Certain manuscripts also in the British State Paper office at London, cited by Sir William Maxwell, throw important light on the matter.]

On the meeting of the provinces at Utrecht in 1579, which is regarded as the beginning of the organization of the "Dutch republic," see Kluit's "Historia der Hollandische Staatsregierungs;" also Prinsterer's "Archives,"

Sir Thomas Erskine May, in his "Democracy in Europe," (Am. ed., 2 : 55), points out that "In this, as in every other act of the Prince, the principle of civil and religious liberty was maintained; all local constitutions being upheld, and freedom of conscience respected."

[Note.—Mr. Motley's very interesting account is in his "Rise of the Dutch republic," 3 : 410-17.]

On the assassination of the Prince of Orange in 1584, see Motley's "Dutch republic," 3 : 603-14.

[Note.—Several works of fiction introduce William the Silent and his associates, as characters. See, for instance, "The burgomaster's daughter," by Professor G. Ebers; "Galama, or the Beggars," by J. B. De Liefde; and "The liberators of Holland," by Mrs. Charles. Besides Goethe's tragedy of "Egmont," above cited, see Montalvan's tragedy on "Don John of Austria."

Monthly Reference Lists.

PREPARED BY W. E. FOSTER, OF THE PROVIDENCE PUBLIC LIBRARY.

PUBLICATION OFFICE, 31 AND 32 PARK ROW, NEW YORK.

Entered at the Post-Office at New York as second-class matter.

VOL. 4, No. 8.

AUGUST, 1884.

\$1.00 per year.
10 cents per copy.

NOTE.—The asterisk * is used in these lists to indicate references to such material as is not so universally accessible as the rest.

NOTE.—References to volume and page will hereafter be made, not as heretofore, by using the abbreviations v. and p. (thus, v. 23, p. 1-14), but by using a colon between the volume and page. (thus, 49: 125.)

101

EARTHQUAKES.

[Note.—The earthquake shock of Aug. 10, 1884, was felt along the Atlantic coast of the United States, from North Carolina to Maine].

A. Theories of their causation.

*Among the abandoned theories may be mentioned that of volcanic agency, for a statement of which see Sir Humphrey Davy's treatise "On the phenomena of earthquakes," (in the "Philosophical transactions of the Royal Society," 1828; reprinted in his "Collected works," v. 6).

*Also that of the condensation of aqueous vapor, as held by Rev. John Michell, (of the University of Cambridge), in his treatise on "The cause and phenomena of earthquakes," (in the "Philosophical transactions of the Royal Society," 1760).

*Also that of subterranean fires, as held by Mr. W. Hopkins, (of the University of Cambridge), in the "Reports of the British Association for the Advancement of Science," 1847, p. 33-92.

The theory now generally held, that of unequal shrinking, (or "corrugation"), is based upon the scientific principle of wave motion.

*Its first suggestion appears to be found in a treatise by Dr. Thomas Young, in his "Lectures on natural philosophy," 1807.

*It was, however, first applied to the systematic investigation of these phenomena, by Mr. Robert Mallet, of Dublin, in 1846.

See Mallet's paper, "On the dynamics of earthquakes," ("Transactions of the Royal Irish Academy," 21: 51-113).

[Note.—*Mr. Mallet has followed this by other discussions of the same subject, of great value. See his "Reports on the facts and theory of earthquake phenomena," in the "Reports" of the British Association, 1850-58. Also, various papers in the "Philosophical transactions of the Royal Society." The occurrences at Naples in 1857, led to the publication by Mr. Mallet, of an examination of these phenomena, under the title of "The first principles of observational seismology," 1862, 2 vols. See also other publications cited in the "Encyclopædia Britannica," 9th ed., 7: 612].

An abridgment of one of Mallet's papers is reprinted in the "Annual report of the Smithsonian Institution," 1859, p. 408-33.

Of discussions based on the modern theory, Humboldt's will be found one of the most

serviceable, (section "Earthquakes," in his "Cosmos," Am. ed., 5: 160-76, 1845).

See also Sir Charles Lyell's intelligent treatment of the subject, in his "Principles of geology," 9th ed., 1853, ch. 27-32.

Also Dana's "Manual of geology," 2d ed., 1874, p. 741-43.

Also an admirably simple and intelligible lecture, "About volcanoes and earthquakes," delivered by Sir John Herschel, in 1863.

[Note.—This lecture was printed in *Good Words*, in the same year, and was reprinted in *Littell's*, 77: 457-63, and also in Herschel's "Familiar lectures on scientific subjects," 1866].

See also the carefully prepared treatise on "Physical geography," by Professor D. T. Ansted, (1866), ch. 17, "Earthquakes."

Also Mr. Huxley's more recent volume, "Physiography," (1877), ch. 12, "Earthquakes and volcanoes."

[Note.—Of discussions presented in more popular form, there may be mentioned that by Reclus, ("La terre," translated as "The earth," Am. ed., ch. 73-79). Another work of an avowedly popular nature, is that of M.M. Zurich and Margolle, translated (1869) as "Volcanoes and earthquakes." "In this, however," says *The Nation*, (8: 458), "no pains have been taken to set before the reader the results of the numerous investigations which have given us the science of seismology".

*Of the more valuable technical treatises which have appeared within the past forty years, see Vivenzio's "Istoria e teoria de' tremuoti."

*Also Volger's "Untersuchungen über das Phänomen der Erdbeben [in der Schweiz]," (Gotha, 1857).

*Also Boccardo's "Sismopirologia," (Genoa, 1869).

*Also Schmidt's "Studien über Erdbeben," (Leipzig, 1879).

*Also Keim's "Die Erdbeben und deren Beobachtungen," (Zürich, 1880).

Owing to the intimate connection between volcanic and seismic phenomena, several important discussions of earthquakes will be found in works on volcanoes.

*See, for instance, Fuchs's "Berichte über die vulkanischen Ereignisse des Jahres 1876," also Landgrebe's "Naturgeschichte der Vulkane."

[Note.—Herr Fuchs's annual reports cover a long series of years].

*Not a few treatises of great value are to be met with only in the reports of learned

1

1

1

societies. See, for instance, "The causes of earthquakes," by F. C. Kries, (in the "Memoirs of the Dutch Academy"); the treatises by A. Perrey, in the "Mémoires" of the Académie de Dijon; and that of Bryce, in the "Reports" of the British Association.

[Note.—Many important articles have appeared in periodical form. See particularly that by Professor James D. Whitney, in the *North American Review*, April, 1860, 108 : 528-610; also five articles by Professor N. S. Shaler, in the *Atlantic Monthly*, June, Aug., Oct., Nov., 1869, and March, 1870, respectively, v. 23, 24, 25; a review of Mallet's theory, in *Blackwood's*, 1869, reprinted in *Littell's*, 102 : 387-99; another review of the same theory, (by R. A. Proctor), in *Fraser's*, reprinted in his volume, "Pleasant ways in Science," (1878); "The lands of the earthquake," by E. Lawrence, *Harper's*, March, 1869, 38 : 466-82; a paper by George Forbes, on methods of "Measurement of earthquake waves," in *Nature*, 1872, reprinted in the *Popular Science Monthly*, 1 : 586-60; "Earthquakes and their causes," by J. J. Lake, *English Mechanic*, (1875), reprinted in the *Popular Science Monthly*, 7 : 732-38; see also the article in the *Quarterly Review*, July, 1881, v. 152. The articles, heading "Earthquake," in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*, (9th ed.), 1878, and the "American cyclopædia," (1874), are of uncommon service].

B. Observations of specific earthquakes.

The well-known phenomena at Lisbon in 1755, have been described by several writers. See Kant's "Geschichte und Naturbeschreibung der merkwürdigsten Vorfälle des Erdbebens, 1755." *Also the account in Nason's "Sir Charles Henry Frankland"; *Also a "Lecture on earthquakes," by Professor John Winthrop, (Boston, 1755).

[A long and detailed account, (Chase's), of an eye-witness, is printed in full in *Blackwood's*, Aug., 1860, Am. ed., 88 : 195-207].

The phenomena at New Madrid, (on the Lower Mississippi River), in 1811; are described by *S. L. Mitchell, in the "Transactions of the Literary and Philosophical Society," (N. Y.), v. 1, 1815; by Thomas Dudley, in the "Annual report of the Smithsonian Institution," 1858; and in Lyell's "Second visit to the United States," ch. 33.

For those in Chile in 1835, see Darwin's "Voyage of the Beagle"; and for those in Chile in 1851, see "Lieut. Gilliss's official report of the U. S. "Naval expedition to Chile," 1851.

For those in California in 1856, see *W. P. Blake's publication, "Earthquakes in California," (1856); and for the California earthquakes of 1872, see Professor J. D. Whitney's two articles, in the *Overland Monthly*, Aug. and Sept., 1872; also that by Professor C. G. Rockwood, in the *American Journal of Science*, 104 : 1-4; also, "Californian earthquakes," by Professor N. S. Shaler, *Atlantic Monthly*, March, 1870, 25 : 351-60.

The notable earthquake at Arica, (in Peru), August 13, 1868, is described by an eye-witness, (Lieut. E. W. Sturdy, U. S. N.), in *Scribner's*, Nov., 1872, 5 : 22-30; also by E. G. Squier, in *Harper's*, April, 1869, 38 : 611-16; also by R. A. Proctor, ("The greatest sea-wave ever known"), in *Fraser's*, 1870, reprinted in *Littell's*, 106 : 310-15; also by the German writers, Herr von Hochstetter, and Herr von Tschudi.

That at Caracas, (Venezuela), 1878, is described by Isabella Anderson, in *Lippincott's*, Dec., 1878, 22 : 774-80.

Of the two notable earthquakes of the year 1881, that at Ischia is described in *Nature*, March 24, 1881, 23 : 497-98, and also by C. Velain, in *La Nature*, 1883, reprinted in the *Popular Science Monthly*, 24 : 24-30, (with map and illustrations); while that at Chios is described by Mr. J. Thacher Clarke, in the *American Architect*, 10 : 47-50.

[Note. The extraordinary phenomena at and near the island of Krakatoa, (in the Strait of Sunda), beginning in May, 1883, appear to have been wholly volcanic and not "undulatory." See the article by Lieut. E. W. Sturdy, U. S. N., *Atlantic Monthly*, Sept., 1884, 54 : 385-91, with maps].

[Note. Earthquakes occurring in New England, during the past 250 years, may be studied in *W. T. Brigham's volume, "Historical notes of the earthquakes of New England," (1871); see also his articles in the *American Naturalist*, Dec., 1868, 2 : 539-47, and *Old and New*, Jan., 1870, 1 : 27-35; also in W. B. Trask's article on "The earthquake of 1747," in the *New England Historical and Genealogical Register*, July, 1860, 14 : 205-8; also in Professor N. S. Shaler's 3d article, (already cited), *Atlantic Monthly*, 24 : 461-69].

An interesting article on the earthquake of Aug. 10, 1884, by Professor C. A. Young, of Princeton, in *The Critic and Good Literature*, Aug. 16, 1884, new series, 2 : 78, calls attention to the fact that "it is extremely perplexing that the differences of time are not greater and more systematic."

102

EARLY ENGLISH EXPLORATIONS OF AMERICA.

[The following references relate only to the chief explorations of the Atlantic coast of North America, preceding the era of permanent settlements. The latter may be considered to begin with the Jamestown settlement of 1607].

[Note.—The present year is the 300th anniversary of what has been designated "The first step in the work of English colonization in America," the patent issued to Sir Walter Raleigh, March 25, 1584].

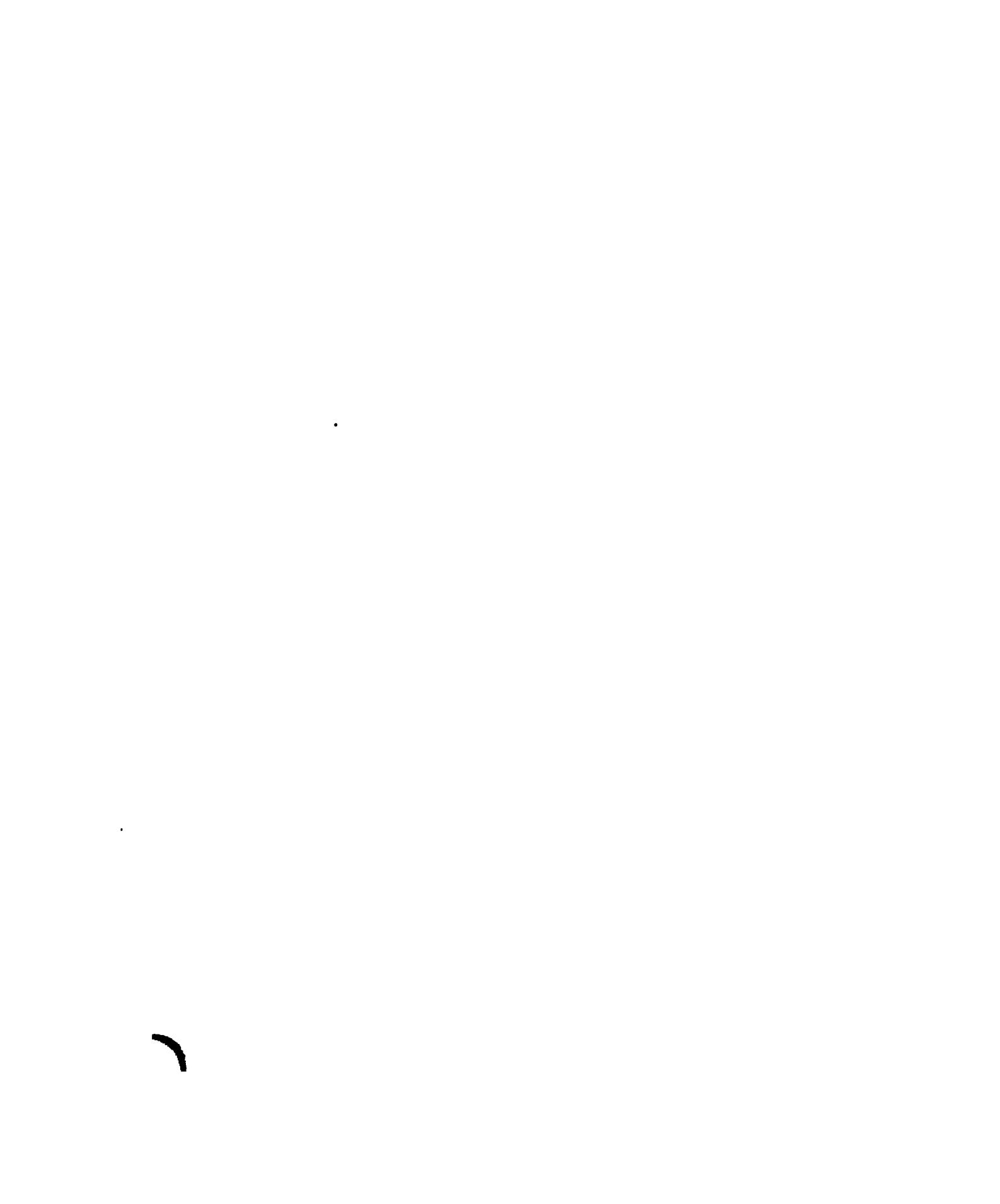
A. The voyages of the Cabots, 1497-98.

*A contemporary account is given in Galvão's "Tratado dos descobrimentos," 1563, (in the "Publications of the Hakluyt Society," v. 30). There are other brief and scattered accounts, preserved in Hakluyt's "Collection of early voyages," v. 3.

*Mr. Richard Biddle in 1831, published anonymously an extended "Memoir of Sebastian Cabot," assigning the chief credit to him, rather than to his father. Biddle's narrative was closely followed in 1838, by Charles Hayward, in the volume on Sebastian Cabot, in Sparks's "Library of American biography," 1st series, 9 : 80-162.

*The Spanish archives at Simancas, in this, as in so many other instances, have thrown valuable light on the questions at issue. See the "Calendar of letters, dispatches, and state papers, relating to the negotiations between England and Spain, 1485-1525," edited by Mr. G. A. Bergenroth.

*[Note.—See the discussions of these papers, and of Cabot's



"Mappemonde," by Rev. Edward Everett Hale, and Charles Deane, in the "Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society," April 24, 1867, p. 38-50. Mr. Deane's remarks have been separately published, as a pamphlet].

[*Note*.—The chapter on "The Cabots," in the forthcoming "Narrative and critical history of America," edited by Justin Winsor, is written by Mr. Deane].

*In the *Historical Magazine*, March, 1868, 13 : 129-35, Mr. J. Carson Brevoort has examined the question of "John Cabot's voyage of 1497." The theory of four successive voyages was suggested by M. d'Avezac, in a letter to President Woods, of Bowdoin College, Dec. 15, 1868, (printed in the "Collections of the Maine Historical Society," 2d series, I : 499-514).

*[See also M. d'Avezac's discussions of the same subject, in the "Bulletin de la Société de Géographie," Aug., Sept., and Oct., 1857].

*The more commonly received view is that presented in Dr. J. G. Kohl's exhaustive "History of the discovery of the east coast of North America," (in the "Collections of the Maine Historical Society," 2d series, I : 1-497).

*Still different theories were advanced in the volume by J. F. Nicholls, (1869), on "The remarkable life, adventures, and discoveries of Sebastian Cabot."

[Mr. Nicholls's book was diagrammatically reviewed by Henry Stevens, in the next year, (1870). See his "Bibliotheca historica," p. 230-31, also issued as a separately bound work, in this year, under the title "Sebastian Cabot—John Cabot." Mr. J. Carson Brevoort, in the "Journal of the American Geographical Society," 4 : 214, has adopted similar views to those of Mr. Stevens].

A volume of the present year,—"The discoveries of America, to the year 1525," by A. J. Weise, contains a copy of one of the Cabot maps.

[Mr. Weise's suggestions, as to a subsequent use of Cabot's maps by La Cosa, are critically examined in *The Nation*, July 31, 1884, 39 : 97].

A most painstaking summing up of the evidence as to the voyages of the Cabots, is given by Mr. J. A. Doyle, in his "English colonies in America," (1882), Am. ed., p. 22-26, 399-407.

A convenient popular account is found in Bryant and Gay's "Popular history of the United States," (1876), I : 129-38.

[*Note*.—The coast explored by the Cabots has been variously considered to be Labrador and Cape Breton Island].

B. *Sir Martin Frobisher's voyages, 1576-78.*

*A contemporary account is that of G. Beste, the "Three voyages of Martin Frobisher," 1578, (in the "Publications of the Hakluyt Society," v. 38).

[*Note*.—The coast explored by Frobisher lies chiefly in the region of Hudson's Strait and Greenland].

C. *Sir Humphrey Gilbert's voyage, 1583.*

*The contemporary account is the "Report of the voyages of Sir Humphrey Gilbert, by Edward Haies, (in Hakluyt's "Collection," v. 3).

Other accounts will be found in Campbell's "Naval history of Great Britain," I : 395-403; Belknap's "American biography," (1794), I : 272-88; and Doyle's "English colonies in America," (1882), p. 44-56.

[*Note*.—Gilbert's explorations were chiefly along the coast of Newfoundland].

D. *Raleigh's attempts at colonization, 1584-93.*

[*Note*.—Raleigh never personally set foot on any portion of the present territory of the United States].

*The patent granted to Raleigh, by Queen Elizabeth, March 25, 1584, is printed in Hakluyt's "Collection," v. 3. It is also to be found in Hazard's "Historical collections," (1792), I : 33-38; and also in the U. S. government publication, "The federal and state constitutions," etc., 2 : 1379-82.

*The successive voyages to America under this patent, (under Captains Amidas and Barlow, Sir Richard Grenville, and Captain John White), are described in the contemporary accounts of these writers, (in Hakluyt's "Collection," v. 3). Another contemporary account—Hariot's "Briefe and true report,"—is in the same volume of Hakluyt, and is also printed (in English) in T. de Bry's "Grands voyages," pt. I. Compare also the "Original documents, from the State-paper office, London, and the British Museum, illustrating the history of Sir Walter Raleigh's, first American colony," (considered also in its relation to the colony at Jamestown), edited by Edward Everett Hale, and printed in the "Archæologia Americana," (1860), 4 : 1-33; also 317-44.

*[*Note*.—Book 1, of Captain John Smith's "General historie of Virginia," (1624), contains an outline of the narratives of Amidas, Lane, Hariot, and White. Printed in Arber's edition of Smith, (1884), p. 305-31].

Accounts of Raleigh and his colonization plans are exceedingly numerous. See the lives of him, by *Birch, (1751); *Cayley, (1804); *Mrs. A. T. Thompson, (1830); Tytler, (1833); Southey, (1837); St. John, (1868); and Louise Creighton, (1877); also, an attractively written narrative for young readers, by G. M. Towle, "Raleigh, his exploits and voyages," (1881). See also Arthur Gilman's chapter, ("How a colony was lost"), in his "Tales of the pathfinders," (first printed as a supplement to *Wide Awake*, Dec., 1883, p. 45-49). By far the most comprehensive work on Raleigh is that by Edward Edwards, (London, 1868, 2 vols.), "based on contemporary documents, preserved in the Rolls House," and elsewhere.

The chapter on Raleigh and the Roanoke settlements in the "Narrative and critical history of America," will be by Mr. William Wirt Henry.

[*Note*.—The locality of the Raleigh attempts at settlement was Roanoke Island, off the coast of what is now North Carolina. See the map of "Ould Virginia," prefixed to the ad book of Smith's "Generall historie".]

E. *Drake's voyages, 1585-87.*

*A contemporary account is that of Robert Leng, (or "Long"), "Sir Francis Drake's memorable services done against the Spaniards in 1587," (v. 87 of the "Publications of the Camden Society").

[*Note*.—Drake's explorations comprised chiefly such coasts as are now included within Spanish American territory. Yet in 1586 he arrived off the Roanoke coast, in season to render very timely aid. *See the account, (taken from Lane), in Smith's "Generall historie of Virginia," book 1].



F. *Explorations of Gosnold and Pring, 1602-3*

*Gosnold's voyage in 1602, along the New England coast, from Casco Bay to Buzzard's Bay, is described in the contemporary accounts of Archer, ("The relation of Captain Gosnold's voyage," 1602), and Brereton, ("A brief and true relation," 1602).

*Pring's voyage in 1603, over nearly the same route, is described by his own pen, (in his "Voyage for the discovery of the North part of Virginia," 1603).

*[Note.—The narratives of Archer and Brereton and also other materials, are reprinted in the "Collections of the Massachusetts Historical Society," 3d series, 8: 69-123; also in Purchas's "Pilgrimes," v. 4. In Smith's "Generall historie," book 1, is a condensed summary of Brereton, and also Salterne's account of Pring. Pring's "Voyage" is in Purchas's "Pilgrimes," v. 4.]

See also the accounts of Gosnold and Pring, in Belknap's "American biography," (1798) 2: 206-37.

*See the remarks on Gosnold's attempted settlement, by S. F. Haven, in the "Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society," Oct. 21, 1868, p. 41-50.

See also a paper on "Gosnold and Pring," by Rev. B. F. De Costa, *New England Historical and Genealogical Register*, Jan., 1878, 32: 76-80.

[The locality of Gosnold's attempted settlement in 1602, was Cuttyhunk, the southernmost of the Elizabeth Islands. He and his companions were, says Palfrey, "the first Englishmen who are known to have set foot upon the soil of Massachusetts."]

G. *Weymouth's explorations, 1605*

*The contemporary account is entitled, "A true relation of the most prosperous voyage," etc., by James Rosier, (1605).

*[Note.—Only extracts from it are given in Purchas's "Pilgrimes," v. 4. It was first reprinted entire in 1843, in the "Collections of the Massachusetts Historical Society," 3d series, 8: 125-57. Another edition, with notes by G. Prince, was published at Bath, (Me.), 1860. See also Mr. Prince's paper on the subject, in the "Collections of the Maine Historical Society," 1st series, v. 6. Also remarks by Mr. McKeen, Mr. Willis, and Mr. George Bancroft, in v. 5, of the same series.]

See also Drake's "Nooks and corners of the New England coast," ch. 6 and 7.

[Note.—Weymouth's first land seen was Monhegan Island, off the coast of Maine. The rivers explored by him are not yet identified with certainty].

H. *The Popham attempt at colonization, 1606-8*

*The earliest account is that of Sir Ferdinand Gorges, (himself the promoter of the enterprise), in his volume, "A briefe narration of the originall undertakings," etc., 1658, (reprinted in the "Collections of the Massachusetts Historical Society," 3d series, 6: 45-93. and also in the "Collections of the Maine Historical Society," 1st series, v. 2, 1847).

*Compare also chapters 8, 9, and 10, of Strachey's "History of travaile," (in the "Publications of the Hakluyt Society," v. 6).

*See also these accounts as reprinted in the "Collections of the Massachusetts Historical Society," 4th series, 1: 219-46; and of the Maine Historical Society, 1st series, 3: 286-309.

*In 1850 also was printed for the first time, the "Relation of a voyage to Sagadahoc," from a newly found manuscript, edited by Rev. B. F. De Costa. (In the

"Proceedings of the Massachusetts Historical Society," 1880-81, p. 82-117; also published separately.

*[Note.—The literature of the Popham enterprise is exceedingly voluminous. It may be followed in the bibliography (by Mr. W. F. Poole), appended to "The Popham colony," (Boston, 1866). The bibliographical notes (by Mr. Winsor), appended to the chapter (by Rev. B. F. De Costa), on "Norumbega and its English explorers," in the forthcoming "Narrative and critical history of America," will also be of great service.

*Among the more important authorities, however, may be mentioned, (besides (1) "The Popham colony," above cited), (2) "The Memorial of the Popham celebration," 1862; (3) J. A. Poor's "Vindication of the claims of Sir Ferdinando Gorges as the father of English colonization in America," 1862; (the two last mentioned bound in one); (4) Folsom's "Catalogue of original documents in the English archives, relating to the early history of Maine," (1858); (5) "The colonial schemes of Popham and Gorges," by J. Wingate Thornton, *Congregational Quarterly*, April, 1863, 5: 143; and Charles Deane's article, "Early voyages to New England, and their influence upon colonization," *Boston Daily Advertiser*, Sept. 2, 1871.]

*In the "Collections of the Maine Historical Society," 1st series, v. 2, 4, 5, 6, and 7, will be found important material relating to this question.

[Note.—The locality of the Popham settlement, abandoned in 1608, was a peninsula, near the mouth of the Kennebec River.]

I. *The preparation of these explorations for the era of permanent settlements.*

This is intelligently indicated by Mr. Doyle.

[("Raleigh," says Mr. Doyle, "was in his life the embodiment of "the Elizabethan age." The opening years of the seventeenth century bring in a new era of colonial history. ("English colonies in America," 1882), p. 73, 74.

"There is," says Mr. Seeley, "no Greater Britain, as yet; only the impulse has been felt to found one." "In the next reign Greater Britain is founded, though neither Gilbert nor Raleigh are allowed to enter into it." (Seeley's "Expansion of England," p. 100.)

Of his American plantation Raleigh himself wrote: "I shall yet live to see it an English nation." (Quoted in Edwards's "Sir Walter Raleigh," 1: 91.

And Mr. Edwards maintains that, while "his Virginian enterprise had failed," "his perseverance in it had sown broadcast the seeds of eventual success." Raleigh, he adds, "is the virtual founder of Virginia, and of what has grown thereout." (Edwards's "Sir Walter Raleigh," 1: 93.)

*The successive grants and patents from the crown, may be studied in Hazard's "Historical collections," v. 1; Neill's "History of the Virginia Company of London"; Haven's paper on "The history of the grants under the great council for New England," (in Lowell Institute lectures on the "Early history of Massachusetts," 1869, p. 127-62; Thornton's "Landing at Cape Anne," and George Folsom's "Catalogue of original documents in the English archives, relative to the history of Maine."

[Note.—The present year, besides being the 300th anniversary of the granting of Raleigh's patent, may also be considered the 300th anniversary of Hakluyt's "Discourse concerning Westerne planting," a work of great significance in its bearing on the schemes for colonization, and which was known to be "in progress during the summer of 1584." "This work remained in manuscript until 1877, when it was carefully edited by President Woods and Charles Deane, and published as the ad volume of the ad series, of the Maine Historical Society's "Collections".]

NOTE.—The series of references on United States history since 1789, will be resumed in the September number.

Monthly Reference Lists.

PREPARED BY W. E. FOSTER, OF THE PROVIDENCE PUBLIC LIBRARY.

PUBLICATION OFFICE, 31 AND 32 PARK ROW, NEW YORK.

Entered at the Post-Office at New York as second-class matter.

VOL. 4, No. 9.

SEPTEMBER, 1884.

\$1.00 per year.
10 cents per copy.

NOTE.—The asterisk * is used in these lists to indicate references to such material as is not so universally accessible as the rest.

NOTE.—References to volume and page will hereafter be made, not as heretofore, by using the abbreviations v. and p., (thus, v. 23, p. 1-14), but by using a colon between the volume and page, (thus, 49 : 125.)

103

EUROPEAN INTERESTS IN ASIA.

A. In Siberia.

*On the occupation of the country by Russia in 1658-60, see the chapter on "The conquest of Siberia," in the volume by Archdeacon William Coxe, on "Russian discoveries between Asia and America," (London, 1790).

Its present condition may be studied in the comprehensive work by H. Lansdell, entitled "Through Siberia," (London, 1882). On the use of Siberia as a penal colony, see the article on "Penal servitude in Siberia," in *Appleton's Journal*, June, 1881, 25 : 543-.

B. In Central Asia.

*On the earlier occupations of this region, see Howorth's "History of the Mongols," (London, 1880).

The more recent successive occupations of Turkistan and adjoining provinces, by Russia, 1865-74, may be studied in Schuyler's "Turkistan," (1876). *Also in F. von Hellwald's volume, "The Russian policy regarding Central Asia," by Professor von Grigorieff, (translated and reprinted, in Schuyler's "Turkistan," 2 : 391-415).

This attitude of Russia has been closely observed, and not without interest, by England. See Sir Henry Rawlinson's volume, "England and Russia in the East," (1875). That a fear of Russian encroachment on the Indian frontier, and consequent face-to-face contest with Great Britain in Asia, underlies much of the English sentiment on this subject, is apparent from several of the published discussions. Compare "The Oxus and the Indus," by E. Bell, (1874); also "The Russo-Indian question," by F. Trench, (1875).

[See, however, Mr. Gladstone's statement, "I know of no reason why Afghanistan and Herat should not for an indefinite time separate Russia from Indian Asia; no reason for imputing to Russia an am-

bition of aggressiveness," *Contemporary Review*, Nov., 1876, 28 : 882].

In Afghanistan, however, in 1879, the desire to bring this territory under the virtual supervision of the British Indian empire, led to the unsatisfactory and disastrous Afghan campaign of 1879-80.

See the article by Dr. Samuel Wells Williams, on the Afghan war, in the *New Englander*, 38 : 95; also *The Nation*, Aug. 16, 1880, 31 : 89-90. Compare also the little volume, "Afghanistan," by A. G. Constable, (1879).

C. Turkey-in-Asia.

For the relation of these provinces to the Ottoman empire as a whole, see "The people of Turkey," by Stanley Lane Poole, (1878).

[Note.—In 1878 Great Britain secured an interest in this part of Asia, by the acquisition of the island of Cyprus. See an article in defence of this proceeding, by R. H. Lang, in *Macmillan's* 38 : 325-337 (reprinted in *Littell's*, 188 : 637-36). Compare also the volumes on Cyprus, by Mr. Lang, by Sir Samuel Baker, and W. von Loher.

D. In India, including British Burma and Ceylon.

On the succession of events, 1746-1853, leading to the occupation of India by the British government, see the "History of British India," by James Mill; also the continuation of this work, by H. H. Wilson; also, the "History of the British empire in India," by Edward Thornton, (1844); and Trotter's continuation of this work, 1844-62.

On the early struggles between the French and English, for possession, as a phase of an European war, see Mr. John R. Green's reference to it, in his "History of the English people."

[“It was becoming,” says Mr. Green, “a world-wide duel which was to settle the destinies of mankind. Already France was claiming the valleys of the Ohio and the Mississippi, and mooting the great question whether the fortunes of the New World were to be moulded by Frenchmen or Englishmen. Already, too, French adventurers were driving Eng-

lish merchants from Madras, and building up, as they trusted, a power which was to add India to the dominions of France."—*History of the English people*, Am. ed., 4 : 164].

Seldom has the nature of this occupation by Great Britain been more intelligently stated than by Mr. John Robert Seeley, in his recent volume, "The expansion of England."

[“India,” says Mr. Seeley, “is not a political name, but only a geographical expression, like Europe or Africa.” And elsewhere, “India has never really united so as to form one state, except under the English.”—*The expansion of England*, p. 222, 224].

Under the general system of government of Great Britain, India is not regarded as one of the colonies, but as wholly unique in its relations to the central government. See the statement of these relations by Mr. J. S. Cotton, in the recent volume, “Colonies and dependencies,” (London, 1883), p. 28-46. Compare also Seeley’s “Expansion of England,” p. 207-8; also the “Statesman’s year-book, 1884,” p. 753-56.

[*Note*.—The bibliography of India is exceedingly voluminous. A brief guide to it will be found in the list of references, by Mr. W. W. Hunter, appended to the article “India,” in the “Encyclopædia Britannica,” 9th ed., 12 : 812].

For the colonial possessions of British Burma and Ceylon, see Sir Henry Yule’s “Narrative of an embassy to the court of Ava,” 1855, 1858; and Sir J. E. Tennent’s “Ceylon.”

E. In China, the Anamœse provinces, etc.

The earliest admission of European nations to a participation in the commerce of the Chinese ports was the opening of Macao, (the port of Canton), to the Portuguese, in 1586. See an article on “Hong Kong, Canton, and Macao,” in the *Cornhill Magazine*, 37 : 278, (reprinted in *Littell’s*, 137 : 51).

*On the successive steps in the opening of other ports, see “The treaty ports of China,” by W. F. Mayers, and others, (1867).

On the early relations of American merchants with Macao and Canton, see the “Journals of Major Samuel Shaw,” [1787-90], edited by Josiah Quincy; also other authorities cited in the MONTHLY REFERENCE LISTS, April, 1882, 2 : 11; also the anonymous volume recently published, entitled “The Fan Kwee at Canton before treaty days.”

*For the successive attempts at securing commercial relations, through diplomatic proceedings, see Sir G. L. Staunton’s “Account of [Macartney’s] embassy to China,” in 1792-93; R. Morison’s “Memoir of an embassy to China,” in 1816, (printed in the *Pamphleteer*, v. 15); Rev. Dr. F. L. Hawks’s “Narrative of the expedition to the China seas,” in 1852-54, [under Commodore M. C. Perry, U. S. N.]; and Laurence Oliphant’s account of “The Earl of Elgin’s mission to China and Japan,” in 1857-59.

*In one instance,—Hong Kong—the British government has done more than secure commercial privileges. The island was ceded to Great Britain in 1841. See the account of “The colony of Hong Kong,” by Rev. James Legge, in the *China Review*, 1872.

See also the “Statesman’s year-book, 1884,” p. 748-52.

Over the region variously known as Anam or Cochin China, a claim to sovereignty has been made by the Chinese government. See the valuable article “Cochin China,” (by M. Charles Maunoir), in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*, (9th ed.), 6 : 92-97.

An early description of these provinces will be found in Barrow’s volume, “A voyage to Cochin China in the years 1792 and 1793.”

See also Crawfurd’s “Embassy to the courts of Siam and Cochin China,” 1828; Bouillevaux’s “Voyage dans l’Indo-Chine,” 1848-56; “Japon, Indo-Chine, Ceylon,” by A. D. Dubois de Jancigny, (1850); Doudart de Lagrée’s “Voyage d’exploration en Indo-Chine,” 1866-68; also Veillot’s “La Cochinchine et la Tonquin,” 1859; and F. von Richthofen’s work, “Sur les provinces sud-ouest de la Chine;” also the following, translated from the French: “Travels in the central parts of Indo-China,” etc., by M. Alexandre Henri Mouhot, (1864).

See also the volume by the English traveller, John Thomson, “The straits of Malacca, Indo-China, and China,” (1862-72); and others.

[*Note*.—The route of Mr. A. R. Colquhoun, in 1881-82, (described in his volume, “Across Chrysé”), just borders the northern end of these provinces].

The French have been from the first the most assiduous of European nations in cultivating relations with these provinces. For the French treaties of 1787, 1862, 1874, and 1883, see Vial’s “Les premières années de la Cochinchine,” 1874; and “La France au Tong King,” by Romanet du Caillaux. [The region known as “French Cochinchina,” the chief port of which is Saigon, was ceded by the treaty of 1874].

The claim of France during the past few years, to a protectorate over the northern part of this region, has been met with determined resistance by China. See the recent volume, “Tung King,” by A. Mesny, (1884). Also another recent volume, “Tung King,” by C. B. Norman, (1884).

[*Note*.—Mr. Norman has also in the *Nineteenth Century*, March, 1884, 15 : 873-80, discussed the general subject of “The colonies of France”].

Mr. D. C. Boulger, (himself the most recent historian of China), has discussed “The foreign policy of China,” in an article in the *Fortnightly Review*, June, 1883, 39 : 808—

See also Mr. Boulger’s article, “China and France,” in the *Nineteenth Century*, March, 1883, 13 : 888—
Open hostilities between France and China.

were begun in July, 1883. See Mesny's "Tung King," also "The French in Tonquin," by R. S. Gundry, *Contemporary Review*, July, 1883; also the article on "The French expedition to Tonquin," in *The Nation*, May 31, 1883, 36: 461-62.

The subject is also discussed in the article, "The French in Anam," *Edinburgh Review*, July, 1883, 158: 258. Am. ed., 142-62.

Since the close of these operations they have been reviewed in several periodical articles. See, for instance, "The French in Anam and Tonquin," *Blackwood's*, (Am. ed.) Nov., 1883, 132: 660-78; also "The French occupation of Tonquin," *Quarterly Review*, Oct., 1883, 156: 492. Am. ed., 156, 278-99. See also the article, "A French review of the war in Tonquin," *The Nation*, Nov. 15, 1883, 37: 410.

Hostilities were re-opened in August, 1884. [See files of daily newspapers for the month of August].

The Chinese port of Foo Chow was attacked Aug. 24. See the *Saturday Review*'s two articles, (Aug. 30, 1884), on "France and China," and "Berne and Foochow."

[Note.—For a description of the city of Foo Chow, with illustrations, see the *Illustrated London News*, Aug. 30, 1884, 85: 800-201, 203.]

The present imperfect equipment of China for a prolonged military contest, is considered in the article, "The army of China," in *Blackwood's*, May, 1884, 135: 650. See also the late Gen. Upton's volume, "The armies of Asia and Europe," p. 13-32, 385-97.

See also the valuable series of articles in the *London Times*,—weekly edition, (Aug., 1884), on "The condition of China."

F. Miscellaneous.

Besides the Asiatic possessions of Great Britain, already named, there are also included Aden and Perim, in the Red Sea; the island of Labuan, off the coast of Borneo, and also the "Straits settlements" of Penang, etc.

See the "Statesman's year-book, 1884," p. 286; also E. J. Payne's chapter, "Colonial government," in the volume, "Colonies and dependencies," (London, 1883), p. 153.

[Note.—With Japan, since 1866, intercourse has been unrestricted, in the case of the principal commercial nations].

104

PIERCE'S ADMINISTRATION, 1853-57.

[This list is No. 12, in the series on United States history since 1789, begun in the number for April, 1883].

A. Official records and contemporary documents.

*The messages and state papers are to be found in the *Congressional Globe*, 1853-57.

Benton's "Abridgment of the debates of congress," extends as far in this administration, as to March, 1856, ending at this point with its 15th volume.

[Note.—Williams's "Statesman's manual" stops at the point where Pierce's administration begins].

B. General accounts.

Bryant and Gay's "Popular history of the United States," gives (4: 405-23), less than 20 pages to this administration. Other general histories give still less.

The interesting sketches of presidential administrations, by Ben Perley Poore, (cited in previous lists), come to an end with the beginning of Pierce's.

C. Biographies of Pierce.

*Mr. Pierce enjoyed the singular distinction of having as his biographer Nathaniel Hawthorne, the novelist, (1852).

*Another life was published in 1852, written by D. W. Bartlett.

[Note.—Both of the above, being prepared as lives of a presidential candidate, of course stop at the point where his presidency begins. The second named, however, appeared in a new edition in 1855, with additions].

D. Biographies of Pierce's contemporaries.

*On William L. Marcy, (secretary of state), see Jenkins's "Lives of the governors of New York," (published, however, in 1851).

On Jefferson Davis, (secretary of war), see his Life, by E. A. Pollard.

*On Caleb Cushing, (attorney-general), see Savage's volume, "Our living representative men," (1860).

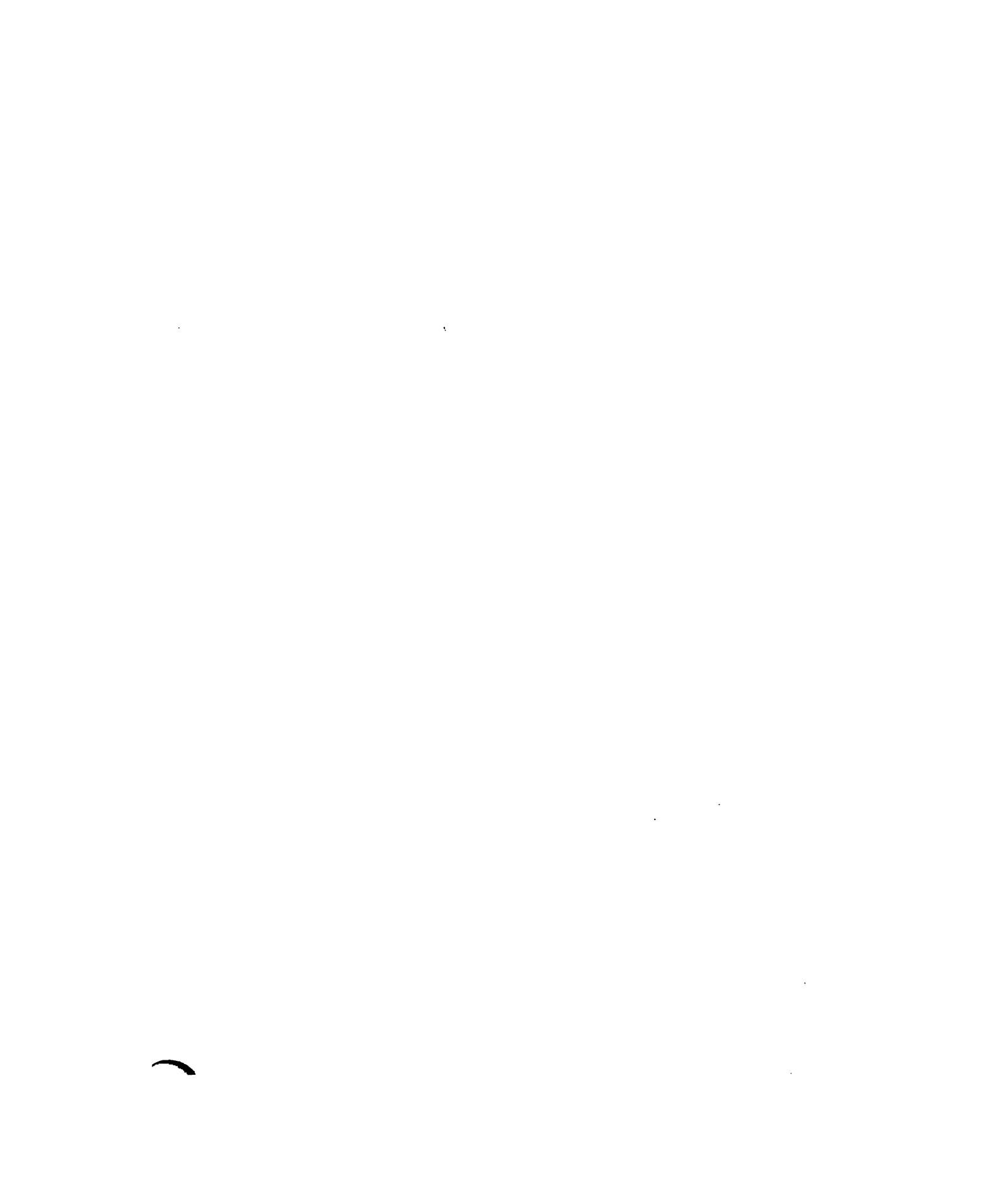
On T. A. Hendricks, (member of congress), see the sketch appended to Dorsheimer's "Life of Cleveland."

The member of congress of greatest prominence, however, at this time was Stephen A. Douglas. No satisfactory work has as yet appeared, devoted to his life and career. See, however, the "Life of Stephen A. Douglas," by J. W. Sheahan; also the "Addresses in Congress, on the death of Stephen A. Douglas;" *also the volume published in 1866, by J. M. Cutts, entitled "Brief treatise upon constitutional and party questions, as I received it from the late Stephen A. Douglas."

[Note.—The policy most closely associated with Mr. Douglas's name is that known as "popular sovereignty." See his article, "Federal and local authority," in *Harper's Magazine*, Sept., 1859, 19: 519.

It was, says Johnston, "a medium between the Wilmot proviso and the demand of many of the southern Democrats for active congressional protection of slavery in the territories."—Lalor's "Cyclopaedia of political science," 3: 282.

For biography of the anti-slavery opposition, see A. B. Johnson's "Recollections of Charles Sumner," *Scribner's*, v. 8, 9, 10, (1874-75); also the "Life and public services of Charles Sumner; [Note.—Pierce's "Memoir and letters of Charles Sumner," so far as published, stops at 1845]; "Life of S. P. Chase," by R. B. Warden; also by J. W. Schuckers; Oliver Johnson's "Life of William Lloyd Garrison," Austin's "Life of Wendell Phillips," etc. On William H.



Seward, see his Works, (with Life), edited by G. E. Baker.

E. Political history.

A succinct view of this period may be obtained from chapter 18 of Johnston's "History of American politics."

The pre-eminent issue was the question of slavery extension in the territories. See Alexander H. Stephens's "Constitutional view of the war between the states," 2 : 253; Wilson's "Rise and fall of the slave power," 2 : 380-87, 508-22; Greeley's "American conflict," 1 : 225-40; and Blaine's "Twenty years of Congress," 1 : 110-23.

The "Kansas-Nebraska bill," passed May, 24, 1854, repealed the Missouri compromise of 1820.

See the references on the Missouri compromise, under "Monroe's administrations," MONTHLY REFERENCE LISTS, 3 : 36.

The effects of this action are summarized by Johnston, in Lalor's "Cyclopaedia," 2 : 669-70.

This year, [1854], appears to be generally agreed upon as that from which dates the party-name, "Republican," as used during the past thirty years. See Johnston's "History of American politics," p. 162; Blaine's "Twenty years of Congress," 1 : 117-18; Smalley's "History of the Republican party," Lalor's "Cyclopaedia," 3 : 597-603.

[Note.]—There is, however, less agreement as to the exact place and occasion associated with the earliest use of this name. Claims have been made (1) for Strong, Me., Aug. 7, 1854, (see J. G. Blaine's remarks, at Strong, Aug. 14, 1884; (2) for Ripon, Wis., (see Wilson's "Slave power," 2 : 409); (3) for Exeter, N. H., 1854; (4) for Jackson, Mich., July 6, 1854, (see Lalor's "Cyclopaedia," 3 : 508); (5) for its use by members of Congress, May 23, 1854, see Wilson's "Slave power," 2 : 410-11].

The disturbances in Kansas at this time may be studied in "Holloway's "History of Kansas;" also in "Kansas; its interior and exterior life," by Mrs. S. T. L. Robinson, (wife of the governor under the "Topeka constitution"); also the letters of Mr. T. H. Gladstone, correspondent of the London *Times*, published under the title, "The Englishman in Kansas;" also Curtis's "Buchanan," II., 197-210; also the "Works" of Charles Sumner, v. 4.

See also the "Tribune Almanac," 1854, 1855.

Opposition to slavery measures may be studied also in Wilson's "Slave power," 2 : 434-507; Johnson's "Life of Garrison;" James Freeman Clarke's "Anti-slavery days;" "The acts of the anti-slavery apostles," by Parker Pillsbury; and "Political recollections," 1840-72, by G. W. Julian; Tyler's "Life of Chief-justice Taney;" and Curtis's "Life of James Buchanan," 2 : 269-72.

[*Note.*—The "Dred Scott case," in the United States Supreme Court, although decided in 1856, properly belongs within the next administration, since the decision was not promulgated until March 6, 1857].

The presidential campaign of 1856 no longer saw a Whig ticket in nomination. Of the three tickets nominated, (1) Democratic, (2) American, (3) Republican, the latter received 114 electoral votes.

[*Note.*—Volume 4 of Dr. von Holst's "Constitutional history of the United States," soon to appear, covers the period of this administration].

F. Diplomatic history.

The desire for territorial aggression manifested itself during this period, by occasional "filibustering" in the West Indies. See Hurlbut's "Pictures of Cuba," (1852).

This aggressive policy in Cuba was formally proclaimed, (by the American ministers to the courts of Great Britain, France, and Spain), in an official dispatch dated at Ostend, Belgium, Oct. 9, 1854, and thence called the "Ostend manifesto."

See Curtis's "Life of James Buchanan," 2 : 136-41.

A treaty with Great Britain, chiefly relating to fisheries, was signed June 5, 1854. [Printed in the U. S. volume of "Treaties and conventions," p. 383-87].

G. Social and other features of this administration.

Mr. W. A. Phillips has graphically described a picturesque interview with Captain John Brown, at Lawrence, Kansas, in July, 1856, *Atlantic Monthly*, Dec., 1879, 44 : 738-41.

Mr. Buchanan's singular conduct in relation to wearing the court costume, while minister to Great Britain, in Feb., 1854, is naively stated by Buchanan himself, in a letter of that date. [Printed in Curtis's "Buchanan," 2 : 111-12].

Monthly Reference Lists.

PREPARED BY W. E. FOSTER, OF THE PROVIDENCE PUBLIC LIBRARY.

PUBLICATION OFFICE, 31 AND 32 PARK ROW, NEW YORK.

Entered at the Post-Office at New York as second-class matter.

VOL. 4, NO. 10.

OCTOBER, 1884.

\$1.00 per year.
10 cents per copy.

NOTE.—The asterisk * is used in these lists to indicate references to such material as is not so universally accessible as the rest.

NOTE.—References to volume and page will hereafter be made, not as heretofore, by using the abbreviations v. and p. (thus, v. 23, p. 1-14), but by using a colon between the volume and page, (thus, 49 : 125.)

104

NEW ORLEANS AND LOUISIANA.

Note.—The present year is the 80th anniversary of the organization of territorial government in what is now Louisiana.

A. The early territory of Louisiana.

a. Extent.

For a representation of its extent in 1783, see the map, (no. 13), in Gage's "Modern historical atlas." This, while designating its eastern and southern boundaries, makes no attempt to show its limits on the west.

This attempt is, however, elsewhere made. See Walker's "Statistical atlas," 1874, which represents it as including the Oregon country.

The reasons for making the Rocky Mountains its western limit are examined by J. J. Anderson, in his pamphlet, "Did the Louisiana purchase extend to the Pacific Ocean?"

Mr. Anderson claims that the Rocky Mountains must be regarded as the limit; and in this he is followed by W. A. Mowry, in *The Nation*, March 29, 1883, 36 : 273.

See also the article of Albert Salisbury, in the *New England Journal of Education*, Nov. 25, 1880, p. 337-38.

The other side has been argued by Gen. F. A. Walker, (*The Nation*, March 15, 1883, 36 : 231); also by J. C. Ridpath, (*New England Journal of Education*, Sept. 23, 1880, p. 218-19). The question is also discussed at considerable length in Barrows' volume, "Oregon, the struggle for possession," (in the series, "American commonwealths"), p. 205-23.

There is also a discriminating statement, in the article, "Northwest boundary," by Alexander Johnston, in Lalor's "Cyclopedia of political science," 2 : 1046.

[Note.—A significant letter, written Jan. 8, 1715, (printed in the *Historical Magazine*, 3 : 531), shows that the northern and western limits were purposely left vague by French geographers.]

b. Occupation and settlement.

On the earliest exploration of the Louisiana region, by Spain, see the original papers of Hernando de Soto, (recounting his discoveries in 1541), published in 1850, in French's "Historical collections of Louisiana," pt. 2. On the French explorations of 1673 and 1682, (by Marquette, Joliet, and La Salle), see the "Life of Marquette," by Jared Sparks, ("Library of American biography," 1st series, v. 10); also Sparks's "Life of La Salle," (v. 11, of same series); also the intensely interesting volume of Francis Parkman, "The discovery of the great West," ch. 21-26.

La Salle's "Procès verbal," in taking possession of Louisiana, in the name of France, dated April 9, 1682, is printed, (English translation), in French's "Historical collections of Louisiana," pt. 1, p. 45-50. It is in this proclamation that he gives the name Louisiana to the region, in honor of his sovereign, Louis XIV.

The right of possession thus gained by France was followed up in 1700 and 1718, by d'Iberville, Bienville, and Charlevoix. See correspondence of Bienville, printed in French's "Historical collections of Louisiana," pt. 3, p. 70-78; also Charlevoix's "Historical journal," 1721 and 1722, in his "Histoire et description générale de la Nouvelle France," (translated in French's "Historical collections," pt. 3, p. 119-96).

Grants for commercial purposes were made by Louis XIV. to Crozat and Law, in 1712 and 1717. See B. de La Harpe's "Historical journal," (1723), first printed in French's "Historical collections," pt. 3, p. 1-118.

[Note.—On the transfer of the Acadian exiles to Louisiana, in 1755, see Palfrey's "Compendious history of New England," 4 : 515-16. Compare also Longfellow's poem, "Evangeline," pt. 2, canto 2].

c. Cession to Spain.

The "province of Louisiana" was in 1803, as

in the early part of the last century, a colony of France, but had in the interval, 1762-1800, been in the possession of Spain. See the treaty of Nov. 3, 1762, (in Marbois's "History of Louisiana"), transferring Louisiana from France to Spain. Also the treaty of San Ildefonso, Oct. 1, 1800, retroceding it to France. See also in this connection the treaty of Paris, Feb. 15, 1763, dividing the lower part of the province by the Mississippi River, and ceding the eastern portion to Great Britain.

[Note.—The local historian of Louisiana, Mr. Charles Gayarré, has treated the period prior to 1803 in his two volumes, ("The history of Louisiana"), (1) "The French domination," 1530-1769, and (2) "The Spanish domination," 1769-1803.]

d. Purchase by the United States.

On the purchase of Louisiana by the United States from France, in 1803, see the correspondence of Livingstone and Monroe, the diplomatic agents of the United States at Paris. (American state papers; Foreign relations, 2: 509-83.)

Compare also p. 74-93 of the recent volume, "James Monroe," by Daniel C. Gilman, ("American Statesmen series"), based on unpublished papers of Monroe.

See also the correspondence of Jefferson, (at this time president), in his "Works," IV. 494-510.

Also "Thomas Jefferson," by John T. Morse, jr. ("American Statesmen series"), ch. 14. Also the very complete account of the transaction, in the "History of Louisiana, particularly of the cession of that colony to the United States," published, (in French), at Paris, 1829.

See also, "The diplomacy of the United States," by Theodore Lyman, I. 367-405.

Also the valuable articles of Jared Sparks, on "The history of the Louisiana treaty," North American Review, April, 1829, and April, 1830, 28: 389-418; 30: 551.

[Note.—In Jameson's bibliography of Monroe, appended to Gilman's James Monroe, there are about 2 pages of references, (p. 262-64), to other authorities, chiefly contemporary, on the purchase].

The text of the treaty (signed at Paris, Apr. 30, 1803), is printed in the volume, "Treaties and conventions," p. 278-79.

The circumstances of the transfer of sovereignty were noteworthy and picturesque in the extreme.

[To quote from Mr. George W. Cable, "On the 30th of November, 1803, in the council hall of the old cabildo that still overlooks the square, the aged [Spanish] governor, Salcedo, handed the keys of the city back to the representatives of the French government, the marquis of Casa Calvo declared the people of Louisiana absolved from their allegiance to the Spanish king, and on the flagstaff in the open plaza the yellow flag of Spain came down, and the tricolor of France arose in its place.

"And here at length, *only twenty days afterward*, with similar ceremonies, the keys of the city passed from the hands of the French colonial prefect to those of the commissioners for the United States, and through their tears the creoles saw the ensign of the French republic sink and the American flag unfurl over what is to-day, as it was then, the least

American of all the cities within the bounds of the United States." — Encyclopædia Britannica, 9th ed., 17: 404.]

This transaction is described in Monette's "History of * * * the valley of the Mississippi," v. 1.

See also the chapter on the purchase of Louisiana, in Bryant and Gay's "Popular history of the United States," v. 4.

[Note.—On the early surveys and explorations of this region by order of the United States government, see "The expedition of Lewis and Clark," (1804-6), for the northern portion, and the explorations by William Darby (1811-14), for the southern portion, (see Historical Magazine, Oct., 1867, 2d series, 2: 222-23).]

There is also a work of fiction by Edward Everett Hale, ("Philip Nolan's friends," New York, 1876), in which the transfer of sovereignty occurs as an incident. See chapter 38.

The fiction of Mr. George W. Cable deals almost wholly with Louisiana, and in his "Grandissimes" and "Old Creole days" he has laid the scene at or about the year of transfer, (1803).

[See also Mr. Cable's extremely attractive illustrated articles in The Century, March and April, 1883, 25: 643-54, 852-67], in which, under the titles of "The end of foreign domination in Louisiana," and "Plotter and pirates of Louisiana," he has touched upon "Spanish New Orleans," "New Orleans in 1803," etc.]

B. The gradual parcelling out of "Louisiana," into states and territories, 1804-68.

The first act of division was that of congress, March 26, 1804, dividing the former "province of Louisiana" in two territories; — (1) "Orleans," (with substantially the present boundaries of the state of Louisiana); and (2) "Louisiana," comprising all the remainder, to the north and north-west.

The subsequent erections of territories out of this region have been as follows: (1) Missouri, 1812, (a state government in 1821); (2) "Arkansaw territory," 1819, (the "state of Arkansas" in 1836); (3) the "Indian country," 1834, (subsequently greatly modified); (4) Iowa, 1838, (state government, 1846); (5) Minnesota, 1849, (state government in 1858); (6) and (7) Kansas and Nebraska, 1854, (state governments in 1861 and 1867, respectively); (8) Colorado, 1861, (state government, 1876); (9) Dakota, 1861; (10) Idaho, (in part only on the easterly side of the Rocky Mountains), 1863; (11) Montana, 1864; and (12) Wyoming, 1868.

[Portions of Minnesota, Idaho, Wyoming and Colorado, as finally constituted, lie outside of what are above designated as the bounds of the Louisiana purchase.]

[Note.—If the Oregon region be regarded as included in the Louisiana purchase, there should be added to the above (1) Oregon, 1848, (a state government, 1859; (2) Washington, 1853; the remainder of the Oregon region being included in that portion of Idaho lying west of the Rocky Mountains).]

C. The state of Louisiana, 1812-84.

[Note.—The "territory of Orleans," organized 1804, retained that form of government for only 8 years,

being admitted as a state in 1812. The name "Louisiana" having disappeared in the incorporation of the northern portion as "Missouri territory," in this same year, the southern portion again assumed the name, being incorporated as the "State of Louisiana." Opportunity was also taken at this time to unite to it that portion of the present state of Louisiana, lying north and east of the Mississippi].

A volume whose narrative covers a large portion of the state's existence, is the closing issue of Mr. Gayarré's series on "The history of Louisiana," entitled "The American domination," (1803-61).

See also Bonner's "History of Louisiana," (to 1840). Martin's "History of Louisiana" stops at the year 1829.

The chief incidents of its early history are the piratical operations of Lafitte and others, (see Mr. Cable's article, *The Century*, 25 : 859-67); and the operations of the War of 1812 with Great Britain.

On the latter, see Ingersoll's "History of the second war with Great Britain," 2d series, v. 2, ch. 2, ("Invasion of Louisiana"), in 1814-15.

See also the account in Lossing's "Pictorial field-book of the War of 1812," p. 1021-55, with 36 illustrations.

An extended English account is comprised in James's "Military occurrences of the late war," (London, 1818), 2 : 338-94.

On the battle of New Orleans (Jan. 8, 1815), see Parton's "Life of Andrew Jackson," 2 : 186-240. See also "The campaigns of the British army at New Orleans," by Rev. G. R. Gleig (an English account).

The agricultural and commercial position of Louisiana at once became of great importance. Materials for a comprehensive study of this phase of its development will be found in the files of *De Bow's Commercial Review*, published at New Orleans, from 1845 to 1860. Compare also "The cotton kingdom," by Frederick Law Olmsted, 2 v., 1861. The work is described on the title-page as "a traveller's observations on cotton and slavery in the American slave states," and three chapters relate to Louisiana.

See also "The sugar region of Louisiana," by Col. T. B. Thorpe, in *Harper's Magazine*, Nov., 1853, 7 : 746-67.

The military and naval operations in Louisiana during the war of 1861-65 may be studied in the Comte de Paris's "History of the American civil war," Pollard's "First year of the war," "Second year," "Third year," etc.; Greeley's "American conflict," v. 2, and Boynton's "History of the United States navy during the civil war."

Louisiana, of all the states, has the unique distinction of calling into existence the invaluable code of criminal law, elaborately constructed by Edward Livingston, the jurist. ("A system of penal law for the State of Louisiana," prepared by order of the General Assembly of Louisiana, of March 21, 1822 ;

published at Philadelphia, 1833, and reprinted in "The complete works of Edward Livingston on criminal jurisprudence," 1873.) Of this code the late Mr. Abraham Hayward remarks, (*Edinburgh Review*, v. 120, July, 1864) : that it "is a perfect treasure-house of juridical and legislative schemes and suggestions, doctrines and contrivances ; and its indirect influence has been immense."

See also the comment of Sir Henry Sumner Maine, who speaks of Mr. Livingston as "the first legal genius of modern times."

Compare also the address on "Codification in the United States," by Judge George Hoadly, delivered at the Yale Law School, June, 1884.

Louisiana is also peculiar among its sister states, in the character and extent of its constitutional changes, having had six constitutions in succession. The first, as already cited, was adopted Jan. 22, 1812. The subsequent ones are, (2) that of 1845 ; (3) that of 1852 ; (4) that of 1861, in ratification of the government of the Southern Confederacy ; (5) that of 1864 ; (6) that of 1867, adopted on the return of the state to the union ; and (7) that of 1879.

D. New Orleans.

To a far greater extent than is common with the metropolis of a state, New Orleans has been the type and representative of Louisiana. For an early account of the city, (1722), by Charlevoix, the Jesuit Father, see his letter of Jan. 10, 1722, (French's "Historical collections," pt. 3, p. 170-71).

Curious light is thrown upon New Orleans in its relations to the Spanish West Indies in the last century, in an account dated 1769, printed in the *Magazine of American History*, I. 315-21.

See also the account by Lieut. John Thomas, of the English army, (about 1768), printed in the *Historical Magazine*, 5 : 65-68.

On the position of New Orleans French society during the period of the American and French revolutions, 1775-92, see Gayarré's very suggestive story, "Aubert Dubayet," a work of which the author remarks, "the form only is romance." See also his previous volume, "Fernando de Lemos."

Compare also Rosenthal's volume, "America and France."

See also MacMaster's "History of the people of the United States," I. 371-82; also Gay's life of "James Madison," ("American statesmen series"), p. 80-85.

On the menacing light in which the French and Spanish seaport of New Orleans was regarded by the early American settlers in the Mississippi valley, 1783-1804, see Jefferson's letter of April 18, 1802, (in his "Works," 4 : 431-34).

On Burr's plans, in 1805-7, as connected with

New Orleans, see Davis's "Memoirs of Aaron Burr," 2 : 378-83.

The peculiarity of race representation in New Orleans may be studied in the article in the *Knickerbocker Magazine*, 39 : 342.

Compare also the volume, "Old Creole days," by George W. Cable.

In other works, as "Madame Delphine," "Dr. Sevier," etc., Mr. Cable has also very skillfully portrayed the Creole element.

See also an article by M. B. Morse, on "Louisiana in Creole days," in the *Catholic World*, 32 : 463, 1880.

[See an interesting article in the *Magazine of American History*, Sept., 1883, 10 : 211, on "The geographical nomenclature of Louisiana".]

There are various illustrated articles devoted to a description of the city. See, for instance, one by Ralph Keeler, and A. R. Wand, in *Every Saturday*, 1872, 11 : 5-10, 92-95.

See also that by T. C. De Leon, in *Appleton's Journal*, Oct. 26, 1872, 8 : 449-54.

The significance of New Orleans during the past twenty years, however, has been due to its position as a commercial centre. See the interesting articles by Edward King, in *Scribner's*, November and December, 1873, 7 : 1-32, 129-60, (in his series, "The great South," and since published in the volume of that title).

See also "The South of to-day," p. 7, (published by the *New York Tribune*, in August, 1881).

Also the letter, "First impressions of New Orleans," published in *The Nation*, April 19, 1883, 36 : 335-36.

The articles on "New Orleans," (by George W. Cable), and "Louisiana," (by Henry Gannett), in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*, 9th ed., 17 : 402-5, and 15 : 20-22, and based on recent statistics, are very valuable for reference.

The one hundredth anniversary of the invention of the power loom by Edmund Cartwright, (1784), which has wonderfully facilitated the development of the cotton industry, is to be signalized by the holding, at New Orleans, of a "World's exposition and cotton centennial," to open Dec. 1, 1884.

The cotton production of the half-century, 1800-1850, may be studied in the *United States census reports* of 1810, 1820, 1830, 1840, and 1850. See also that of 1870, (and also the "Statistical atlas" based on it). See also that of 1880, (the 10th census), and the "Statistical atlas" based on it, (now in publication). Volumes 5 and 6 of the 10th census are devoted to a "Report on cotton production in the United States," by E. W. Hilgard. See pages 7-93 of Part I., devoted to the "Physico-geographical and agricultural features of the State of Louisiana," with a full-page "Agricultural map of Louisiana," and also a map showing the degrees of cotton cultivation reached in the various portions of the State. Other States are similarly treated.

The article "Cotton" in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*, 9th ed., VI. 482-508, (by Mr. Isaac Watts, of Manchester, England), contains full statistics of the American industry.

See also the *Textile Manufacturer*, (published at Manchester).

Monthly Reference Lists.

PREPARED BY W. E. FOSTER, OF THE PROVIDENCE PUBLIC LIBRARY.

PUBLICATION OFFICE, 31 AND 32 PARK ROW, NEW YORK.

Entered at the Post-Office at New York as second-class matter.

VOL. 4, NO. 11.

NOVEMBER, 1884.

\$1.00 per year.
10 cents per copy.

NOTE.—The asterisk * is used in these lists to indicate references to such material as is not so universally accessible as the rest.

NOTE.—References to volume and page will hereafter be made, not as heretofore, by using the abbreviations v. and p., (thus, v. 23, p. 1-14), but by using a colon between the volume and page, (thus, 49 : 125.)

105

BUCHANAN'S ADMINISTRATION, 1857-61.

[This list is the 13th and final one, in the series on United States history, begun in the number for April, 1883.]

A. Official records and contemporary documents.

The messages and state papers are to be found in the *Congressional Globe*, 1857-61; covering the 35th and 36th congresses. See also the "Statesman's manual," v. 3, pt. 2, (to 1858, only).

B. General accounts.

See Bryant and Gay's "Popular history of the United States," v. 4. The four years here comprised are also touched upon with almost uniform brevity, in the following compendious histories of the United States: Scudder's "History of the United States." Gilman's "History of the American people." Ridpath's "History of the United States." Leeds's "History of the United States," and others.

C. Biographies of Buchanan.

In the autumn of 1856 was published a campaign life of Mr. Buchanan, (then a candidate for the presidency), by R. G. Horton.

Other biographical sketches are found in J. S. C. Abbott's "Lives of the presidents"; Gobright's "Recollections of men and things at Washington"; and in one of a series of "Political portraits," in the *Democratic Review*, 1842, 11 : 650.

Not until recently, however, has any adequate study of his life been made. In 1883 was published the "Life of James Buchanan," 2 v., by George Ticknor Curtis, himself one of the ablest jurists of the United States.

[Reviewed, with strictures, in *The Nation*, Sept. 27 and Oct. 4, 1883, 37 : 277-78, 293-95.]

Two articles by James Russell Lowell, (in the *Atlantic Monthly*, April and June, 1858, 1 : 745-60; 2 : 111-18), strongly condemn the course taken by President Buchanan during his first year.

D. Biographies of Buchanan's contemporaries.

On Lewis Cass, (secretary of state), see his "Life," by W. L. G. Smith, 1856, (before the period referred to).

On Jeremiah S. Black, (at first attorney-general, afterwards secretary of state), see the sketch in Lanman's Dictionary of Congress.

On John C. Breckinridge, (vice-president), see the pamphlet, entitled "Portraits and sketches of the lives of all the candidates for the presidency and vice-presidency, for 1860."

On Stephen A. Douglas, (senator), see his "Life," by J. A. Sheahan; also the "Portraits and sketches," last cited. Also Savage's volume, "Our living representative men."

On Andrew Johnson, (senator), see *The Nation* of August 5, 1875, 21 : 77.

On Henry B. Anthony, (senator), see his funeral oration by Rev. Augustus Woodbury, Sept., 1884.

On William H. Seward, (senator), see his "Life," by G. E. Baker.

On Charles Sumner, (senator), see his "Life," by D. A. Harsha.

Note.—The "Memoirs and letters of Charles Sumner," by Edward L. Pierce, extend only to 1845.

Two of the additions to the cabinet in its closing months are noteworthy.—General Dix and Mr. Stanton. On John A. Dix, (secretary of the treasury), see his "Life," by Rev. Dr. Morgan Dix, (2 v., 1882).

On Edwin M. Stanton, (attorney-general), see the "Life of Abraham Lincoln," by J. G. Holland.



On Thaddeus Stevens, member of House, see the "Life," by E. B. Callender, an extraordinarily constructed volume in its treatment of personal traits. See also the "Life of Thurlow Weed," by Thurlow Weed Barnes, 2 : 249-67.

See also the "Life of Gerrit Smith," by O. B. Frothingham, p. 233-62.

Also the "Life of Wendell Phillips," by G. L. Austin.

See also the article, "Unsuccessful candidates for the presidency of the nation," by Mrs. Martha J. Lamb, in the Magazine of American History, Nov., 1884, 12 : 385-413, for accounts of Cass, Scott, and Hale.

E. Political history.

The brief account by Johnston, ("History of American politics," p. 170-85), is one of the best. A much less satisfactory account is that in A. W. Young's "American statesman," p. 978-1000, and it extends only to December, 1859. Other accounts are in T. V. Cooper's "Political history of the United States," and L. H. Porter's "Outlines of the constitutional history of the United States," p. 268-73.

This period is exhaustively treated in the forthcoming volume, (v. 4), of Dr. H. von Holst's "Constitutional history of the United States."

It is also rapidly summarized in v. 1, of Draper's "History of the American civil war."

It is treated with great fulness in "Twenty years of congress," by James G. Blaine, 1 : 129-77.

There is also a class of works, of the nature of personal reminiscences, which throw important light on this period. Such are the "Reminiscences" of James A. Hamilton, 1789-1866, p. 427-39; the "Political recollections" of George W. Julian, 1840-72, p. 154-80; also "Eight years in congress," by S. S. Cox, 1857-65.

See also such works as "Seven decades of the Union," by H. A. Wise, 1790-1862, p. 245-52.

See also J. R. Giddings's "History of the rebellion," p. 402-61; "The origin of the late war," by George Lunt, p. 323-31; "The sectional controversy," by W. C. Fowler, p. 187-237; and "The war between the states," by Alexander H. Stephens.

F. Anti-slavery movements.

Of those works which are most intimately concerned with the development of the anti-slavery movement, see "The rise and fall of the slave power in America," by Henry Wilson, 2 : 522-704; 3 : 1-172.

See also the lives of Gerrit Smith and Wendell Phillips, above cited. Also "Anti-slavery days," by James Freeman Clarke; also a volume recently published, entitled "Acts of the anti-slavery apostles," by Parker

Pillsbury, a work which, in its quiet intensity, recalls the narratives of the early Quakers in New England.

On the Dred Scott decision, rendered March 6, 1857, see the full text of the decision, with opinions, etc., (published as a pamphlet of 633 pages, New York, 1857), Judge Benjamin R. Curtis's dissenting opinion, (printed at pages 213-305 of v. 2, of his "Memoir"); the "Historical and legal examination of the . . . Dred Scott case," by Thomas H. Benton; also the pamphlets of Judge S. A. Foot, (1859); Dr. Van Evrie, (1860); and Dr. J. T. Brooke, (1861). Also the article, "Dred Scott case," in Lalor's "Cyclopædia."

On the proceedings in Kansas, see Holloway's "History of Kansas;" various speeches and addresses in Charles Sumner's "Works," v. 4; and "Geary and Kansas," by J. H. Gihop. The text of the State Constitutions successively adopted by citizens of Kansas, (1855, 1857, 1858, 1859,) will be found in the "Federal and state constitutions," 8 : 580-644.

On the "anti-slavery literature" of this period, see Wilson's "Slave power," and the paper on "The philosophy of the abolition movement," in Wendell Phillips's "Speeches, letters, and lectures."

See particularly "The impending crisis of the South," by H. R. Helper, (1857).

See also "South and North," by Rev. J. S. C. Abbott, (1860).

On the Harper's Ferry insurrection, 1859, see the U. S. "Report of the committee of congress on the Harper's Ferry insurrection," 1859; "The public life of John Brown," by James Redpath; "Life and letters of John Brown," by R. D. Webb; "Echoes of Harper's Ferry," edited by James Redpath; Letters of Victor Hugo, on John Brown,

G. Secession of southern states, 1860-61.

The ordinance of secession, as passed by South Carolina, Dec. 20, 1860, is printed in the volume, "Echoes from the South," (New York, 1866), p. 46-57.

See also McPherson's "Political history of the United States of America during the great rebellion," p. 2.

The "Address of the people of South Carolina," (Charleston, 1860), and the "Declaration of the causes," (Charleston, 1860), are also in McPherson, p. 12-16.

The "ordinances of secession," as passed by the 9 other southern states, 1860-61, are printed in the volume, "Echoes from the South," p. 50-71.

The measures preliminary to this are examined in the volume, "First blows of the civil war," (1850-60), by James S. Pike, p. 360-526, (published 1879).

See also Lieut. Col. T. M. Anderson's v. 2, "The political conspiracies preceding the

rebellion," (published 1882). The same ground is gone over in Col. John C. Nicolay's volume, "The outbreak of rebellion," 1860-61.

See also p. 1-31, of v. 1 of Moore's "Rebellion record."

Also the article, "Secession," in Lalor's "Cyclopædia."

On various peace projects, see the bill, (known as the "Crittenden compromise"), introduced in Congress.

See also the pamphlet, "A review of the Crittenden and other resolutions," (New York, 1861).

Also the "Official journal of the conference convention," Washington, Feb., 1861.

Also the official report of the "Debates and proceedings" of the same convention.

See also a pamphlet published at New York the same year, entitled "The peace convention at Washington, and the Virginia convention at Richmond."

The light in which Mr. Buchanan's position in 1860-61 was placed by successive publications, 1861-65, led to his giving to the public in 1865 a defence of his procedure; "The administration on the eve of the rebellion," (London, 1865).

["This narrative," says Mr. Buchanan, "was prepared soon after its [the rebellion's] outbreak, substantially in the present form; but was kept from the publisher in order not to "embarrass Mr. Lincoln's administration." (p. iii.).]

Mr. Buchanan's attitude has also been defended more recently by his biographer, Mr. Curtis, in his "Life of James Buchanan," II. 187-506.

H. *The presidential election of 1860.*

The figures showing the popular and electoral vote in this election are given in McPherson's "Political history of the great rebellion," p. ix.

On Mr. Lincoln's relations with Stephen A. Douglas during the campaign, see the "Speeches of Lincoln and Douglas," 1860. See also the "Life and public services of Abraham Lincoln," by H. J. Raymond, p. 46-160.

The presidential campaign of 1860 is described by Edward Stanwood, in his volume, "A history of presidential elections," (1884), under the heading, "The last struggle for slavery," p. 214-35.

[*Note.*—This series of references is here brought to a close, the literature of the period beginning with 1861 being many fold more voluminous than that of any previous time.]

—

7

Monthly Reference Lists.

PREPARED BY W. E. FOSTER, OF THE PROVIDENCE PUBLIC LIBRARY.

PUBLICATION OFFICE, 31 AND 32 PARK ROW, NEW YORK.

Entered at the Post-Office at New York as second-class matter.

VOL. 4, NO. 12.

DECEMBER, 1884.

\$1.00 per year.
10 cents per copy.

NOTE.—The asterisk * is used in these lists to indicate references to such material as is not so universally accessible as the rest.

NOTE.—References to volume and page will hereafter be made, not as heretofore, by using the abbreviations v. and p., (thus, v. 23, p. 1-14), but by using a colon between the volume and page, (thus, 49 : 125.)

106.

SAMUEL JOHNSON. [1709-84.]

[The 13th of the present month is the 100th anniversary of Dr. Johnson's death.]

A. His personality.

Few English writers have left so indelible an impression upon their own time and succeeding times, as regards their personal peculiarities.

He is described in fullest detail, and from almost every point of view, in Boswell's "Life of Samuel Johnson," (published 1791); a book which has come to be considered almost a classic in its unique portraiture of character.

[“We are not sure,” says Macaulay, “that there is in the whole history of the human intellect so singular a phenomenon as this book. Many of the greatest men that have ever lived have written biography: Boswell was one of the smallest men that ever lived, and he has beaten them all.” *Edinburgh Review*, Sept., 1831.

A writer in the *Quarterly Review*, in a still more emphatic expression of opinion, takes an extreme position, to which universal assent is not so readily accorded.

“It is, without doubt—excepting a few immortal monuments of creative genius—that English book which, were the island to be sunk to-morrow, with all its inhabitants, would be most prized in other days and countries by the students of ‘us and our history.’”

Another remark, indicating very suggestively the faithfulness of Boswell's portraiture of his subject, is made by the late Rev. Frederick D. Maurice, in his volume, “The friendship of books.” “If one looked either at his [Johnson's] writings, or at Boswell's Life of him merely as books, one would go away very discontented and very angry, but when one thinks of both as exhibiting to us a man, the case becomes altogether different.” *The friendship of books*, p. 24-25.]

Boswell's “Johnson” has gone through various editions. Among the more important are (1) 1791; (2) 1793; (3) 1799, with additions; (4) that edited by John Wilson Croker, 1831, 5 vols.; (5) revised issue of Croker's edition, 1848, 10 vols. Mr. Croker, who occupied at this time the position of Secretary to the Admiralty of Great Britain, had for years devoted much time and labor to the study of Boswell's work, when in 1829 he made the proposition to Mr. Murray, the publisher, to engage in the preparation of a new edition.

[Mr. Croker in his letter to Mr. Murray, of Jan. 9, 1829, thus indicates the need which appeared to him to exist: “Since Boswell's death Mr. Malone has superintended two or three editions, and Mr. Chalmers one; but I must say that Malone has done little, and Chalmers next to nothing. I made in one volume of Boswell's own edition near eighty queries on so many passages which seemed to me to require elucidation”. . . . “As Dr. Johnson himself said of the *Spectator*, a thousand things which everybody knew at the time, have, in the lapse of forty years, become so obscure as to require annotation.” Jennings's “Croker papers,” 1 : 424.]

Mr. Croker's edition appeared in 1831, at a time when there was an almost unprecedented political bitterness between Mr. Croker and Mr. Macaulay. In this light are to be read the extraordinarily savage strictures made upon the work, by Mr. Macaulay, in the *Edinburgh Review*, Sept., 1831, 54 : 1-38. Compare Jennings's “Croker papers” (“The correspondence and diaries of John Wilson Croker,” edited by L. J. Jennings, London, 1884, 2 vols.), 1 : 444-46; Trelvelyan's “Life of Macaulay,” 1 : 208-25, 239.

[“Macaulay,” says Mr. Jennings, “has laid bare,” (in his correspondence), “the entire process of flaying an author—first the threat to dust his jacket; then the urgent request to be allowed to review the book; lastly the article itself, laden with charges prompted by the overwhelming desire for vengeance.”—*Croker papers*, 1 : 446.]

Yet the undoubtedly animus of Macaulay's attack should not blind the reader to the fact that the enumerated errors which he here castigates were real errors, and that his own review was written with painstaking care.

[“We must not,” wrote Macaulay, “incensing his inaccuracy, be ourselves inaccurate.”—*Letter to Macvey Napier*, Sept. 7, 1831, Napier's Correspondence, p. 119.]

Answers to some of Macaulay's charges, by J. G. Lockhart, are included in a later edition of Mr. Croker's Boswell.

Croker's edition met with several other contemporaneous reviews, besides Macaulay's. For instance, that in the *Quarterly Review*, Nov., 1831, 46 : 1-46, (extremely laudatory); the *Westminster Review*, July, 1831, 15 : 375; *North American Review*, Jan., 1832, 34 : 91-119, (by W. B. O. Peabody); and *Fraser's*, 1832, 5 : 253, 379. (by Thomas Carlyle).

The latter article, (reprinted in Carlyle's “Critical and miscellaneous essays,” v. 4, 1888)

not Mr. Carlyle's only judgment on Dr. Johnson, who appears in 1840 in his lectures "On heroes, hero-worship, and the heroic in history," under the heading, "The hero as man of letters." There is, in fact, an interesting resemblance between Carlyle and Dr. Johnson, in certain of their traits, (compare Froude's "Thomas Carlyle; a history of his life in London," v. 2, chapter 34); and it is therefore not unnatural that his admiration should be strongly expressed.

[*"As for Johnson,"* says Carlyle, *"I have always considered him to be, by nature, one of our great English souls."* . . . *"Brave old Samuel: ultimus Romanorum."*—*On heroes, etc., lect. 5, p. 165, 170.*]

Macaulay also, later in life, (1856), returned to the subject of Dr. Johnson, in the article "Samuel Johnson," furnished by him to the *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, 8th ed., 12 : 793-802 (also in 9th ed.); and consisting of a condensation of the earlier article.

It is reprinted in *Harper's Magazine*, March, 1857, 14 : 483-97.

[*"Macaulay's well-known but provoking essay,"* says Leslie Stephen, *"is more than usually lavish in overstrained paradoxes."*—*Cornhill Magazine*, 1874, (reprinted in *Littell's*, 121 : 91.)]

Among those who wrote prior to Croker's edition of Boswell, and whose contributions are incorporated by Croker into his work, are the following: (1) Sir John Hawkins, whose "Life of Samuel Johnson" appeared in 1787; (2) Mrs. Hester Lynch Piozzi, whose "Anecdotes of Samuel Johnson" appeared in 1786.

[*"Boswell,"* says Mr. Croker, *"published after Sir J. Hawkins and Mrs. Piozzi, and was in enmity with both. He, therefore, was shy of them, and unwilling to borrow their information."*—*Croker papers*, 1 : 424.]

Boswell's "Journal of a tour to the Hebrides with Samuel Johnson, LL.D.," in 1773, is, even more than the "Life," itself, a diary of the events and conversations with which Dr. Johnson was connected, in these few months. It was published in 1785.

One of the results of Mr. Croker's labors is the supplementary volume of "Anecdotes and sayings of Dr. Johnson," published under the heading of "Johnsoniana."

Of those who have followed Croker, William Gifford, his associate on the *Quarterly Review*, may be mentioned. Mr. Gifford's essay on Johnson's "Life and genius," has been reprinted (with modifications), in "The life and writings of Samuel Johnson," edited by W. P. Page, 1 : 13-99. One of the most recent accounts is that by Leslie Stephen, ("Samuel Johnson," in the series, "English men of letters"), 1878.

On the locality and surroundings of Johnson's early life, see also the chapter on "Lichfield and Uttoxeter," in Hawthorne's volume, "Our old home," (printed also, in part, in *Harper's Magazine*, 14 : 639-41).

B. His literary characteristics.

His works have been published, (1) in 15 vols., 1787-89; (2) in 12 vols., 1792, etc., (see

Lowndes's "Bibliographer's manual," 2 : 1217-18). The first complete edition was that of 1825, 11 vols., Oxford. Of the separate works, "The rambler" appeared in 1750-52; his "Dictionary of the English language" in 1755; "The prince of Abyssinia," in 1759; and "The lives of the most eminent English poets" in 1779-81.

On the latter work, the most diverse opinions have been expressed.

Lord Brougham (in his "Men of letters of the time of George III.") pronounces it "his greatest and best," and elsewhere highly commends the composition and diction of the work. (Works, 2 : 360, 361.)

His most serious fault, dogmatic assertion, is, however, here found, joined to an extraordinary lack of information, in several instances.

[Another critic, unhappily not unlike Johnson himself, in his dogmatism, says of the "Lives":—"They are the judgments of a mind trammelled by prejudice and deficient in sensibility."—*Macaulay's Essays*, 6 : 214.]

Mr. Matthew Arnold, in 1878, selected from these lives, six of the most noteworthy, (tho e of Milton, Dryden, Swift, Addison, Pope, and Gray), publishing them in one volume, under the title of "Johnson's chief lives of the poets."

Mr. Arnold, in his introductory note, says: "The work as Johnson published it is not fitted to serve as such a text-book," (i. e., of literary history), "it is too extensive and contains the lives of many poets quite insignificant." . . . "But in his 'Lives of the poets' there are six of pre-eminent interest."

Of one other "Life," however, earlier and separately published, but now included with the others—that of Savage,—Macaulay remarks: "No finer specimen of literary biography existed in any language, living or dead."

Johnson's critical ability is not, however, to be acknowledged without important limitations.

[An instance in point is his "Life of John Milton." "A production," remarks Mr. Prescott, "more discreditable to the author is not to be found in the whole of his voluminous works; equally discreditable whether regarded in an historical light or as a sample of literary criticism."—*North American Review*, Oct., 1839, 49 : 337-38.]

A still more unfortunate exemplification of his defective equipment for trustworthy literary criticism is to be seen in his edition of Shakespeare, published in 1765.

[*"He would doubtless have admitted,"* says Macaulay, *"that it would be the height of absurdity in a man who was not familiar with the works of Aeschylus and Euripides, to publish an edition of Sophocles. Yet he ventured to publish an edition of Shakespeare, without having ever in his life, as far as can be discovered, read a single scene of Massinger, Ford, Decker, Webster, Marlow, Beaumont or Fletcher."*—*Edinburgh Review*, Sept., 1831.]

Johnson's literary characteristics are now generally regarded as an interesting phenomenon of the literary epoch in which he lived, rather than as a model for imitation.

[*"What most distinguishes Dr. Johnson from other writers,"* says Mr. Hazlitt, *"is the pomp and uniformity of his style."*—*The periodical essayist*. Compare Johnson's *Rambler*, a work written, in many portions of it, in a conversational style, but written

7

says Macaulay, "in a learned language, in a language which nobody hears from his mother or his nurse; in a language in which nobody ever quarrels, or drives bargains, or makes love; in a language in which nobody ever thinks."—*Edinburgh Review*, Sept., 1831.]

*See also Nathan Drake's "Essays" on the Rambler, Adventurer, and Idler.

[Yet, says Matthew Arnold, "The reproach conveyed in the phrase, 'Johnsonian English' must not mislead us. It is aimed at his words, not at his structure. In Johnson's prose the words are often pompous and long, but the structure is always plain and modern." *Johnson's chief lives of the poets*, "Introduction."]

C. His services as a lexicographer.

In the long-continued researches of Dr. Johnson in the various departments of English literature, there was undoubtedly an important preparation for the work of publishing an English dictionary.

[Yet, says Macaulay, "Johnson was a wretched etymologist. He knew little or nothing of any Teutonic language, except English, which indeed, as he wrote it, was scarcely a Teutonic language."—*Edinburgh Review*, Sept., 1831.]

The "Dictionary" was noticed, on its appearance, in the *World*, by a writer afterwards discovered to be Lord Chesterfield, who claimed that his [Johnson's] "decisions about the meaning and derivation of words should be received as final." It was also noticed in a publication then conducted under the title, *Edinburgh Review*, (not the one now issued), by Adam Smith.

[Note.—The reader who is curious to know what there was in the shape of English lexicography before Johnson, may consult the entries, Cockram, Blount, Philips, and Bailey, in Allibone's *Dictionary*. See also the article "Dictionary-making, past and present" in the *British Quarterly Review*, 1884, (reprinted in *Littell's*, 161: 145-55). Compare also a very interesting paper, entitled "Among the dictionaries," in the *Cornhill Magazine*, 1881, (reprinted in *Littell's*, 150: 239-48). Also that entitled "Wit and diplomacy in dictionaries," by C. W. Ernst. *Lippincott's*, Oct., 1884, 22: 411-13.]

In 1857, Dr. Trench, (then Dean of Westminster), directed general attention to the modern lexicographical needs for which Johnson's work has become wholly inadequate, in his volume, "Some deficiencies in our English dictionaries."

[This was reviewed in an interesting article, in the *Edinburgh Review*, April, 1859, reprinted in *Littell's*, 61: 489-501.]

About the same time (1859) occurred the first formal effort of the (English) Philological Society, at the construction of its monumental "New English dictionary on historical principles."

[Note.—Part I, A—Ant, of this invaluable work has appeared only during the present year, (1884). It is reviewed in *The Nation*, Apr. 17 and Apr. 24, 1884, 38: 347-48, 367-68. See also the review, (by L. Toulmin Smith), in *The Bibliographer*, June, 1884, 6: 1-4. Also the *British Quarterly* article, above cited. The article last mentioned speaks thus of Johnson's work:—"The two great folio volumes that appeared in 1755, have these great advantages over all their predecessors; they formed the first standard dictionary, all that had appeared before them being mere vocabularies in comparison."]

D. Johnson's relations to his contemporaries.

There was perhaps never before such a notable assemblage of eminent men as were comprised in what was formally known as "The literary club," but frequently also as "Johnson's club." (Sir Joshua Reynolds, Edmund Burke, Oliver Goldsmith, David Garrick, Bishop Shapley, Bishop Percy, Edward Gibbon, Sir William Jones, and Richard Brinsley Sheridan.)

[Unquestionably, the undiminished interest attaching to Boswell's *Life of Johnson*, is to be attributed in great part to its inseparable association with these men.]

In Boswell's *Johnson* are given at remarkable length the numerous conversations and discussions held at this club.

[“How much,” says Lord Jeffrey, “is Johnson raised in our estimation” (by) “Boswell setting down, day by day, in his note-book, the fragments of his most loose and unweighted conversation.” *Edinburgh Review*, Oct., 1835. “We should have been glad,” says Leslie Stephen, to see a fuller report of one of those conversations in which Burke “wound into a subject like a serpent, and contrast his method with Johnson's downright hitting.”]

It must also be considered that to these almost continuous conversations, quite as much as to his literary researches, Johnson owed that remarkable command of the English vocabulary, which served him so well in the preparation of his dictionary.

[“In his talk,” says Macaulay, “there were no pompous treads, and but a fair proportion of words in *osity* and *ation*. All was simplicity, ease, and vigor.” “His conversation was nowhere so brilliant and striking as when he was surrounded by a few friends, whose ability and knowledge enabled them, as he once expressed it, to send him back every ball that he threw.”—*Edinburgh Review*, Sept., 1831.]

For other material relating to this group of eminent men, see Prior's *Life of Burke*, Forster's *Life of Goldsmith*, Gibbon's *autobiography*, Moore's *Life of Sheridan*, Schlosser's “History of the eighteenth century,” Main's “Samuel Johnson,” Thackeray's “English humorists of the eighteenth century,” and Nichols's “Literary anecdotes of the eighteenth century.” Of his place in English literature, no better summarized statement than Taine's has been given:—

“Classical prose attains its perfection in him, as classical poetry in Pope. Art cannot be more consummate, or nature more forced. No one has confined ideas in more strait compartments; none has given stronger relief to dissertation and proof; none has imposed more despotically on story and dialogue the forms of argumentation and violent declamation; none has more generally mutilated the flowing liberty of conversation and life by antitheses and technical words. It is the completion and the excess, the triumph and the tyranny, of oratorical style. We understand now that an oratorical age would recognise him as a master, and attribute to him in eloquence the primacy which it attributed to Pope in verse.”—*History of English Literature*, Book 3, Chap. 6.

See also Edmund Gosse's article, “Samuel Johnson,” *Fortnightly Review*, Dec., 1884, 42: 717-27.

